



User Manual

AMAX-5000 Series

EtherCAT Slice I/O Modules

ADVANTECH

Enabling an Intelligent Planet

Copyright

The documentation and the software included with this product are copyrighted 2024 by Advantech Co., Ltd. All rights are reserved. Advantech Co., Ltd. reserves the right to make improvements in the products described in this manual at any time without notice. No part of this manual may be reproduced, copied, translated, or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Advantech Co., Ltd. The information provided in this manual is intended to be accurate and reliable. However, Advantech Co., Ltd. assumes no responsibility for its use, nor for any infringements of the rights of third parties that may result from its use.

Acknowledgments

Intel and Pentium are trademarks of Intel Corporation.

Microsoft Windows and MS-DOS are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corp.

All other product names or trademarks are properties of their respective owners.

Product Warranty (2 years)

Advantech warrants the original purchaser that each of its products will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for two years from the date of purchase.

This warranty does not apply to any products that have been repaired or altered by persons other than repair personnel authorized by Advantech, or products that have been subject to misuse, abuse, accident, or improper installation. Advantech assumes no liability under the terms of this warranty as a consequence of such events.

Because of Advantech's high quality-control standards and rigorous testing, most customers never need to use our repair service. If an Advantech product is defective, it will be repaired or replaced free of charge during the warranty period. For out-of-warranty repairs, customers will be billed according to the cost of replacement materials, service time, and freight. Please consult your dealer for more details.

If you believe your product to be defective, follow the steps outlined below.

1. Collect all the information about the problem encountered. (For example, CPU speed, Advantech products used, other hardware and software used, etc.) Note anything abnormal and list any onscreen messages displayed when the problem occurs.
2. Call your dealer and describe the problem. Please have your manual, product, and any helpful information readily available.
3. If your product is diagnosed as defective, obtain a return merchandise authorization (RMA) number from your dealer. This allows us to process your return more quickly.
4. Carefully pack the defective product, a completed Repair and Replacement Order Card, and a proof of purchase date (such as a photocopy of your sales receipt) into a shippable container. Products returned without a proof of purchase date are not eligible for warranty service.
5. Write the RMA number clearly on the outside of the package and ship the package prepaid to your dealer.

Declaration of Conformity

CE

This product has passed the CE test for environmental specifications when shielded cables are used for external wiring. We recommend the use of shielded cables. This type of cable is available from Advantech. Please contact your local supplier for ordering information.

CE

This product has passed the CE test for environmental specifications. Test conditions for passing include the equipment being operated within an industrial enclosure. In order to protect the product from damage caused by electrostatic discharge (ESD) or EMI leakage, we strongly recommend the use of CE-compliant industrial enclosure products.

FCC Class A

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference. In this event, users are required to correct the interference at their own expense.

Technical Support and Assistance

1. Visit the Advantech website at www.advantech.com/support to obtain the latest product information.
2. Contact your distributor, sales representative, or Advantech's customer service center for technical support if you need additional assistance. Please have the following information ready before calling:
 - Product name and serial number
 - Description of your peripheral attachments
 - Description of your software (operating system, version, application software, etc.)
 - A complete description of the problem
 - The exact wording of any error messages

Safety Precaution - Static Electricity

Follow these simple precautions to protect yourself from harm and the products from damage.

- To avoid electrical shock, always disconnect the power from the PC chassis before manual handling. Do not touch any components on the CPU card or other cards while the PC is powered on.
- Disconnect the power before making any configuration changes. A sudden rush of power after connecting a jumper or installing a card may damage sensitive electronic components.

Safety Instructions

1. Install the system only in area with restricted access.
2. Read these safety instructions carefully.
3. Retain this user manual for future reference.
4. Disconnect the equipment from all power outlets before cleaning. Use only a damp cloth for cleaning. Do not use liquid or spray detergents.
5. For pluggable equipment, the power outlet socket must be located near the equipment and easily accessible.
6. Protect the equipment from humidity.
7. Place the equipment on a reliable surface during installation. Dropping or letting the equipment fall may cause damage.
8. The openings on the enclosure are for air convection. Protect the equipment from overheating. Do not cover the openings.
9. Ensure that the voltage of the power source is correct before connecting the equipment to a power outlet.
10. Position the power cord away from high-traffic areas. Do not place anything over the power cord.
11. All cautions and warnings on the equipment should be noted.
12. If the equipment is not used for a long time, disconnect it from the power source to avoid damage from transient overvoltage.
13. Never pour any liquid into an opening. This may cause fire or electrical shock.
14. Never open the equipment. For safety reasons, the equipment should be opened only by qualified service personnel.
15. If any of the following occurs, have the equipment checked by service personnel:
 - The power cord or plug is damaged.
 - Liquid has penetrated the equipment.
 - The equipment has been exposed to moisture.
 - The equipment is malfunctioning, or does not operate according to the user manual.
 - The equipment has been dropped and damaged.
 - The equipment shows obvious signs of breakage.
16. Do not leave the equipment in an environment with a storage temperature of below $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($-4\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) or above $60\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($140\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) as this may damage the components. The equipment should be kept in a controlled environment.
17. **CAUTION:** Batteries are at risk of exploding if incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type as recommended by the manufacturer. Discard used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.
18. In accordance with IEC 704-1:1982 specifications, the sound pressure level at the operator's position does not exceed 70 dB (A).

DISCLAIMER: These instructions are provided according to IEC 704-1 standards. Advantech disclaims all responsibility for the accuracy of any statements contained herein.

Contents

Chapter 1	Introduction.....	1
1.1	Introduction to AMAX-5000 Slice I/O Module.....	2
	Table 1.1: AMAX-5000 series extension modules.....	2
1.2	Object for Internal Settings.....	3
1.2.1	Standard Object (0x1000 - 0x1FFF).....	3
	Table 1.2: Standard Object (0x1000:00 - 0x10FF:00).....	3
Chapter 2	Hardware Installation	5
2.1	Install/Remove the Module.....	6
2.1.1	Permissible Installation Positions.....	6
	Figure 2.1 AMAX-5000 correct Installation	6
	Figure 2.2 AMAX-5000 incorrect Installation	7
2.1.2	Attach on the DIN-rail.....	8
	Figure 2.3 AMAX-5000 installed in a control cabinet.....	8
2.1.3	Remove from the DIN-rail	8
	Figure 2.4 Unlock the latch to remove the module	8
	Figure 2.5 AMAX-5000 module design.....	9
2.2	Wiring	9
2.3	Cable Length.....	9
	Figure 2.6 Cable mode in ISO/IEC 11801	9
	Figure 2.7 Several possible channel architectures	10
2.4	Cable Selection	11
	Figure 2.8 Difference between a fixed cable and a flexible cable..	11
	Table 2.1: Recommended Cable Parameters.	11
	Figure 2.9 Recommended and discouraged shielding configura-	12
	tions	12
2.5	Registered Jack 45 (RJ45) Selection.....	12
	Figure 2.10 Contact plating of the RJ45.	12
	Figure 2.11 Gold plate tripod types.....	13
	Figure 2.12 Shielded RJ45.	13
	Figure 2.13 Connect metal shield of RJ45 to drain wire	13
2.6	Electromagnetic Protection	14
2.6.1	Cable Separation	14
	Figure 2.14 Minimum distance between communication and power	14
	cables	14
	Figure 2.15 Minimum distance with metallic separation conduits	14
	Table 2.2: Recommended Minimum Distance Between Communi-	14
	cation and Power Cables.....	14
2.6.2	Cable Crossing	15
	Figure 2.16 Communication cable and power cable crossing	15
2.6.3	Avoid Cable Loop.....	15
	Figure 2.17 Avoid loops in communication cables.....	15
2.7	Dimensions	16
Chapter 3	Power Input and Coupler Modules ..	19
3.1	AMAX-5001 Smart Power Input with 4-ch Digital Input Module.....	20
	Figure 3.1 AMAX-5001 Module	20
3.1.1	AMAX-5001 Application	21
	Figure 3.2 AMAX-5001 Application.....	21
3.1.2	AMAX-5001 Specification	21

3.1.3	LED Indicator.....	23
	Figure 3.3 AMAX-5001 Module LED Indicator	23
	Table 3.1: AMAX-5001 Module LED Indicator	23
3.1.4	Pin Definition.....	24
	Figure 3.4 AMAX-5001 Module Front View	24
	Figure 3.5 AMAX-5001 Module Side View	24
	Table 3.2: Upper 4-Pin Connector.....	25
	Table 3.3: Lower 8-Pin Connector.....	25
3.1.5	Application Wiring	25
	Figure 3.6 Wiring for AMAX-5001 Upper Connector Power Input .	25
	Figure 3.7 Wiring for AMAX-5001 Lower Connector Digital Input .	25
3.1.6	AMAX-5001 Object Dictionary	26
	Table 3.4: Input Data (0x6000:01 - 0x6000:11).....	26
	Table 3.5: Module Configuration (0xF600:01 - 0xF600:10).....	26
3.2	AMAX-5074 EtherCAT Coupler with ID Switch.....	27
	Figure 3.8 AMAX-5074 Module	27
3.2.1	AMAX-5074 Specification	28
3.2.2	LED Indicator	29
	Figure 3.9 AMAX-5074 Module LED Indicator	29
	Table 3.6: AMAX-5074 Module LED Indicator	29
3.2.3	ID Switch.....	30
	Figure 3.10AMAX-5074 ID Switch.....	30
	Table 3.7: AMAX-5074 ID Switch.....	30
3.2.4	Pin Definition.....	31
	Figure 3.11AMAX-5074 Module Front View	31
	Figure 3.12AMAX-5074 Module Side View	31
	Table 3.8: Upper 4-Pin Connector.....	32
	Table 3.9: Lower 2 LAN Port	32
3.2.5	Application Wiring	32
	Figure 3.13Wiring for AMAX-5074 Power Input	32
3.2.6	AMAX-5074 Object Dictionary	33
	Table 3.10: Input Data (0x6000:01 - 0x6000:13).....	33
	Table 3.11: Module Configuration (0xF600:01).....	33
3.3	AMAX-5079 EtherCAT Extension	34
	Figure 3.14AMAX-5079 Module	34
3.3.1	AMAX-5079 Specification	34
3.3.2	Pin Definition.....	35
	Figure 3.15AMAX-5079 Module Front View	35
	Figure 3.16AMAX-5079 Module Side View	36
	Table 3.12: LAN Port.....	36

Chapter 4 Analog Input/Output Modules..... 37

4.1	AMAX-5015 4-ch RTD Input Module	38
	Figure 4.1 AMAX-5015 Module	38
4.1.1	AMAX-5015 Specification	39
4.1.2	LED Indicator	40
	Figure 4.2 AMAX-5015 Module LED Indicator	40
	Table 4.1: AMAX-5015 Module LED Indicator	40
4.1.3	Pin Definition.....	41
	Figure 4.3 AMAX-5015 Module Front View	41
	Figure 4.4 AMAX-5015 Module Side View	41
	Table 4.2: Upper 4-Pin Connector.....	42
	Table 4.3: Lower 8-Pin Connector.....	42
4.1.4	Application Wiring	42
	Figure 4.5 Wiring for AMAX-5015.....	42
4.1.5	AMAX-5015 Object Dictionary	43

	Table 4.4: Input Data (0x6000:00 – 0x6030:13)	43
	Table 4.5: RTD Over/Under Range Limit	43
	Table 4.6: TBurnout Detection Configuration (0x8000:01 – 0x8030:14).....	44
	Table 4.7: Input RTD Type Value in Different Temperature Coeffi- cients	44
	Table 4.8: Module Configuration (0xF600:01 - 0xF600:11).....	44
4.2	AMAX-5017C 6-ch Current Input Module	45
	Figure 4.6 AMAX-5017C Module	45
4.2.1	AMAX-5017C Specification.....	46
4.2.2	LED Indicator	47
	Figure 4.7 AMAX-5017C Module LED Indicator	47
	Table 4.9: AMAX-5017C Module LED Indicator	47
4.2.3	Pin Definition.....	48
	Figure 4.8 AMAX-5017C Module Front View.....	48
	Figure 4.9 AMAX-5017C Module Side View.....	48
	Table 4.10: Upper 4-Pin Connector.....	49
	Table 4.11: Lower 8-Pin Connector.....	49
4.2.4	Application Wiring	49
	Figure 4.10 Wiring for AMAX-5017C	49
4.2.5	AMAX-5017C Object Dictionary.....	50
	Table 4.12: Input Data (0x6000:01 – 0x6050:11).....	50
	Table 4.13: Burnout Detection Configuration (0x8000:01 – 0x8050:14).....	50
	Table 4.14: Input Current Alarm Status	51
	Table 4.15: Configuration Data (0xF600 - 0xFFFF)	51
4.3	AMAX-5017V 6-ch Voltage Input Module	52
	Figure 4.11 AMAX-5017V Module	52
4.3.1	AMAX-5017V Specification.....	53
4.3.2	LED Indicator	54
	Figure 4.12 AMAX-5017V Module LED Indicator	54
	Table 4.16: AMAX-5017V Module LED Indicator	54
4.3.3	Pin Definition.....	55
	Figure 4.13 AMAX-5017V Module Front View.....	55
	Figure 4.14 AMAX-5017V Module Side View	55
	Table 4.17: Upper 4-Pin Connector.....	56
	Table 4.18: Lower 8-Pin Connector.....	56
4.3.4	Application Wiring	56
	Figure 4.15 Wiring for AMAX-5017V	56
4.3.5	AMAX-5017V Object Dictionary.....	57
	Table 4.19: Input Data (0x6000:01 - 0x6050:11).....	57
	Table 4.20: Input Range Configuration (0x8000:11 - 0x8050:11).....	58
	Table 4.21: Input Range Type	58
	Table 4.22: Configuration Data (0xF600 - 0xFFFF)	58
4.4	AMAX-5017H 4-ch High Speed Analog Input Module	59
	Figure 4.16 AMAX-5017H Module	59
4.4.1	AMAX-5017H Specification.....	60
4.4.2	Analog Input.....	60
4.4.3	Protection.....	60
4.4.4	Environment.....	60
4.4.5	LED Indicator	61
	Figure 4.17 AMAX-5017H Module LED Indicator	61
	Table 4.23: AMAX-5017H Module LED Indicator	61
4.4.6	Pin Definition.....	62
	Figure 4.18 AMAX-5017H Module Front View.....	62
	Figure 4.19 AMAX-5017H Module Side View.....	62
	Table 4.24: Upper 4-Pin Connector.....	63
	Table 4.25: Lower 8-Pin Connector.....	63
4.4.7	Application Wiring	63
	Figure 4.20 Wiring for AMAX-5017H	63

4.4.8	AMAX-5017H Object Dictionary	64
	Table 4.26: Input Data (0x6000:11 - 0x6030:11).....	64
	Table 4.27: Configuration Data (0x8000 - 0x8FFF).....	64
	Table 4.28: Module Configuration (0xF600:01).....	64
4.5	AMAX-5018 6-ch Thermocouple Input Module	65
	Figure 4.21 AMAX-5018 Module	65
4.5.1	AMAX-5018 Specification	65
4.5.2	LED Indicator	67
	Figure 4.22 AMAX-5018 Module LED Indicator	67
	Table 4.29: AMAX-5018 Module LED Indicator	67
4.5.3	Pin Definition.....	68
	Figure 4.23 AMAX-5018 Module Front View	68
	Figure 4.24 AMAX-5018 Module Side View	68
	Table 4.30: Upper 4-Pin Connector.....	69
	Table 4.31: Lower 8-Pin Connector.....	69
4.5.4	Application Wiring	69
	Figure 4.25 Wiring for AMAX-5018.....	69
4.5.5	AMAX-5018 Object Dictionary	70
	Table 4.32: Analog Input (0x6000 - 0x6FFF)	70
	Table 4.33: Thermocouple Alarm Trigger Over/Under Temperature and Accuracy.....	70
	Table 4.34: Scaled Data Display Range	71
	Table 4.35: Burnout Configuration (0x8000:01 - 0x8050:14)	71
	Table 4.36: Scaled Data Display Range	72
	Table 4.37: Module Configuration (0xF600:01 - 0xF600:13).....	72
4.6	AMAX-5024 4-ch Analog Output Module	73
	Figure 4.26 AMAX-5024 Module	73
4.6.1	AMAX-5024 Specification	74
4.6.2	LED Indicator	75
	Figure 4.27 AMAX-5024 Module LED Indicator	75
	Table 4.38: AMAX-5024 Module LED Indicator	75
4.6.3	Pin Definition.....	76
	Figure 4.28 AMAX-5024 Module Front View	76
	Figure 4.29 AMAX-5024 Module Side View	76
	Table 4.39: Upper 4-Pin Connector.....	77
	Table 4.40: Lower 8-Pin Connector.....	77
4.6.4	Application Wiring	77
	Figure 4.30 Wiring for AMAX-5024.....	77
4.6.5	AMAX-5024 Object Dictionary	78
	Table 4.41: Input Data (0x6000 - 0x6FFF).....	78
	Table 4.42: Output Data (0x7000 - 0x7FFF)	78
	Table 4.43: Analogue Output Configuration (0x8000:02 – 0x8030:17)	79
	Table 4.44: Module Configuration (0xF600:01).....	80

Chapter 5 Digital Module 81

5.1	AMAX-5051 8-ch Digital Input Module	82
	Figure 5.1 AMAX-5051 Module	82
5.1.1	AMAX-5051 Specification	83
5.1.2	LED Indicator	84
	Figure 5.2 AMAX-5051 Module LED Indicator	84
	Table 5.1: AMAX-5051 Module LED Indicator	84
5.1.3	Pin Definition.....	85
	Figure 5.3 AMAX-5051 Module Front View	85
	Figure 5.4 AMAX-5051 Module Side View	85
	Table 5.2: Upper 4-Pin Connector.....	86
	Table 5.3: Lower 8-Pin Connector.....	86
5.1.4	Application Wiring	86

	Figure 5.5 Wiring for AMAX-5051	86
5.1.5	AMAX-5051 Object Dictionary	87
	Table 5.4: Input Data (0x3001:01 - 0x3001:08)	87
5.2	AMAX-5052 16-ch Digital Input Module	88
	Figure 5.6 AMAX-5052 Module	88
5.2.1	AMAX-5052 Specification	89
5.2.2	LED Indicator	90
	Figure 5.7 AMAX-5052 Module LED Indicator	90
	Table 5.5: AMAX-5052 Module LED Indicator	90
5.2.3	Pin Definition	91
	Figure 5.8 AMAX-5052 Module Front View	91
	Figure 5.9 AMAX-5052 Module Side View	91
	Table 5.6: Upper 6-Pin Connector	92
	Table 5.7: Lower 12-Pin Connector	92
5.2.4	Application Wiring	92
	Figure 5.10 Wiring for AMAX-5052	92
5.2.5	AMAX-5052 Object Dictionary	93
	Table 5.8: Input Data (0x3001:01 - 0x3002:08)	93
5.3	AMAX-5056 8-ch Sink-type Digital Output Module	94
	Figure 5.11 AMAX-5056 Module	94
5.3.1	AMAX-5056 Specification	95
5.3.2	LED Indicator	95
	Figure 5.12 AMAX-5056 Module LED Indicator	95
	Table 5.9: AMAX-5056 Module LED Indicator	96
5.3.3	Pin Definition	96
	Figure 5.13 AMAX-5056 Module Front View	96
	Figure 5.14 AMAX-5056 Module Side View	97
	Table 5.10: Upper 4-Pin Connector	97
	Table 5.11: Lower 8-Pin Connector	97
5.3.4	Application Wiring	98
	Figure 5.15 Wiring for AMAX-5056	98
5.3.5	AMAX-5056 Object Dictionary	98
	Table 5.12: Output Data (0x3101:01 - 0x3101:08)	98
5.4	AMAX-5056SO 8-ch Source-type Digital Output Module	99
	Figure 5.16 AMAX-5056SO Module	99
5.4.1	AMAX-5056SO Specification	99
5.4.2	LED Indicator	100
	Figure 5.17 AMAX-5056SO Module LED Indicator	100
	Table 5.13: AMAX-5056SO Module LED Indicator	100
5.4.3	Pin Definition	101
	Figure 5.18 AMAX-5056SO Module Front View	101
	Figure 5.19 AMAX-5056SO Module Side View	101
	Table 5.14: Upper 4-Pin Connector	102
	Table 5.15: Lower 8-Pin Connector	102
5.4.4	Application Wiring	102
	Figure 5.20 Wiring for AMAX-5056SO	102
5.4.5	AMAX-5056SO Object Dictionary	103
	Table 5.16: Output Data (0x3101:01 - 0x3101:08)	103
5.5	AMAX-5057 16-ch Sink-type Digital Output Module	104
	Figure 5.21 AMAX-5057 Module	104
5.5.1	AMAX-5057 Specification	104
5.5.2	LED Indicator	105
	Figure 5.22 AMAX-5057 Module LED Indicator	105
	Table 5.17: AMAX-5057 Module LED Indicator	105
5.5.3	Pin Definition	106
	Figure 5.23 AMAX-5057 Module Front View	106
	Figure 5.24 AMAX-5057 Module Side View	106
	Table 5.18: Upper 6-Pin Connector	107
	Table 5.19: Lower 12-Pin Connector	107
5.5.4	Application Wiring	107

	Figure 5.25Wiring for AMAX-5057.....	107
5.5.5	AMAX-5057 Object Dictionary.....	108
	Table 5.20: Output Data (0x3101:01 - 0x3102:08).....	108
5.6	AMAX-5057SO 16-ch Source-type Digital Output Module.....	109
	Figure 5.26AMAX-5057SO Module.....	109
5.6.1	AMAX-5057SO Specification.....	110
5.6.2	LED Indicator.....	110
	Figure 5.27AMAX-5057SO Module LED Indicator.....	110
	Table 5.21: AMAX-5057SO Module LED Indicator.....	111
5.6.3	Pin Definition and Wiring.....	111
	Figure 5.28AMAX-5057SO Module Front View.....	111
	Figure 5.29AMAX-5057SO Module Side View.....	112
	Table 5.22: Upper 6-Pin Connector.....	112
	Table 5.23: Lower 12-Pin Connector.....	112
5.6.4	Application Wiring.....	113
	Figure 5.30Wiring for AMAX-5057SO.....	113
5.6.5	AMAX-5057SO Object Dictionary.....	113
	Table 5.24: Output Data (0x3101:01 - 0x3102:08).....	113
5.7	AMAX-5060 4-ch Relay with 2-ch DI Module.....	114
	Figure 5.31AMAX-5060 Module.....	114
5.7.1	AMAX-5060 Specification.....	114
5.7.2	LED Indicator.....	116
	Figure 5.32AMAX-5060 Module LED Indicator.....	116
	Table 5.25: AMAX-5060 Module LED Indicator.....	116
5.7.3	Pin Definition and Wiring.....	117
	Figure 5.33AMAX-5060 Module Front View.....	117
	Figure 5.34AMAX-5060 Module Side View.....	117
	Table 5.26: Upper 4-Pin Connector.....	118
	Table 5.27: Lower 8-Pin Connector.....	118
5.7.4	Application Wiring.....	118
	Figure 5.35Wiring for AMAX-5060 Upper Connector Digital Input . 118	
	Figure 5.36Wiring for AMAX-5060 Lower Connector Relay.....	118
5.7.5	AMAX-5060 Object Dictionary.....	119
	Table 5.28: Digital Input Data (0x6000:01, 0x6010:01).....	119
	Table 5.29: Digital Output Data (Relay) (0x7000:01 - 0x7030:01).. 119	
	Table 5.30: Digital Output (Relay) Safety Function Data (0x8000:01 - 0x8030:02).....	119
	Table 5.31: Module Configuration (0xF600:01).....	119
	Table 5.32: Digital Input Filter Data (0xF600:04, 0xF600:016) .	120
5.8	Connection Diagram.....	121
	Figure 5.37AMAX-5060 upper connection diagram.....	121
	Figure 5.38AMAX-5060 lower connection diagram.....	121

Chapter 6 Counter/Encoder Module 123

6.1	AMAX-5080 2-ch Counter/Encoder Input Module.....	124
	Figure 6.1 AMAX-5080 Module.....	124
6.1.1	AMAX-5080 Specification.....	125
6.1.2	LED Indicator.....	126
	Figure 6.2 AMAX-5080 Module LED Indicator.....	126
	Table 6.1: AMAX-5080 Module LED Indicator.....	126
6.1.3	Pin Definition.....	127
	Figure 6.3 AMAX-5080 Module Front View.....	127
	Figure 6.4 AMAX-5080 Module Side View.....	127
	Table 6.2: Upper 6-Pin Connector.....	128
	Table 6.3: Lower 12-Pin Connector.....	128
6.1.4	Application Wiring.....	128

	Figure 6.5 Wiring for AMAX-5080	128
6.1.5	Circuit Layout	129
	Figure 6.6 AMAX-5080 Encoder Input	129
6.1.6	AMAX-5080 Counter Mode	129
	Figure 6.7 Encoder Mode – A/B Phase 4X	130
	Table 6.4: Encoder Mode Parameter	130
	Figure 6.8 Bi-Direction Mode – Pulse Direction	131
	Table 6.5: Bi-Direction Mode Parameter	131
6.1.7	Counter Features	132
	Figure 6.9 Counter Overflow and Underflow	132
	Table 6.6: Reload Counter Definitions	133
	Table 6.7: Latch Counter Parameters	133
	Figure 6.10 Latch Counter by Z pin	134
	Table 6.8: Reset Counter Parameters	135
	Figure 6.11 Reset Counter by Z pin	136
	Figure 6.12 Set Counter Value	137
6.1.8	AMAX-5080 Object Dictionary	138
	Table 6.9: Input Data (0x6000:01 - 0x6010:13)	138
	Table 6.10: Output Data (0x7000:01 - 0x7010:11)	138
	Table 6.11: Encoder and Counter Configuration (0x7000:01 - 0x7010:11)	139
	Table 6.12: Input Filter Time	140
	Table 6.13: Module Configuration (0xF600:01)	140
6.2	AMAX-5081 1-ch TTL/RS-422 Encoder/Counter Module	141
	Figure 6.13 AMAX-5081 Module	141
6.2.1	AMAX-5081 Specification	142
6.2.2	LED Indicator	143
	Figure 6.14 AMAX-5081 Module LED Indicator	143
	Table 6.14: AMAX-5081 Module LED Indicator	143
6.2.3	Pin Definition	144
	Figure 6.15 AMAX-5081 Module Front View	144
	Figure 6.16 AMAX-5081 Module Side View	144
	Table 6.15: Upper 4-Pin Connector	145
	Table 6.16: Lower 8-Pin Connector	145
6.2.4	Application Wiring	145
	Figure 6.17 Wiring for AMAX-5081	145
6.2.5	Circuit Layout	146
	Figure 6.18 AMAX-5081 Encoder Differential Input	146
	Figure 6.19 AMAX-5081 Encoder Single-Ended Input	146
	Figure 6.20 AMAX-5081 Latch Input	146
	Figure 6.21 AMAX-5081 Comparison Output	147
6.2.6	AMAX-5081 Counter Mode	147
	Table 6.17: Supported Features for Each Mode	147
	Figure 6.22 PDO assignment for SM2 - CODESYS interface ...	148
	Figure 6.23 PDO assignment for SM3 – CODESYS interface ..	148
	Figure 6.24 Encoder Mode – A/B Phase 4X)	149
	Table 6.18: Encoder x4 Mode Parameter	149
	Figure 6.25 Encoder Mode – Pulse/Direction	150
	Table 6.19: Pulse/Direction Mode Parameter	150
	Figure 6.26 Encoder Mode – CW/CCW	150
	Table 6.20: CW/CCW Mode Parameter	151
	Figure 6.27 Encoder Mode – Pulse/Gate	151
	Table 6.21: Pulse/Gate Mode Parameter	152
	Figure 6.28 Pulse Train Output	152
	Table 6.22: Pulse Train Output Mode Parameter	153
6.2.7	Counter Features	153
	Figure 6.29 Counter Overflow and Underflow Detection	153
	Figure 6.30 Latch Counter by Z pin	154
	Table 6.23: Latch Counter Parameter	155
	Figure 6.31 Reset Counter Value	155

	Figure 6.32 Set Counter Value	156
	Table 6.24: Input Filter Level.....	157
	Figure 6.33 Set Position Compare Offset Value.....	158
	Figure 6.34 AMAX-5081 Hardware Position Compare Configuration – Flow Chart	158
	Figure 6.35 AMAX-5081 Hardware Position Compare Application – Timing Diagram	159
	Figure 6.36 AMAX-5081 Hardware Position Compare Application – Flow Chart	160
	Figure 6.37 Set Position Compare Offset Value.....	161
	Figure 6.38 AMAX-5081 Software Position Compare Configuration – Flow Chart	162
	Figure 6.39 AMAX-5081 Software Position Compare Application – Timing Diagram Chart	163
	Figure 6.40 AMAX-5081 Software Position Compare Application... 164	
6.2.8	AMAX-5081 Object Dictionary	165
	Table 6.25: Input Data (0x6000:01 - 0x6000:12).....	165
	Table 6.26: Pulse Train Output Status (0x6001:01).....	165
	Table 6.27: ENC Frequency Input (0x6002:01).....	165
	Table 6.28: Output Data (0x7000:01 - 0x7000:12).....	166
	Table 6.29: Pulse Train Output Status (0x7001:01).....	166
	Table 6.30: Encoder and Counter Configuration (0x8000:01 – 0x8000:0D).....	167
	Table 6.31: Module Configuration (0xF600:01).....	168
6.3	AMAX-5082 1-ch SSI Encoder Module.....	168
	Figure 6.41 AMAX-5082 Module	168
6.3.1	AMAX-5082 Specification	169
6.3.2	LED Indicator	170
	Figure 6.42 AMAX-5082 Module LED Indicator	170
	Table 6.32: AMAX-5082 Module LED Indicator	170
6.3.3	Pin Definition.....	171
	Figure 6.43 AMAX-5082 Module Front View	171
	Figure 6.44 AMAX-5082 Module Side View	171
	Table 6.33: Upper 4-Pin Connector.....	172
	Table 6.34: Lower 8-Pin Connector.....	172
6.3.4	Application Wiring	172
	Figure 6.45 Wiring for AMAX-5082.....	172
6.3.5	Circuit Layout.....	173
	Figure 6.46 AMAX-5082 SSI Input	173
	Figure 6.47 AMAX-5082 Digital Output	173
	Figure 6.48 AMAX-5082 Latch Input	174
6.3.6	AMAX-5082 PDO Configuration	175
	Figure 6.49 PDO assignment for SM2 - CODESYS interface ...	175
	Figure 6.50 PDO assignment for SM3 - CODESYS interface ...	176
	Table 6.35: PDO assignment for different modes	176
6.3.7	SSI Principle	176
	Figure 6.51 SSI block diagram	176
6.3.8	AMAX-5082 Encoder Features.....	177
	Table 6.36: Counter Value (0x6000:11)	177
	Table 6.37: SSI Coding Value (0x8000:04).....	177
	Table 6.38: Baud Rate Value (0x8000:05).....	177
	Table 6.39: Resolution Value (0x8000:06).....	177
	Table 6.40: Inhibit Time Value (0x8000:03, 0x8000:08).....	177
	Table 6.41: Data Error (0x6000:01).....	178
	Table 6.42: Frame Error Value (0x8000:01, 0x6000:02).....	178
	Table 6.43: Power Failure Value (0x8000:02, 0x8000:07, 0x6000:03)	178
	Figure 6.52 AMAX-5082 SSI Data Transmission	178
	Figure 6.53 Latch Counter by Latch pin	179

	Figure 6.54 Latch Capture Value	179
	Table 6.44: Latch Input Filter Time	180
	Table 6.45: Latch Counter Configurable Parameters	180
	Figure 6.55 AMAX-5082 DO0 Comparison Function Criteria1 ..	181
	Figure 6.56 AMAX-5082 DO0 Comparison Function Criteria2 ..	181
	Figure 6.57 AMAX-5082 DO0 Comparison function - Timing Diagram Chart.....	182
	Table 6.46: DO0 Configurable Parameters	183
	Figure 6.58 AMAX-5082 DO1 Comparison Function.....	183
	Table 6.47: DO0 Configurable Parameters	184
	Figure 6.59 AMAX-5082 DO1 Comparison function - Timing Diagram Chart.....	185
6.3.9	AMAX-5082 Object Dictionary	186
	Table 6.48: Input Data (0x6000:01 - 0x6000:12).....	186
	Table 6.49: Data and Frame Error Types Diagnosis	187
	Table 6.50: Output Data (0x7000:02 - 0x7000:12).....	187
	Table 6.51: SSI Configuration (0x8000:01 – 0x8000:0C).....	188
	Table 6.52: Latch Input Filter Time	189
	Table 6.53: SSI Module Configuration (0xF600:01)	189

Chapter 7 Digital I/O Module w/ Timestamp ...191

7.1	The Benefit of Time-stamping Digital I/O	192
7.1.1	The EtherCAT Data Transfer in Cycle Base	192
	Figure 7.1 Standard Digital Input Module Signal Acquisition...	192
	Figure 7.2 Standard Digital Output Module (SM mode).....	192
7.1.2	The EtherCAT data transfer in time base	193
	Figure 7.3 EtherCAT Distributed Clock.....	193
	Figure 7.4 Digital Input with Timestamp - Single Event Mode .	194
	Figure 7.5 Digital Input with Timestamp - Continuous Mode ...	194
	Figure 7.6 Digital Output with Timestamp.....	195
7.2	AMAX-5051T 8-ch Digital Input Module (w/ 2-ch timestamp)	196
	Figure 7.7 AMAX-5051T Module	196
7.2.1	AMAX-5051T Specification	197
7.2.2	LED Indicator	198
	Figure 7.8 AMAX-5051T Module LED Indicator	198
	Table 7.1: AMAX-5051T Module LED Indicator	198
7.2.3	Pin Definition.....	199
	Figure 7.9 AMAX-5051T Module Front View	199
	Figure 7.10 AMAX-5051T Module Side View	199
	Table 7.2: Upper 4-Pin Connector.....	200
	Table 7.3: Lower 8-Pin Connector.....	200
7.2.4	Application Wiring	200
	Figure 7.11 Wiring for AMAX-5051T standard DI	200
	Figure 7.12 Wiring for AMAX-5051T timestamp DI	201
7.2.5	AMAX-5051T Object Dictionary	201
	Table 7.4: Input Data (0x1D09)	201
	Table 7.5: Input Data (0x6000:01 - 0x6000:08).....	202
7.3	AMAX-5056T 2-ch Timestamp Digital Output Module	203
	Figure 7.13 AMAX-5056T Module	203
7.3.1	AMAX-5056T Specification	204
7.3.2	LED Indicator	204
	Figure 7.14 AMAX-5056T Module LED Indicator	204
	Table 7.6: AMAX-5056T Module LED Indicator	205
7.3.3	Pin Definition.....	205
	Figure 7.15 AMAX-5056T Module Front View	205
	Figure 7.16 AMAX-5056T Module Side View	206
	Table 7.7: Upper 4-Pin Connector.....	206
	Table 7.8: Lower 8-Pin Connector.....	206

7.3.4	Application Wiring	207
	Figure 7.17Wiring for AMAX-5056T timestamp DI	207
7.3.5	AMAX-5056T Object Dictionary	207
	Table 7.9: Input Data (0x1D09:10)	207
	Table 7.10: Output Data (0x1D09:81, 0x1D09:90)	207
	Table 7.11: Digital Output Data (0x3001:01, 0x3001:02)	207

Chapter 8 AMAX-5090 1-port Isolated RS-232/422/485 Communication EtherCAT Slice IO Module **209**

8.1	AMAX-5090 1-port Isolated RS-232/422/485 Communication EtherCAT Slice IO Module	210
	Figure 8.1 AMAX-5090 Module	210
8.1.1	MAX-5090 Specification	211
8.1.2	LED Indicator	212
	Figure 8.2 AMAX-5090 Module LED Indicator	212
	Table 8.1: AMAX-5090 Module LED Indicator	212
8.1.3	Pin Definition	213
	Figure 8.3 AMAX-5090 Module Front View	213
	Figure 8.4 AMAX-5090 Module Side View	214
	Table 8.2: Upper 4-Pin Connector	214
	Table 8.3: Lower 8-Pin Connector	214
8.1.4	Application Wiring	215
	Figure 8.5 Wiring for AMAX-5090 Upper Connector	215
	Figure 8.6 Wiring for AMAX-5090 RS-232 Lower Connector ..	215
	Figure 8.7 Wiring for AMAX-5090 RS-422/RS-485 Full Duplex Lower Connector	215
	Figure 8.8 Wiring for AMAX-5090 RS-485 Half Duplex Lower Connector	216
8.1.5	EtherCAT Object Dictionary	216
	Table 8.4: Object Dictionary Type	216
	Table 8.5: List	216
	Table 8.6: Detail	218
	Table 8.7: List	222
	Table 8.8: Detail	223
	Table 8.9: List	226
	Table 8.10: Detail	226
	Table 8.11: List	229
	Table 8.12: Detail	230
	Table 8.13: List	233
	Table 8.14: Detail	234
	Table 8.15: 0xFXXX	238
	Table 8.16: Detail	238
8.1.6	COM	239
	Table 8.17:	239
	Table 8.18:	240
	Figure 8.9 AMAX-5090 with CODESYS Plug Device	241
	Table 8.19: COM Interface PDO assignment (0x1600 - 0x1610, 0x1A00 - 0x1A10)	241
	Table 8.20: Setting COM Port Interface (0x8000:11)	242
	Table 8.21: Setting Baud Rate (0x8000:12)	242
	Table 8.22: Enable Terminal Resistor (0x8000:03)	243
	Table 8.23: Setting Data Frame (0x8000:13)	243
	Table 8.24: Data Packet Size for Different Data Frame at 0x8000:13	243
	Figure 8.10AMAX-5090 transmission diagram	244
	Figure 8.11Transmit Buffer Space Balance	244

	Table 8.25: UART Baud Rate for different Packet Size Comparison	245
	Table 8.26: EtherCAT Transmission Rate for different Packet Size Comparison	245
	Figure 8.12 Transmit Buffer Out of Space	245
	Table 8.27: Rx Buffer CoE parameters (0x8000:13)	246
8.1.7	Data Transmission Control	248

Appendix A WatchDog Config & PDO Assign ...251

A.1	Watch Dog Configuration	252
	Table A.1: Watch Dog Configuration (0x0400, 0x0410, 0x0420)...	252
	Table A.2: Module's Output Value in Different Watchdog Configurations	252
A.2	PDO Assignment	252
A.2.1	Power Input and Coupler	252
	Table A.3: AMAX-5001 PDO Assignment (SM3: 0x1A00)	252
	Table A.4: AMAX-5074 PDO Assignment (SM3: 0x1A00)	253
A.2.2	Analog Input and Output	253
	Table A.5: AMAX-5015 PDO Assignment (SM3: 0x1A00 – 0x1A03)	253
	Table A.6: AMAX-5017C PDO Assignment (SM3: 0x1A00 – 0x1A05)	253
	Table A.7: AMAX-5017V PDO Assignment (SM3: 0x1A00 – 0x1A05)	253
	Table A.8: AMAX-5017H PDO Assignment (SM3: 0x1A00 – 0x1A03)	254
	Table A.9: AMAX-5018 PDO Assignment (SM3: 0x1A00 – 0x1A05)	254
	Table A.10: AMAX-5024 PDO Assignment (SM2: 0x1600 – 0x1603, SM3: 0x1A00 – 0x1A03)	254
A.2.3	Digital Input and Output	255
	Table A.11: AMAX-5051 PDO Assignment (SM0: 0x1A00)	255
	Table A.12: AMAX-5052 PDO Assignment (SM0: 0x1A00)	255
	Table A.13: AMAX-5056 PDO Assignment (SM0: 0x1600)	256
	Table A.14: AMAX-5056SO PDO Assignment (SM0: 0x1600)	256
	Table A.15: AMAX-5057 PDO Assignment (SM0: 0x1600, SM1: 0x1601)	256
	Table A.16: AMAX-5057SO PDO Assignment (SM0: 0x1600, SM1: 0x1601)	257
	Table A.17: AMAX-5060 PDO Assignment (SM2: 0x1600 – 0x1603, SM3: 0x1A00 – 0x1A01)	257
A.2.4	Counter and Encoder	258
	Table A.18: AMAX-5080 PDO Assignment (SM2: 0x1600 – 0x1601, SM3: 0x1A00 – 0x1A01)	258
	Table A.19: AMAX-5081 PDO SM2 Assignment (0x1600 – 0x1604, Selectable)	259
	Table A.20: AMAX-5081 PDO SM2 Assignment Comparison (0x1600 – 0x1603, Selectable)	259
	Table A.21: AMAX-5081 PDO SM3 Assignment (0x1A00 – 0x1A05, Selectable)	260
	Table A.22: AMAX-5081 PDO SM3 Assignment Comparison (0x1A00 – 0x1A03, Selectable)	261
	Table A.23: AMAX-5082 PDO SM2 Assignment (0x1600 – 0x1602, Selectable)	262
	Table A.24: AMAX-5082 PDO SM2 Assignment Comparison (0x1600 – 0x1602, Selectable)	262
	Table A.25: AMAX-5082 PDO SM3 Assignment (0x1A00 – 0x1A03,	

	Selectable)	263
	Table A.26:AMAX-5082 PDO SM3 Assignment Comparison (0x1A00 – 0x1A03, Selectable).....	264
A.2.5	Digital IO with Timestamp.....	264
	Table A.27:AMAX-5051T PDO SM0 Assignment (0x1A00 – 0x1A15, Partial Selectable)	264
	Table A.28:AMAX-5051T PDO SM1&SM2 Assignment (0x1A10 – 0x1A15, Selectable)	265
	Table A.29:AMAX-5056T PDO SM0 Assignment (0x1610, Select- able)	265
	Table A.30:AMAX-5056T PDO SM1 Assignment (0x1611, Select- able)	265
	Table A.31:AMAX-5056T PDO SM2 Assignment (0x1600 - 0x1601)	265
	Table A.32:AMAX-5056T PDO SM3 Assignment (0x1A00, Select- able)	265

Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 Introduction to AMAX-5000 Slice I/O Module

This manual will only introduce AMAX-5000 series slice I/O modules. To know more about the AMAX-5580 controller and AMAX-5400 series extension modules, please download AMAX-5580 user manual from our website.

Advantech provides different I/O modules for various applications. The following table outlines Advantech's supported I/O modules.

Table 1.1: AMAX-5000 series extension modules

Module	Name	Specifications
Power Input and Coupler	AMAX-5001	Power Input with 4-ch DI Module
	AMAX-5074	EtherCAT Coupler with ID Switch Module
	AMAX-5079	EtherCAT Extension Module
Analog I/O	AMAX-5015	4-ch RTD Input Module
	AMAX-5017C	6-ch Current Input Module
	AMAX-5017V	6-ch Voltage Input Module
	AMAX-5017H	4-ch High speed Analog Input Module
	AMAX-5018	6-ch Thermocouple Input Module
	AMAX-5024	4-ch Analog Output Module
Digital I/O	AMAX-5051	8-ch Isolated Digital Input Module
	AMAX-5052	16-ch Isolated Digital Input Module
	AMAX-5056	8-ch Isolated Digital Output Module
	AMAX-5056SO	8-ch Source-type Digital Output Module
	AMAX-5057	16-ch Sink-type Digital Output Module
	AMAX-5057SO	16-ch Source-type Digital Output Module
	AMAX-5060	4-ch Relay with 2-ch DI Module
Counter/Encoder	AMAX-5080	2-ch Counter/Encoder Input Module
	AMAX-5081	1-ch TTL/RS-422 Encoder/Counter Module
	AMAX-5082	1-ch SSI Encoder Module
Digital I/O with Timestamp	AMAX-5051T	8-ch Digital Input Module (w/ 2-ch Timestamp)
	AMAX-5056T	2-ch Timestamp Digital Output Module

1.2 Object for Internal Settings

1.2.1 Standard Object (0x1000 - 0x1FFF)

Table 1.2: Standard Object (0x1000:00 - 0x10FF:00)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x1000:00	Device type	Device type of the EtherCAT Sub-Device: The Lo-Word contains the COE profile used (5001). The Hi-Word contains the module profile according to the modular device profile.	UDINT	RO	0x0000 1389 (5001 Dec)
0x1008:00	Device Name	The device name of the EtherCAT SubDevice	STRING	RO	e.g. AMAX-50XX
0x1009:00	Hardware Version	Hardware version of the EtherCAT SubDevice	STRING	RO	e.g. A1
0x100A:00	Software Version	Firmware version of the EtherCAT SubDevice	STRING	RO	e.g. V1.01
Identity					
0x1018:01	Vendor ID	Vendor ID of the EtherCAT Sub-Device, 0x000013FE for Advantech Co., Ltd., assigned by ETG	UDINT	RO	0x0000 13FE
0x1018:02	Product Code	Product code of the EtherCAT SubDevice	UDINT	RO	0x0000 0000
0x1018:03	Revision	The revision number of the EtherCAT SubDevice	UDINT	RO	0x0000 0000
0x1018:04	Serial Number	Serial number of the EtherCAT SubDevice (Reserved)	UDINT	RO	0x0000 0000
Error Setting					
0x10F1:01	Local Error Reaction	Local error reaction (Reserved)	UDINT	RW	0x0000 0001
0x10F1:02	Sync Error Counter Limit	Sync error counter limit	UINT	RW	0x0004

Chapter 2

Hardware Installation

2.1 Install/Remove the Module

AMAX-5000 series is an easy-install design to help you maintain your modules easily.

2.1.1 Permissible Installation Positions

To prevent overheating of the module, it is important to ensure that the installation position is correct and that the minimum distances specified in the module's operation specifications are adhered to. Failure to do so may result in overheating and potential damage to the module.

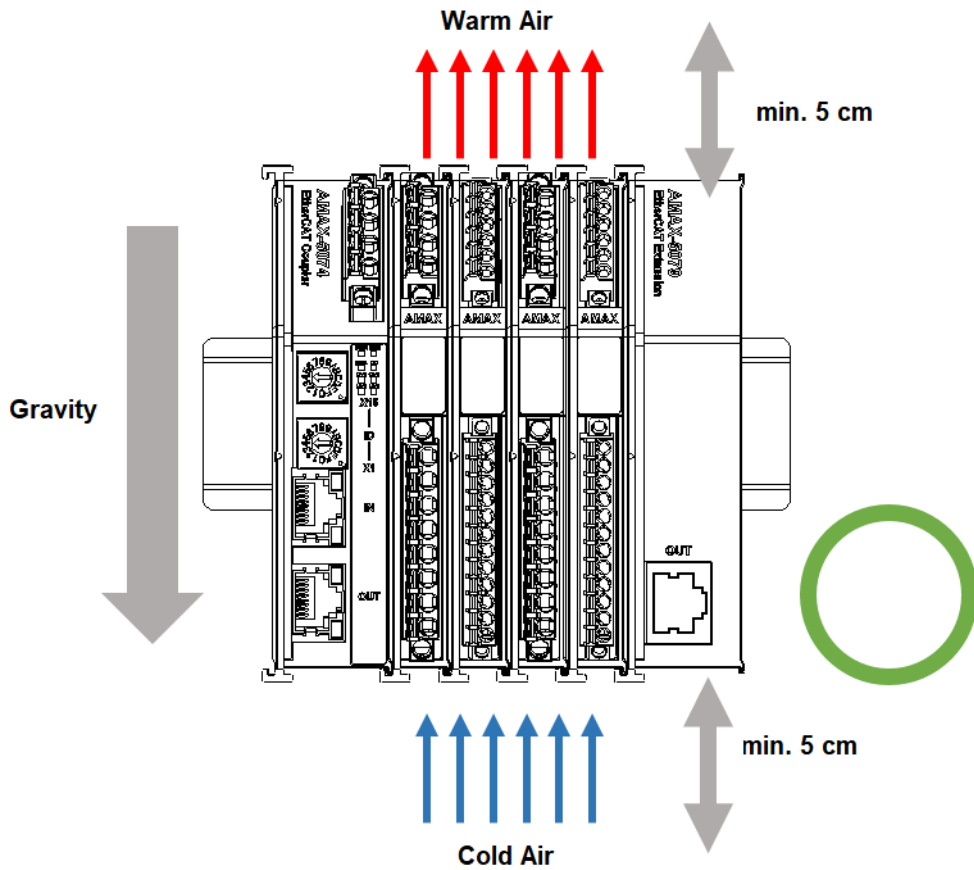


Figure 2.1 AMAX-5000 correct Installation

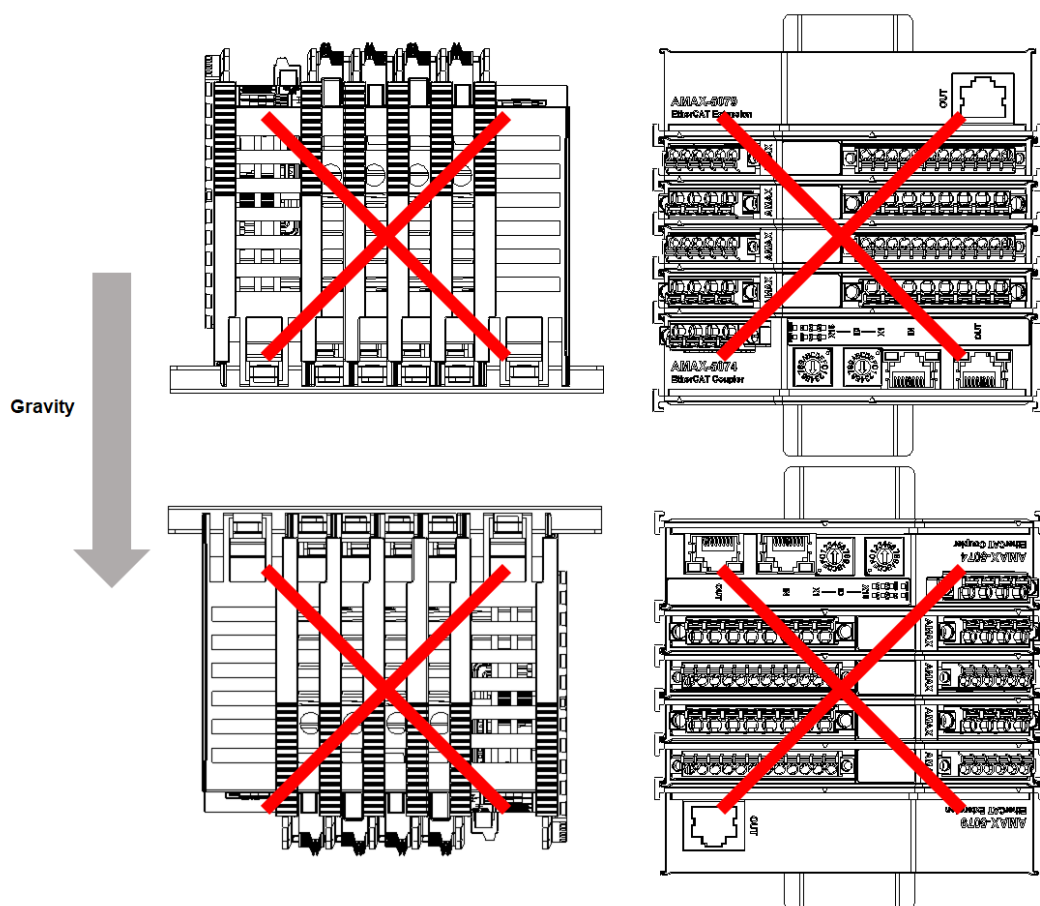


Figure 2.2 AMAX-5000 incorrect Installation

Please carefully review and follow the module's operation specification to ensure proper installation and operation. This includes considering factors such as adequate ventilation, proper clearance around the module, and any other guidelines provided by the manufacturer to maintain optimal operating conditions and prevent overheating.

2.1.2 Attach on the DIN-rail

Follow these steps to secure AMAX-5000 modules on the DIN-rail:

1. Unlock the latches at the bottom of AMAX-5000 module.
2. Plug in each module from the left to the right.
3. Make sure the modules are attached on the DIN-rail.
4. Lock down the latches.

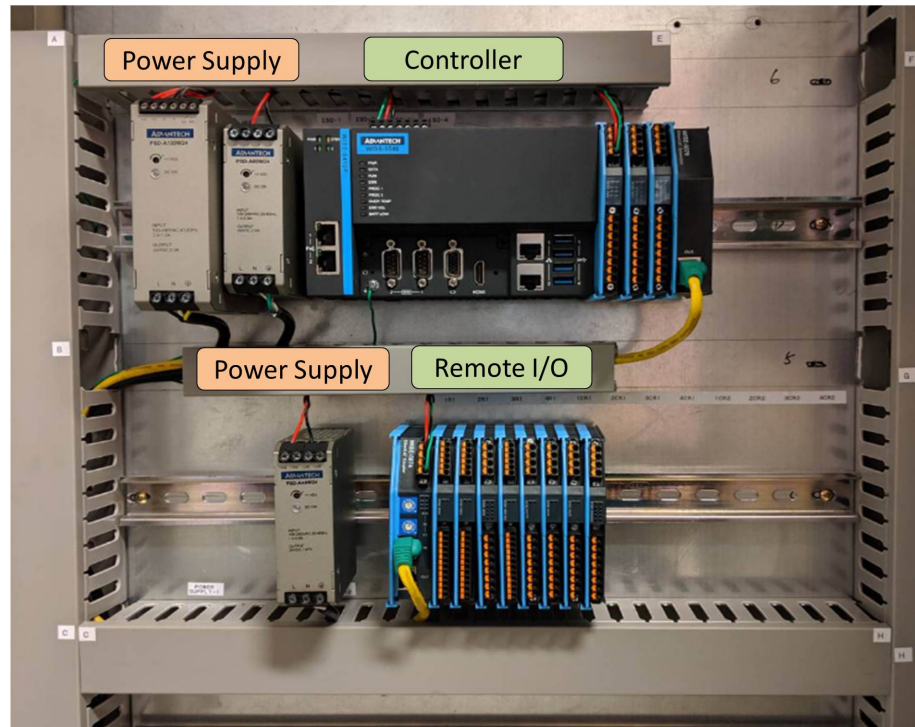


Figure 2.3 AMAX-5000 installed in a control cabinet

2.1.3 Remove from the DIN-rail

You can easily detach the module by releasing the latch at the bottom of the module. Then you can pull out the module without any difficulty.



Figure 2.4 Unlock the latch to remove the module



Figure 2.5 AMAX-5000 module design

2.2 Wiring

AMAX-5000 I/O modules leverage detachable clamp type terminal blocks. Comparing with traditional screw type terminal blocks, clamp type terminal blocks can save wiring time and provide better reliability for shock and vibration. Follow the procedures below for wiring your AMAX-5000 I/O module.

1. Use the screw driver to press the left notch on the terminal.
2. Insert the wire into the terminal.

Note! Please use # 14 AWG ~ 28 AWG wire for terminal block.



2.3 Cable Length

According to the structured cabling model defined in the ISO/IEC 11801 specification, cables employed in the connection between two end devices can be distinguished into (as shown in Figure 2.4):

1. Permanent link, which is the main cable span between two end devices, installed either within or outside the cabinet.
2. Patch cords, which are typically short cable sections, used within a cabinet between end devices and intermediate connection points (like bulkhead feed-through connectors)

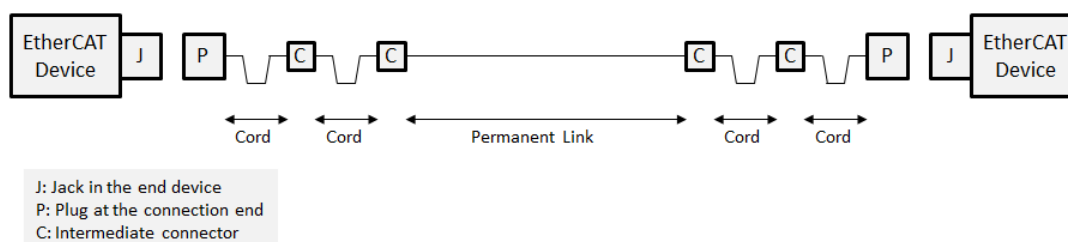


Figure 2.6 Cable mode in ISO/IEC 11801

In terms of planning the EtherCAT networks with use of 100BASE-TX link (copper wire), the following rules can be considered:

1. The total length of the communication channel (including permanent link and all patch cords) should not exceed 100 m.
2. The total length of the patch cords at each end should not exceed 5m, and the length of the permanent link should be reduced accordingly to meet the maximum channel length of 100m as described previously.
3. The maximum number of connections in the channel should be 6 including connectors at each end.
4. In any case, the channel length should be kept as short as possible.

Figure 2.5 shows some possible channel architectures according to these rules.

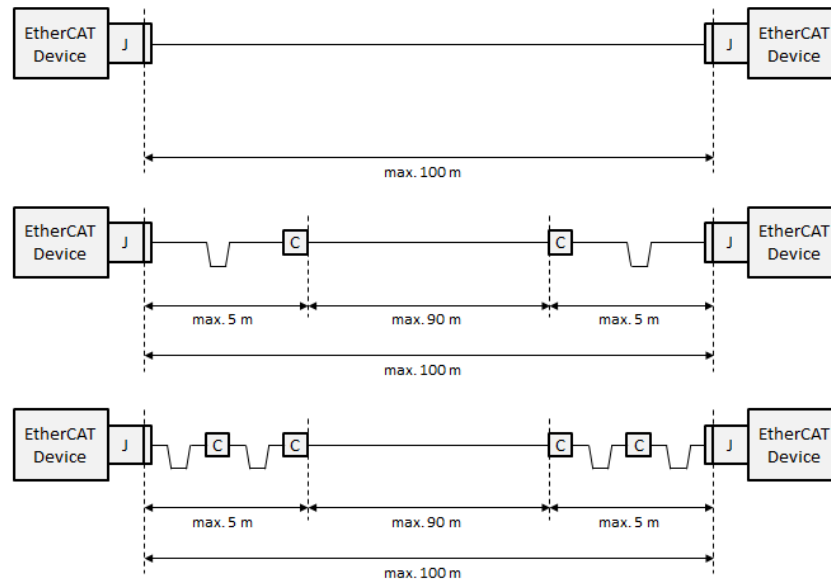


Figure 2.7 Several possible channel architectures

2.4 Cable Selection

The IEC 61784-5-12 profile describes suggested cable types for EtherCAT applications and specifies the worst-case corner values for the cable parameters which should not be exceeded within an EtherCAT channel.

In case of connections between devices moving with respect to each other, flexible cables should be used in order to prevent cable damage. In this case, parameters like maximum permissible bending radius, as well as maximum tolerated tensile and torsional forces, should be carefully verified to be compliant with the application requirements.

Figure 2.6 shows the difference between a fixed cable and a flexible cable in section views, and Table 2.1 lists the recommended parameters for both types of cables to be used for an EtherCAT channel. Parameter values (for example, insertion loss) measured for flexible cables are typically worse than those of fixed cables. The use of flexible cables should therefore be limited to scenarios where it is strictly needed.

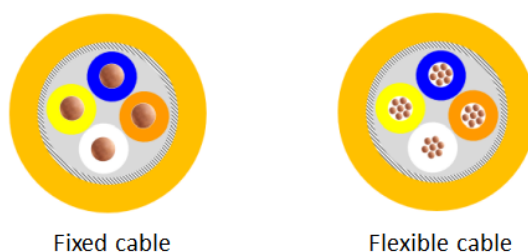


Figure 2.8 Difference between a fixed cable and a flexible cable

Table 2.1: Recommended Cable Parameters.

Item	Fixed Cable	Flexible Cable
Type	AWG22/1	AWG22/7
Shielding	S/FTQ	S/FTQ
Round-Trip Resistance	$\leq 115 \Omega/\text{km}$	$\leq 115 \Omega/\text{km}$
Insertion Loss at 100 MHz	19.5 dB/100 m	21.3 dB/100 m
Near-End Crosstalk at 100 MHz	50 dB/100 m	50 dB/100 m

EtherCAT recommends the use of at least externally shielded cables, both for the permanent link and for patch cords.

The stranded solution should be preferred for the external cable shielding, as it provides higher mechanical robustness. When using externally foil-shielded cables, particular care should be paid not to damage or to interrupt the shielding itself.

Figure 2.7 shows the recommended and discouraged shielding configurations.

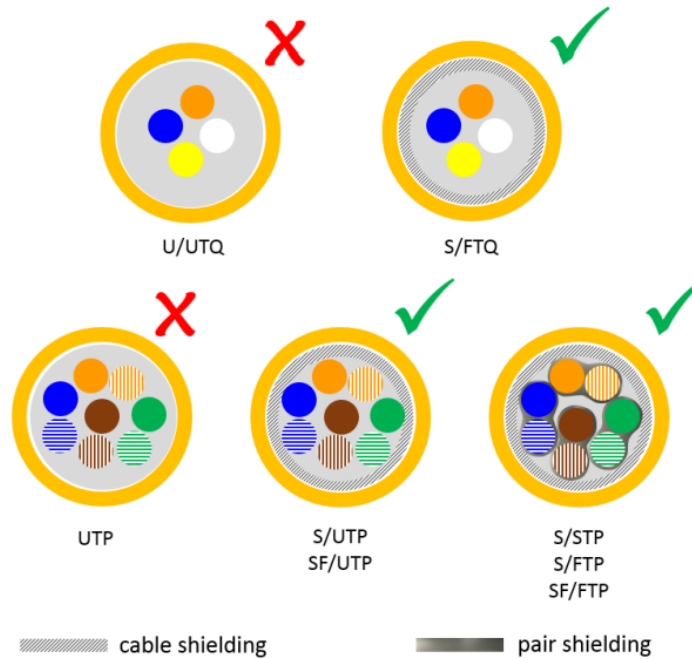


Figure 2.9 Recommended and discouraged shielding configurations

2.5 Registered Jack 45 (RJ45) Selection

A registered jack 45 (RJ45) is a standardized telecommunication network interface for connecting voice and data equipment to a service provided by a local exchange carrier or long distance carrier. The material, configuration, and quality of the RJ45 will affect the communication signal quality as well.

To ensure a good contact between the jack (plug) and the receptacle, the contact plating (as indicated in Figure 2.8) of the jack should be at least 30 μm gold plating.

Note! Do not use gold flash plating.



Figure 2.10 Contact plating of the RJ45.

In addition, use trident pin needles instead of two-fork pin needles for the gold plate tripod as shown in Figure 2.9. This gives more contact area and improves signal integrity in high speed transmissions.

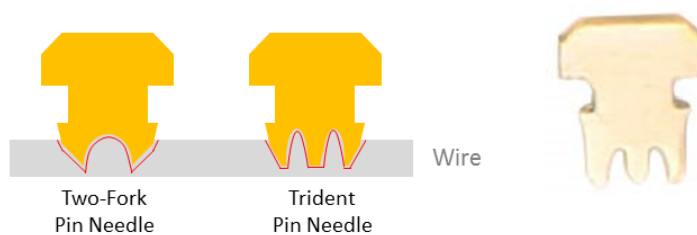


Figure 2.11 Gold plate tripod types.

For better electromagnetic immunity, a shielded RJ45 can be used. An example is shown in Figure 2.10.

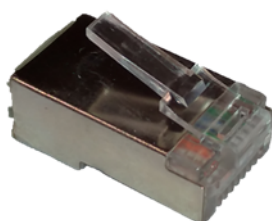


Figure 2.12 Shielded RJ45.

It should be noted that the metal shell of the shielded RJ45 must be electrically connected to the drain wire of the shielded cable for the shield to take effect. For example, a shielded RJ45 with tail clip can be used to touch the drain wire, and the drain wire can be wrapped by a copper tape to increase the contact area with the metal shield of the RJ45 as shown in Figure 2.11. The drain wire can even be soldered to the metal shield to ensure stable contact. Failing to do this will result in no shielding effect at all.

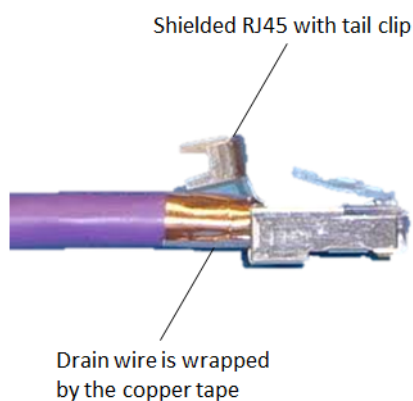


Figure 2.13 Connect metal shield of RJ45 to drain wire

2.6 Electromagnetic Protection

2.6.1 Cable Separation

In order to prevent electromagnetic disturbances to corrupt the signals and therefore affect communication performances, network planning should always guarantee a suitable separation of communication cables from other cable types, and especially from power cables like supply lines or motor connections. This is shown in Figure 2.12.

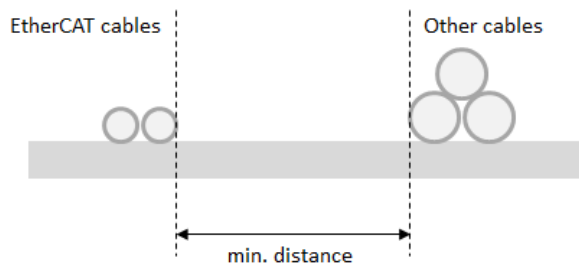


Figure 2.14 Minimum distance between communication and power cables

In order to improve the immunity to electromagnetic disturbances and to reduce the minimum permissible distance from power lines, EtherCAT cables can be routed through metallic enclosures or conduits as shown in Figure 2-10.

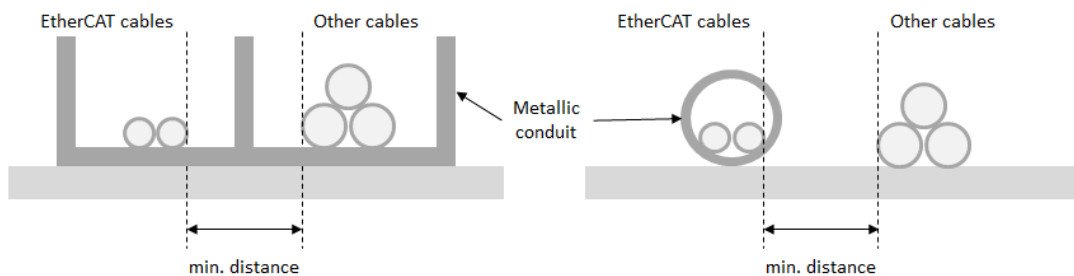


Figure 2.15 Minimum distance with metallic separation conduits

Table 2.2 lists the recommended minimum distance between communication cables and power cables.

Table 2.2: Recommended Minimum Distance Between Communication and Power Cables

Cable Separation Type	Minimum Distance
Without metallic separation	10 mm
Open metallic cable conduit	8 mm
Perforated metal plate conduit	5 mm
Bulky cable conduit	0 mm

2.6.2 Cable Crossing

In case communication cable must cross power lines, this should always take place at right angle (90 degrees). Do not place them in the same direction (parallel). This is shown in Figure 2.14.

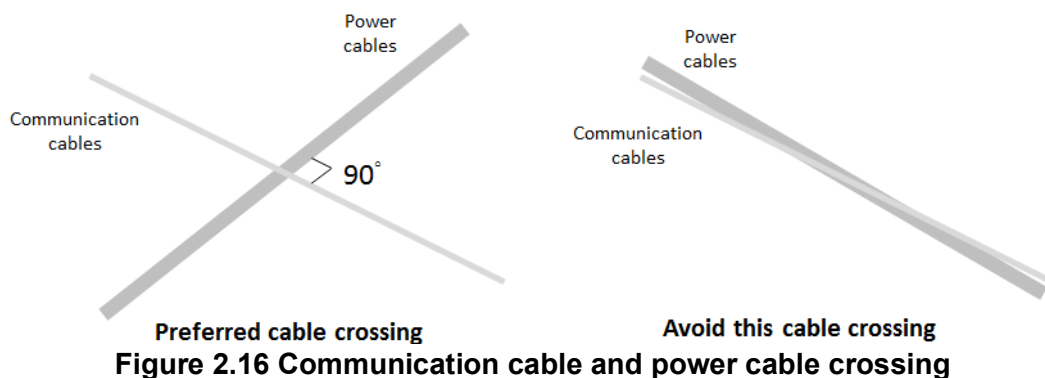


Figure 2.16 Communication cable and power cable crossing

2.6.3 Avoid Cable Loop

Coils in the communication cables should be avoided, as they represent large areas where electromagnetic disturbances can be introduced into the network and severely affect the communication performances as shown in Figure 2.15.

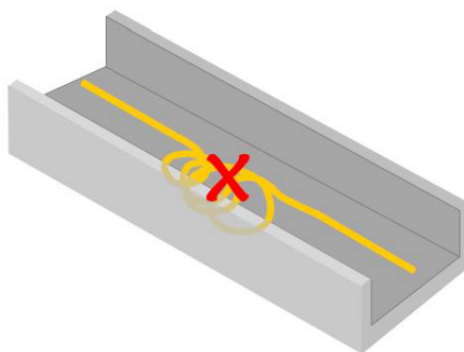
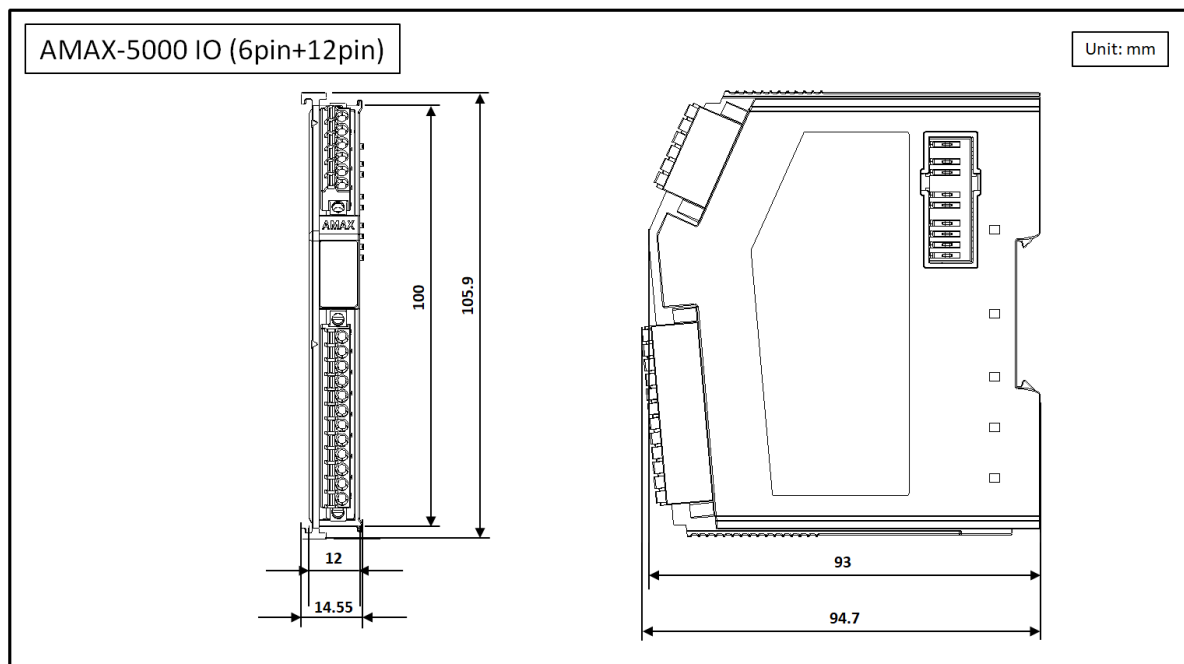
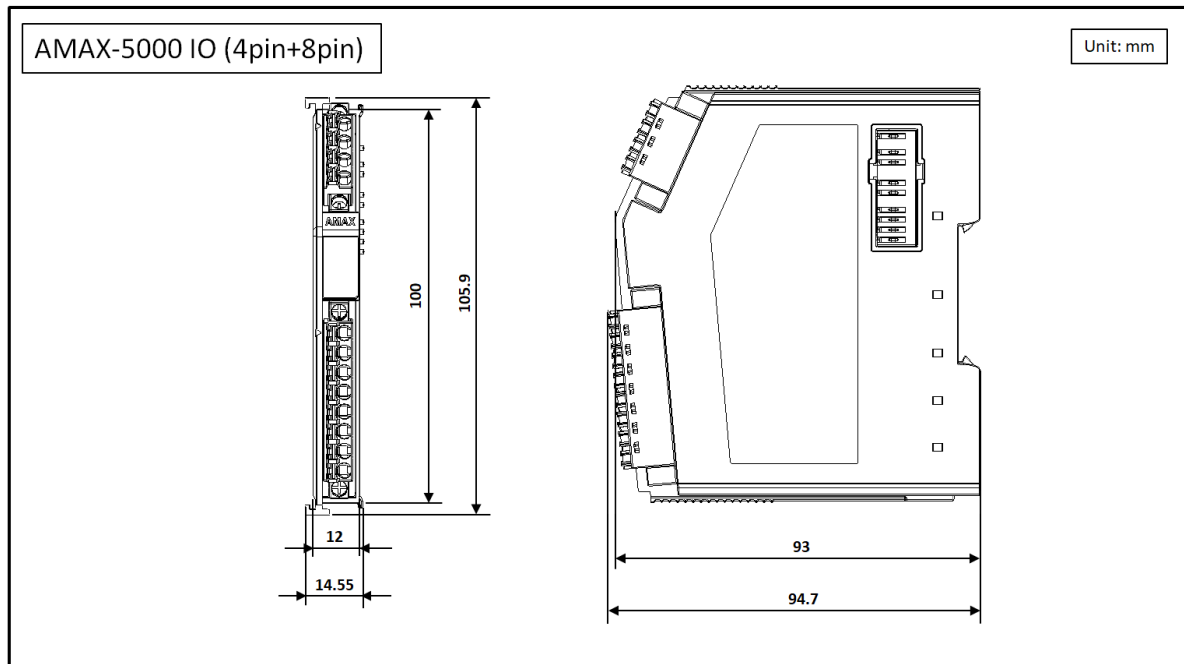
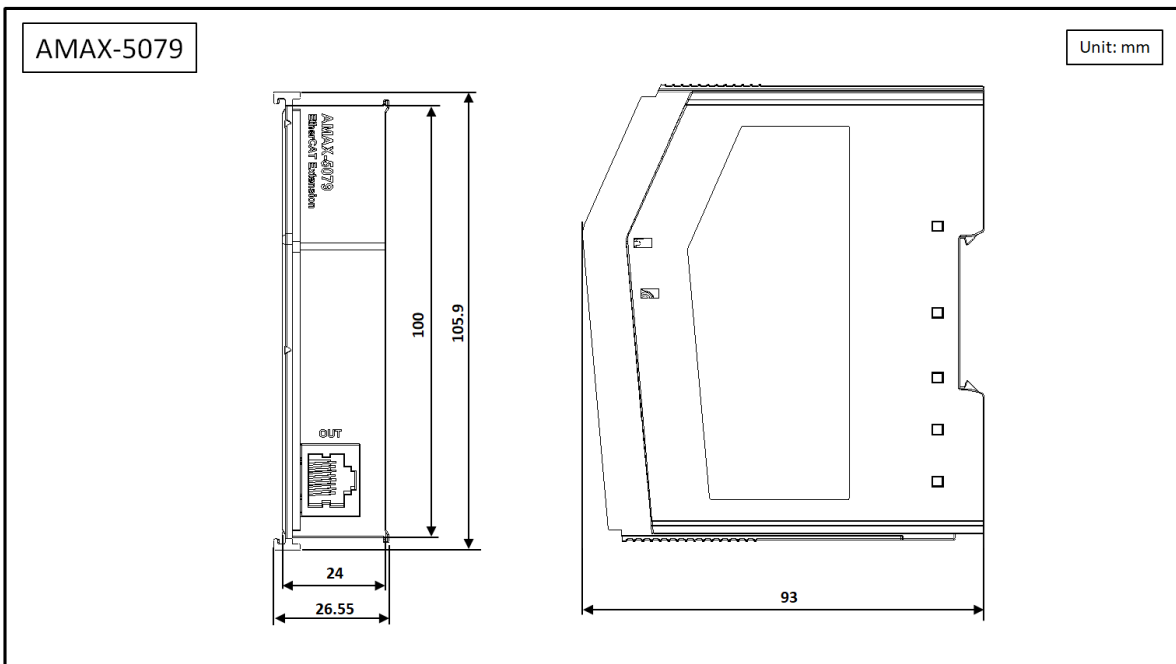
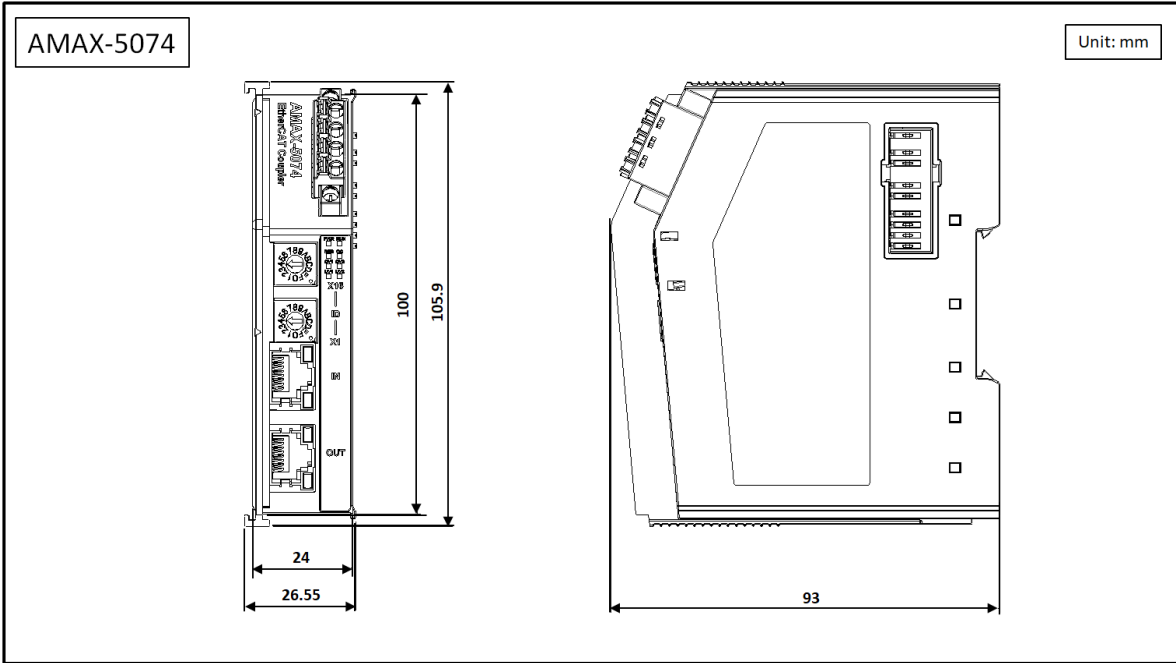


Figure 2.17 Avoid loops in communication cables

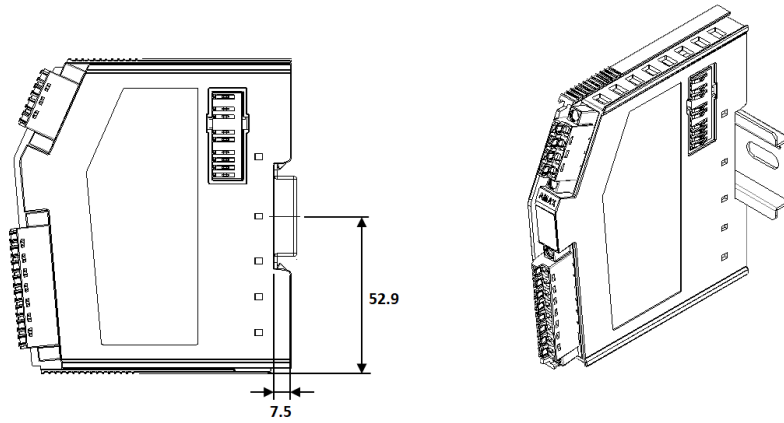
2.7 Dimensions





AMAX-5000 DIN-Rail Kit

Unit: mm



Chapter 3

Power Input and
Coupler Modules

3.1 AMAX-5001 Smart Power Input with 4-ch Digital Input Module

AMAX-5001 is a smart power input module. It supports dual power - external $24V_{DC}$ power input, and a maximum 2A current to the EtherCAT bus to power the IO modules on the right side. Moreover, AMAX-5001 provides 4-ch wet contact for digital input, and a smart diagnostic function which identifies power errors from external power supply or internal bus. The module status will be shown on the front LED indicator.



Figure 3.1 AMAX-5001 Module

3.1.1 AMAX-5001 Application

AMAX-5000 controller doesn't provide power for the right side I/O modules of the controller. This design will avoid damaging the entire system when a huge voltage/current flows into the controller or modules.

AMAX-5001 must be the first module on the right side of AMAX-5000 series controller. It provides maximum of 2A to the other modules on EtherCAT bus. But it doesn't provide power for the left side of the AMAX-5001 module, only for the right side modules. For more about the EtherCAT bus application and design please refer to the below figure.

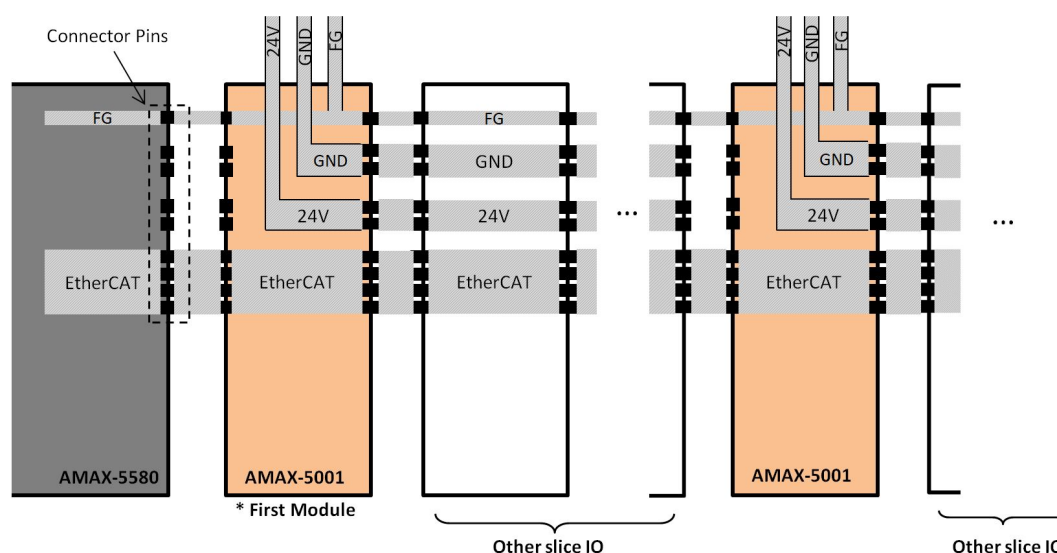


Figure 3.2 AMAX-5001 Application

3.1.2 AMAX-5001 Specification

3.1.2.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P+8P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **Distributed Clock:** Default not supported
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, RUN, Power diagnosis LED
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

3.1.2.2 Power Input

- **Rated Voltage:** 24V_{DC} (±20%)
- **Dual Power Input:** Supported
- **Max Current on Bus:** 2A
- **Diagnosis Function:**
 - Over/under voltage for input 1&2
 - Over current output on bus

3.1.2.3 Digital Input

- **Channels:** 4
- **Digital Input:**
 - Wet contact:
 - Rated voltage: $24V_{DC}$
 - Logic level 1: $10\sim30 V_{DC}$ and $-10\sim-30V_{DC}$
 - Logic level 0: $-3\sim3V_{DC}$
- **Input Delay:**
 - From logic level 0 to 1: 4ms (including 3 ms DI filter)
 - From logic level 1 to 0: 4ms (including 3 ms DI filter)
- **Digital Filter:** 3ms
- **Typical Input Current:** Logic level 1: 1.3mA~4mA (10V~30V)

3.1.2.4 Protection

Isolation Voltage: $2,000V_{DC}$

3.1.2.5 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** $-25\sim60^{\circ}C$ (vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** $-40\sim85^{\circ}C$
- **Relative Humidity:** 5~95% (non-condensing)

3.1.3 LED Indicator

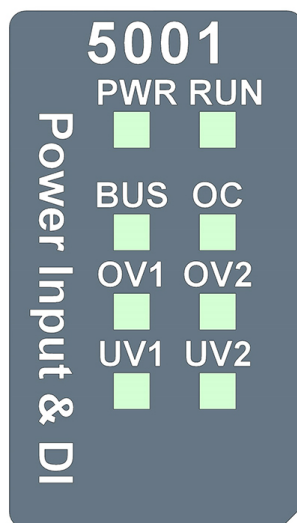


Figure 3.3 AMAX-5001 Module LED Indicator

Table 3.1: AMAX-5001 Module LED Indicator			
LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
PWR	Green	ON	Power on
	Orange	ON	Locating Module
Run	Green	ON	EtherCAT Connected
		Blink	EtherCAT Connecting
BUS	Green	ON	BUS Power On
OC	RED	ON	BUS Over Current (2A)
OV1	RED	ON	V1 Over-voltage (30V)
OV2	RED	ON	V2 Over-voltage (30V)
UV1	RED	ON	V1 Under-voltage (10.7V)
UV2	RED	ON	V2 Under-voltage (10.7V)

3.1.4 Pin Definition

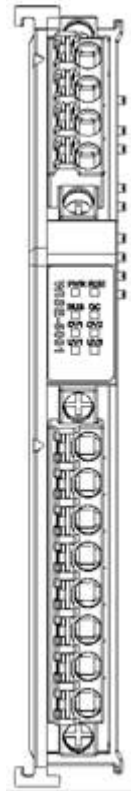


Figure 3.4 AMAX-5001 Module Front View

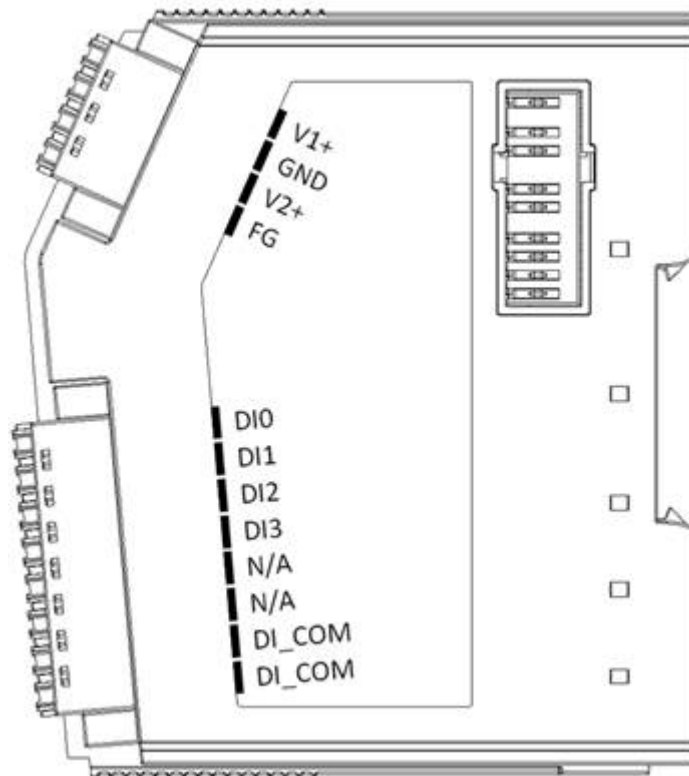


Figure 3.5 AMAX-5001 Module Side View

Table 3.2: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	V1+
2	GND
3	V2+
4	FG

Table 3.3: Lower 8-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	DI0
2	DI1
3	DI2
4	DI3
5	N/A
6	N/A
7	DI_COM
8	DI_COM

3.1.5 Application Wiring

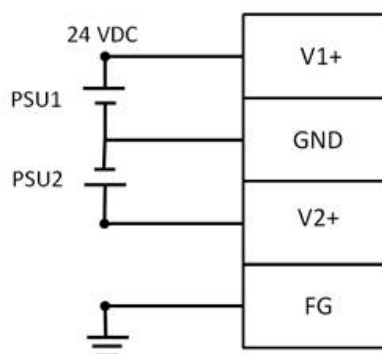


Figure 3.6 Wiring for AMAX-5001 Upper Connector Power Input

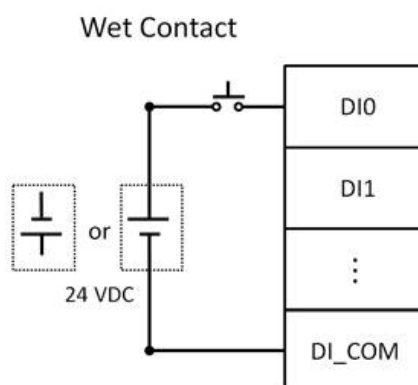


Figure 3.7 Wiring for AMAX-5001 Lower Connector Digital Input

3.1.6 AMAX-5001 Object Dictionary

3.1.6.1 Input Data

Table 3.4: Input Data (0x6000:01 - 0x6000:11)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x6000:01	Over_Voltage_1	Voltage 1 > 28.8V (24V*1.2)	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6000:02	Under_Voltage_1	Voltage 1 < 19.2V (24V*0.8)	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6000:03	Over_Voltage_2	Voltage 2 > 28.8V (24V*1.2)	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6000:04	Under_Voltage_2	Voltage 2 < 19.2V (24V*0.8)	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6000:05	Over_Current	Bus current > 2A	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6000:06	DI0	Digital input channel 0	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6000:07	DI1	Digital input channel 1	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6000:08	DI2	Digital input channel 2	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6000:09	DI3	Digital input channel 3	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6000:11	Voltage_1	Input voltage 1	REAL	RO	Dec 0
0x6000:12	Voltage_2	Input voltage 2	REAL	RO	Dec 0
0x6000:13	Current	Input current	REAL	RO	Dec 0

3.1.6.2 Module Configuration

Table 3.5: Module Configuration (0xF600:01 - 0xF600:10)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0xF600:01	Locate Module	Locate LED control 0: Turn Off 1: Turn On	BOOL	RW	0x00
0xF600:10	LED_Trigger	For RMA centre testing	BOOL	RW	0x00

3.2 AMAX-5074 EtherCAT Coupler with ID Switch

The AMAX-5074 is an EtherCAT coupler that connects remote EtherCAT SubDevice IO modules to the EtherCAT through RJ-45 LAN port, it supports three main topologies: Ring, line, and star. AMAX-5074 provide 24VDC dual input and maximum 2A current for other connected modules.



Figure 3.8 AMAX-5074 Module

3.2.1 AMAX-5074 Specification

3.2.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG) and 2x RJ45
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2.5W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **Distributed Clock:** Default not supported
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, RUN, Power Diagnosis LED
- **Weight:** Approx. 97g

3.2.1.2 Power Input

- **Rated Voltage:** 24VDC (±20%)
- **Dual Power Input:** Supported
- **Max Current on Bus:** 2A
- **Diagnosis Function:**
 - Over/under voltage for input 1&2
 - Over current output on bus

3.2.1.3 EtherCAT Coupler

- **Function:** Coupling EtherCAT IO modules to 100BASETX EtherCAT network
- **Cable:** Ethernet/EtherCAT cable (min. Cat. 5), shielded
- **Distance between stations:** Max. 100 m (100BASETX)
- **Number of configurable IDs:** 256 (2 x 16-bit ID switch)
- **Bus Interface:** 2 x RJ45 (1 x Input, 1 x Output)

3.2.1.4 Protection

- **Isolation Voltage:** 1500 V_{DC} (LAN Port)

3.2.1.5 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -25~60°C (vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5~95% (non-condensing)

3.2.2 LED Indicator



Figure 3.9 AMAX-5074 Module LED Indicator

Table 3.6: AMAX-5074 Module LED Indicator

LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
PWR	Green	ON	Power on
	Orange	ON	Locating Module
Run	Green	ON	EtherCAT Connected
		Blink	EtherCAT Connecting
BUS	Green	ON	BUS power on
OC	RED	ON	BUS Over Current (2A)
OV1	RED	ON	V1 Over-voltage (28.8V)
OV2	RED	ON	V2 Over-voltage (28.8V)
UV1	RED	ON	V1 Under-voltage (19.2V)
UV2	RED	ON	V2 Under-voltage(19.2V)

3.2.3 ID Switch

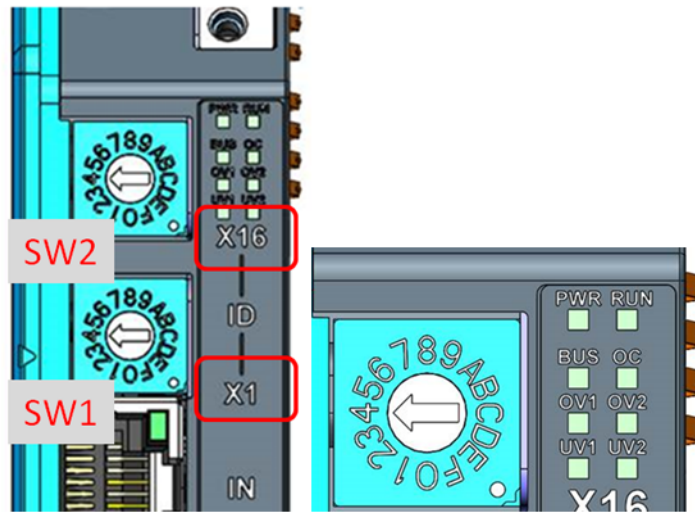


Figure 3.10 AMAX-5074 ID Switch

Table 3.7: AMAX-5074 ID Switch

Switch Number (Top to Bottom)	Multiple	Range (HEX)
SW2	X16	0~F
SW1	X1	0~F
Example	(SW2, SW1) = (4, C), then ID = 4x16 + 12x1 = 76	

Note! Function Reserved, hot connection is currently not supported in CODE-SYS.



3.2.4 Pin Definition

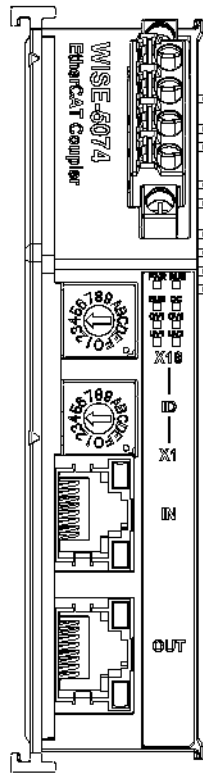


Figure 3.11 AMAX-5074 Module Front View

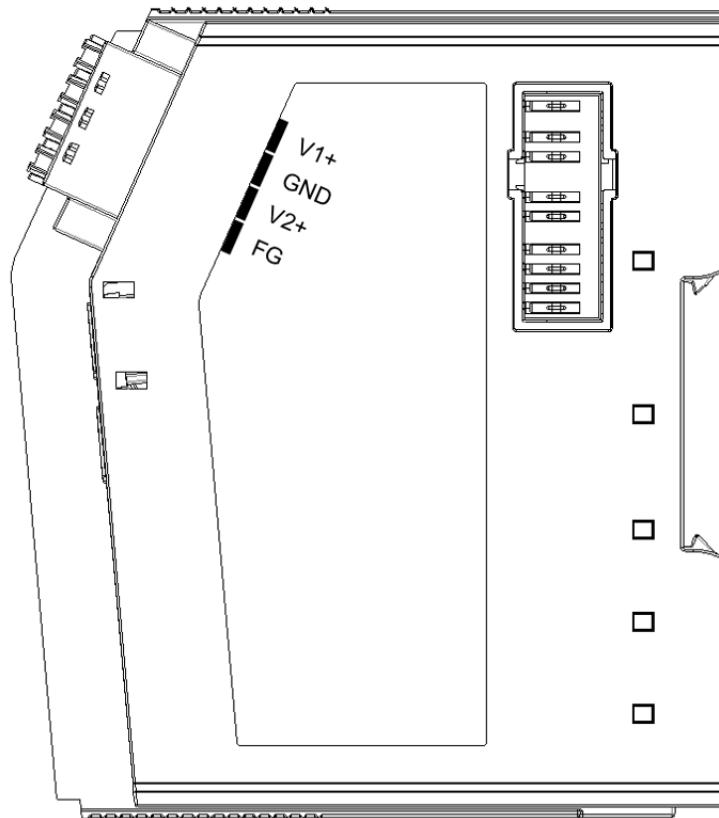


Figure 3.12 AMAX-5074 Module Side View

Table 3.8: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	V1+
2	GND
3	V2+
4	FG

Table 3.9: Lower 2 LAN Port

LAN Number (Top to Bottom)	Port Definition
1	EtherCAT signal input
2	EtherCAT signal output

3.2.5 Application Wiring

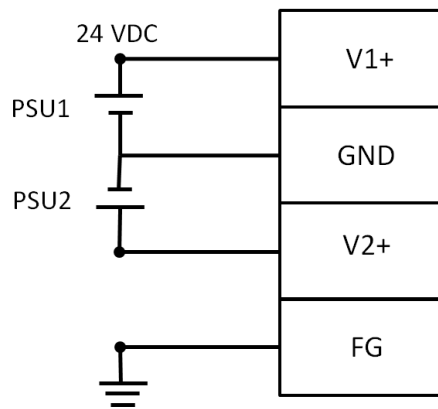


Figure 3.13 Wiring for AMAX-5074 Power Input

3.2.6 AMAX-5074 Object Dictionary

3.2.6.1 Input Data

Table 3.10: Input Data (0x6000:01 - 0x6000:13)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x6000:01	Over_Voltage_1	Voltage 1 > 28.8V (24V*1.2)	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6000:02	Under_Voltage_1	Voltage 1 < 19.2V (24V*0.8)	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6000:03	Over_Voltage_2	Voltage 2 > 28.8V (24V*1.2)	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6000:04	Under_Voltage_2	Voltage 2 < 19.2V (24V*0.8)	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6000:05	Over_Current	Bus current > 2A	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6000:06	Device_ID	ID switch	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6000:11	Voltage_1	Input voltage 1	REAL	RO	0 Dec
0x6000:12	Voltage_2	Input voltage 2	REAL	RO	0 Dec
0x6000:13	Current	Input current	REAL	RO	0 Dec

3.2.6.2 Module Configuration

Table 3.11: Module Configuration (0xF600:01)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0xF600:01	Locate Module	Locate LED control 0: Turn Off 1: Turn On	BOOL	RW	0x00

3.3 AMAX-5079 EtherCAT Extension

The AMAX-5079 is an extension module converting EtherCAT bus to 100BASE-TX Ethernet through RJ-45 LAN port which can be connected to AMAX-5074 EtherCAT coupler or any EtherCAT devices to extend the EtherCAT network. AMAX-5079 should be installed at the end of the EtherCAT terminal and the maximum extension distance is 100m.



Figure 3.14 AMAX-5079 Module

3.3.1 AMAX-5079 Specification

3.3.1.1 General:

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** 1 x RJ45
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** N/A
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **LED Indicator:** N/A
- **Weight:** Approx. 71g

3.3.1.2 EtherCAT Extension

- **Function:** Conversion of EtherCAT to 100BASE-TX Ethernet for extension of the EtherCAT network
- **Cable:** Ethernet/EtherCAT cable (min. Cat. 5), shielded
- **Distance between stations:** Max. 100 m (100BASETX)
- **Bus Interface:** 1 x RJ45
- **Power from bus:** N/A

3.3.1.3 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -25~60°C (vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5~95% (non-condensing)

3.3.2 Pin Definition

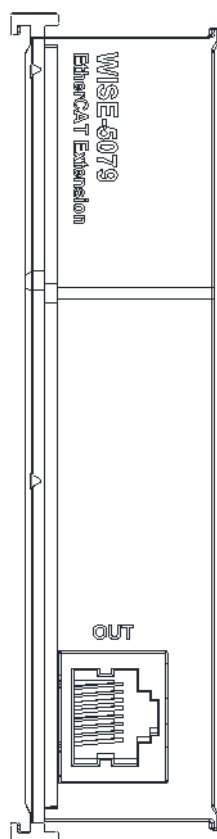


Figure 3.15 AMAX-5079 Module Front View

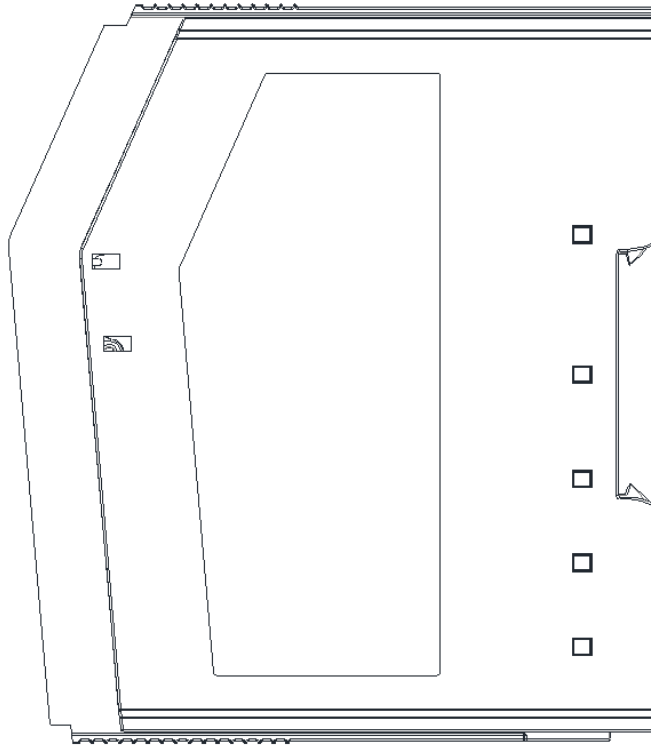


Figure 3.16 AMAX-5079 Module Side View

Table 3.12: LAN Port

Port Number	Port Definition
1	EtherCAT signal output

Chapter 4

Analog Input/Output
Modules

4.1 AMAX-5015 4-ch RTD Input Module

The AMAX-5015 is a 16-bit, 4-channel RTD input module that features programmable input ranges on all channels. This module is an extremely cost-effective solution for industrial measurement and monitoring applications. The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between the data bus and I/O channels but not channel-to-channel isolation. If high voltage or current damages the channels, the entire system (including other modules and the control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated. However, if the I/O power source uses the same power supply as the system, the isolation will be out of function.



Figure 4.1 AMAX-5015 Module

4.1.1 AMAX-5015 Specification

4.1.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P+8P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **Distributed Clock:** Default not supported
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, R/E
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

4.1.1.2 Analog Input

- **Channel:** 4
- **Input Connection:** 2 or 3 wire
- **Input Impedance:** >10MΩ
- **Temperature Range:**
 - **Pt 100 RTD:**
 - Pt -50°C to 150°C
 - Pt 0°C to 100°C
 - Pt 0°C to 200°C
 - Pt 0°C to 400°C
 - Pt -200°C to 200°C
 - Pt -200°C to 420 °C IEC RTD 100 ohms
(a = 0.00385)
 - JIS RTD 100 ohms
(a = 0.00392)
 - **Pt 1000 RTD:**
 - Pt -40°C to 160°C
 - **Balco 500 RTD:**
 - 30°C to 120°C
 - **Ni 518 RTD:**
 - 80°C to 100°C
 - 0°C to 100°C
- **Resolution:** 16 bit with ±0.1% FSR accuracy @25°C
- **Sample Rate:** 100 sample/s (per channel)
- **Burn-out detection:** Yes

4.1.1.3 Protection

- **Isolation Voltage:** 2000V_{DC}

4.1.1.4 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -25~60°C (vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5~95% (non-condensing)

4.1.2 LED Indicator

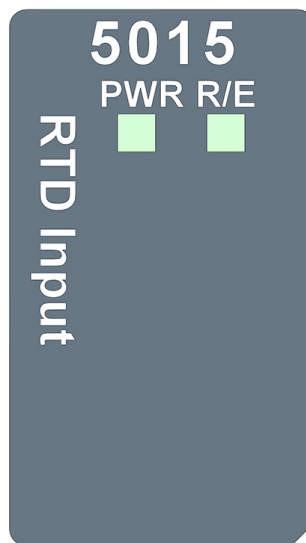


Figure 4.2 AMAX-5015 Module LED Indicator

Table 4.1: AMAX-5015 Module LED Indicator

LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
PWR	Green	ON	Power on
	Orange	ON	Locating Module
R/E	Green	ON	EtherCAT Connected
		Blink	EtherCAT Connecting
	Red	ON	Module Abnormal ^[1]

[1]: The cause may be a disconnection or malfunction of the previous (on the left of this module) or this module. Please contact Advantech RMA Centre for further assistance.

4.1.3 Pin Definition

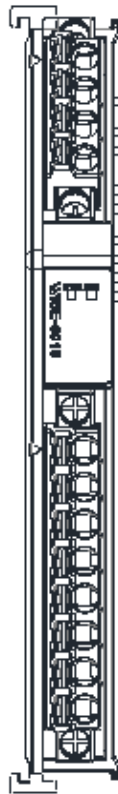


Figure 4.3 AMAX-5015 Module Front View

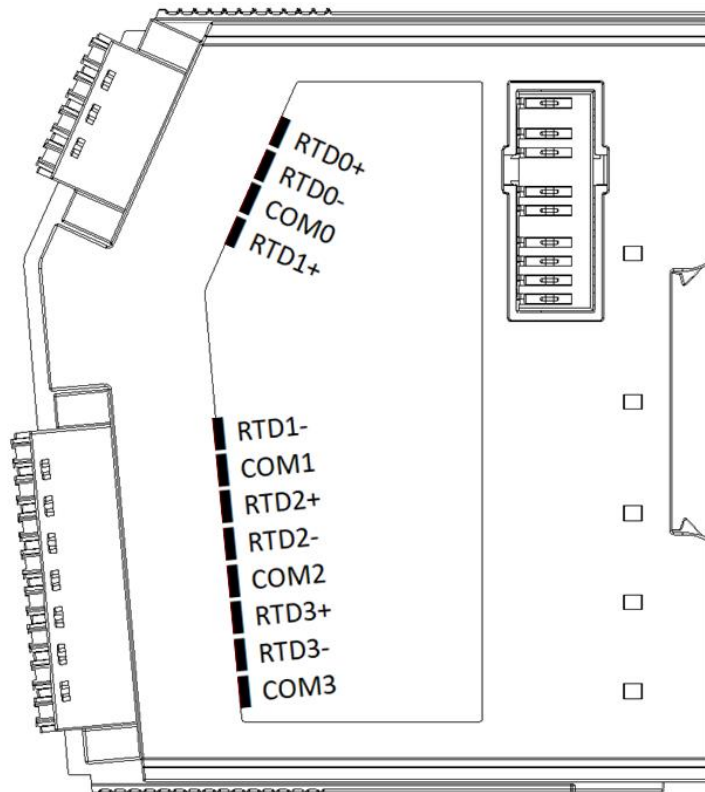


Figure 4.4 AMAX-5015 Module Side View

Table 4.2: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	RTD0+
2	RTD0-
3	COM0
4	RTD1+

Table 4.3: Lower 8-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	RTD1-
2	COM1
3	RTD2+
4	RTD2-
5	COM2
6	RTD3+
7	RTD3-
8	COM3

4.1.4 Application Wiring

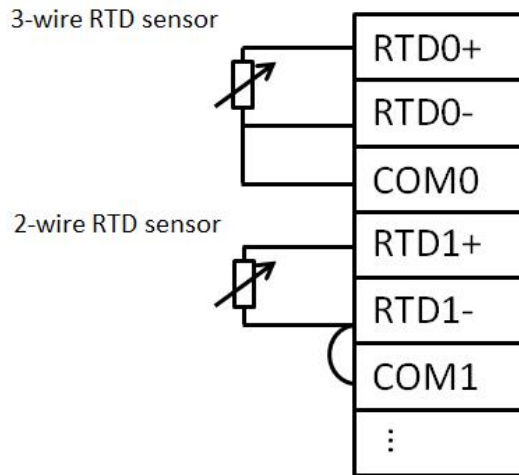


Figure 4.5 Wiring for AMAX-5015

4.1.5 AMAX-5015 Object Dictionary

4.1.5.1 Input Data

Table 4.4: Input Data (0x6000:00 – 0x6030:13)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x60n0:01	Aln_BurnOut	Burnout detection 0: Disable 1: Enable	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:02	Aln_OverRange	Over range detection 0: Disable 1: Enable	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:03	Aln_UnderRange	Under range detection 0: Disable 1: Enable	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:11	Aln_Raw	Analog input value (raw data)	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x60n0:13	Aln_Scale [1]	Analog input value (scale data)	DINT	RO	0x0000 0000

n: Range from 0 to 3 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.3.

[1]: This parameter shows the physical temperature value, multiplied by 10, and any digit under the decimal point is rounded.

E.g. (10.26°C -> 103)

Table 4.5: RTD Over/Under Range Limit

Type	Type Range	Under Temperature	Over Temperature
Pt-100	-50~150 °C	-70.85 °C	167.18 °C
Pt-100	0~100 °C	-25.48 °C	141.10 °C
Pt-100	0~200 °C	-25.48 °C	260.80 °C
Pt-100	0~400 °C	-12.76 °C	437.70 °C
Pt-100	-200~200 °C	-205.86 °C	224.97 °C
Pt-100	-200~420 °C	-205.86 °C	437.70 °C
Pt-1000	-40~160 °C	-40.00 °C	160.00 °C
Balco	-20~120 °C	-39.62 °C	141.65 °C
Ni	-80~100 °C	-96.02 °C	128.59 °C
Ni	0~100 °C	-8.61 °C	128.59 °C

4.1.5.2 Burnout Detection Configuration

Table 4.6: TBurnout Detection Configuration (0x8000:01 – 0x8030:14)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x80n0:01	Aln_EnBurnOut	Enable burnout detection 0: Disable 1: Enable	BOOL	RW	0x01
0x80n0:11	Aln_Range	Input range type	UINT	RW	0x03A4 [1]
0x80n0:14	Aln_BurnOut-Value	Burnout value 0: Output 0 (up scale) 1: Output 65535 (down scale)	UINT	RW	0x0001

n: Range from 0 to 3 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.3.

[1]: Definition of input RTD types values, please refer to the next table "Input RTD Type Value in Different Temperature Coefficients"

Table 4.7: Input RTD Type Value in Different Temperature Coefficients

Type	Type Range	Temperature Coefficient	Value (UINT)
Pt-100	-50~150 °C	385	0x03A4 (default)
Pt-100	0~100 °C	385	0x03A5
Pt-100	0~200 °C	385	0x03A6
Pt-100	0~400 °C	385	0x03A7
Pt-100	-200~200 °C	385	0x03A2
Pt-100	-200~420 °C	385	0x03AA
Pt-100	-40~160 °C	385	0x03E2
Pt-100	-50~150 °C	392	0x03C4
Pt-100	0~100 °C	392	0x03C5
Pt-100	0~200 °C	392	0x03C6
Pt-100	0~400 °C	392	0x03C7
Pt-100	-200~200 °C	392	0x03C2
Balco	-20~120 °C	500	0x0300
Ni	-80~100 °C	518	0x0320
Ni	0~100 °C	518	0x0321

4.1.5.3 Module Configuration

Table 4.8: Module Configuration (0xF600:01 - 0xF600:11)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0xF6000:01	LocateModule	Locate LED control 0: Turn Off 1: Turn On	BOOL	RW	0x00
0xF6000:11	AI_SamplingRate	Sampling rate for all channels 0x0000: 10HZ 0x0001: 400Hz	UINT	RW	0x0001 [1]

[1]: Before revision number: 0x00001003, default sampling rate was 10Hz.

4.2 AMAX-5017C 6-ch Current Input Module

The AMAX-5017C is a 16-bit, 6-channel differential current input module that provides programmable input ranges on all channels, and different channels can be configured using different ranges. You can also use CODESYS to configure range types for each channel. This module is an extremely cost-effective solution for industrial measurement and monitoring applications. The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between the data bus and I/O channels but not channel-to-channel isolation. If high voltage or current damages the channels, the entire system (including other modules and the control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated. However, if the I/O power source uses the same power supply as the system, the isolation will be out of function.



Figure 4.6 AMAX-5017C Module

4.2.1 AMAX-5017C Specification

4.2.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P+8P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, R/E
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

4.2.1.2 Analog Input

- **Channel:** 6 (Differential)
- **Input Impedance:** 120 Ω
- **Input Type:** Current (mA)
- **Voltage/Current Range:** ±20 mA, 0 ~ 20 mA, 4 ~ 20 mA
- **Span Drift:** 6 ppm/°C
- **Resolution:** 16 bit with ±0.2% FSR accuracy @25°C
- **Sampling Rate:** 100 sample/s (per channel)
- **Burn-out detection:** Yes

4.2.1.3 Protection

- **Isolation Voltage:** 2000V_{DC}

4.2.1.4 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -20~55°C (Vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5 ~ 95% (non-condensing)

4.2.2 LED Indicator

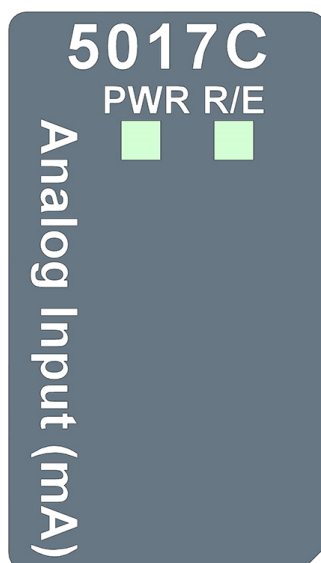


Figure 4.7 AMAX-5017C Module LED Indicator

Table 4.9: AMAX-5017C Module LED Indicator

LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
Power	Green	ON	Power on
	Orange	ON	Locating Module
R/E	Green	ON	EtherCAT Connected
		Blink	EtherCAT Connecting
	RED	ON Blink	Module Abnormal ^[1]

[1]: The cause may be a disconnection or malfunction of the previous (on the left of this module) or this module. Please contact Advantech RMA Centre for further assistance.

4.2.3 Pin Definition

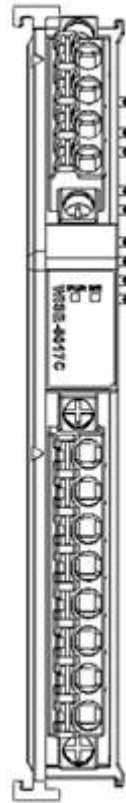


Figure 4.8 AMAX-5017C Module Front View

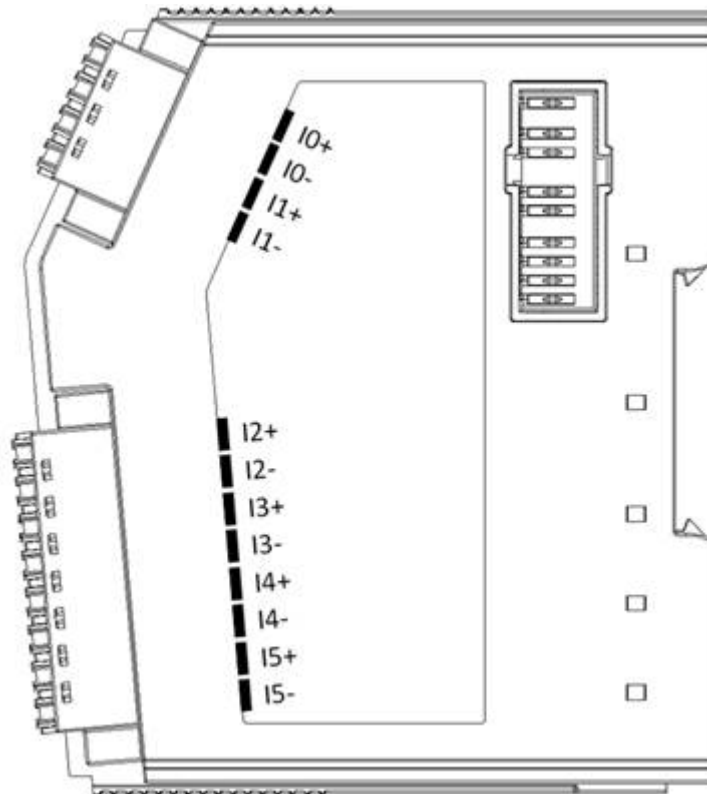


Figure 4.9 AMAX-5017C Module Side View

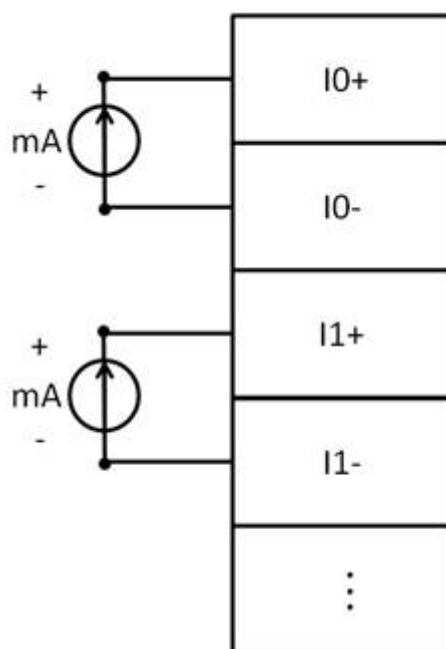
Table 4.10: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	I0+
2	I0-
3	I1+
4	I1-

Table 4.11: Lower 8-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	I2+
2	I2-
3	I3+
4	I3-
5	I4+
6	I4-
7	I5+
8	I5-

4.2.4 Application Wiring

**Figure 4.10 Wiring for AMAX-5017C**

4.2.5 AMAX-5017C Object Dictionary

4.2.5.1 Input Data

Table 4.12: Input Data (0x6000:01 – 0x6050:11)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x60n0:01	Aln_BurnOut	Burnout detection 0: Disable 1: Enable	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:02	Aln_OverRange	Over range detection 0: Disable 1: Enable	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:03	Aln_UnderRange	Under range detection 0: Disable 1: Enable	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:11	Aln	Read current input value	UINT	RO	0x0000

n: Range from 0 to 5 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.5.

Converting current input value:

For the range 4~20 mA:

$$I_{in} = \left(\frac{Raw\ Data}{65535} \times 16mA \right) + 4mA$$

For the range ± 20 mA:

$$I_{in} = \left(\frac{Raw\ Data}{65535} \times 40mA \right) - 20mA$$

For the range 0~20 mA:

$$I_{in} = \frac{Raw\ Data}{65535} \times 20mA$$

4.2.5.2 Burnout Detection Configuration

Table 4.13: Burnout Detection Configuration (0x8000:01 – 0x8050:14)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x80n0:01	Aln_EnBurnOut	Enable burnout detection 0: Disable 1: Enable	BOOL	RW	0x01
0x80n0:11	Aln_Range	Input range type [1] 0x0180: 4~20mA 0x0181: ± 20mA 0x0182: 0~20mA	UINT	RW	0x0180
0x80n0:14	Aln_BurnOut-Value	Burnout value 0: Output 0 (up scale) 1: Output 65535 (down scale)	UINT	RW	0x0001

n: Range from 0 to 5 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.5.

[1]: Input current alarm function only available for current range in 4~20mA. Please refer to the next table "Input Current Alarm Status".

Table 4.14: Input Current Alarm Status

Input Current	Status	Meaning	Output Value
0 ~ 3mA	Burnout	Up Scale	65535
		Down Scale (or burnout detection was disabled)	0
3 ~ 4mA	Under Range		0
> 20mA	Over Range		65535

4.2.5.3 Module Configuration

Table 4.15: Configuration Data (0xF600 - 0xFFFF)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0xF600:01	LocateModule	Locate LED control 0: Turn Off 1: Turn On	BOOL	RW	0x00
0xF600:11	AI_SamplingRate	Sampling rate for all channels 0x0000: 10HZ 0x0001: 600Hz	UINT	RW	0x0001 [1]

[1]: Before revision number: 0x00021003, default sampling rate was 10Hz.

4.3 AMAX-5017V 6-ch Voltage Input Module

The AMAX-5017V is a 16-bit, 6-channel differential voltage input module. All channels can be configured with different input range and range type. This module is an extremely cost-effective solution for industrial measurement and monitoring applications. The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between the data bus and I/O channels but not channel-to-channel isolation. If high voltage or current damages the channels, the entire system (including other modules and the control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated. However, if the I/O power source uses the same power supply as the system, the isolation will be out of function.



Figure 4.11 AMAX-5017V Module

4.3.1 AMAX-5017V Specification

4.3.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P+8P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, R/E
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

4.3.1.2 Analog Input

- **Channel:** 6 (Differential)
- **Input Impedance:** >1M Ω
- **Input Type:** V, mV
- **Voltage Range:** 0~150 mV, \pm 150 mV, 0~500 mV, \pm 500 mV, 0~1 V, \pm 1 V, 0~5 V, \pm 5 V, 0~10 V, \pm 10 V
- **Span Drift:** 6 ppm/ $^{\circ}$ C
- **Resolution:** 16-bit with \pm 0.1% FSR accuracy @25 $^{\circ}$ C
- **Sampling Rate:** 100 sample/s (per channel)
- **Common Mode Voltage:**
 - 200V_{DC} @ 600Hz sampling rate
 - 350V_{DC} @ 10Hz sampling rate

4.3.1.3 Protection

- **Isolation Voltage:** 2000 V_{DC}

4.3.1.4 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -20~55 $^{\circ}$ C (Vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85 $^{\circ}$ C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5 ~ 95% (non-condensing)

4.3.2 LED Indicator

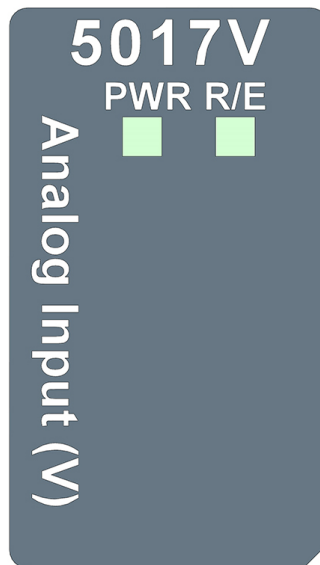


Figure 4.12 AMAX-5017V Module LED Indicator

Table 4.16: AMAX-5017V Module LED Indicator

LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
Power	Green	ON	Power on
	Orange	ON	Locating module
R/E ^[1]	Green	ON	EtherCAT connected
		Blink	EtherCAT connecting

[1]: If the RED LED blinking, it may be a disconnection or malfunction of the previous (on the left of this module) or this module.

4.3.3 Pin Definition

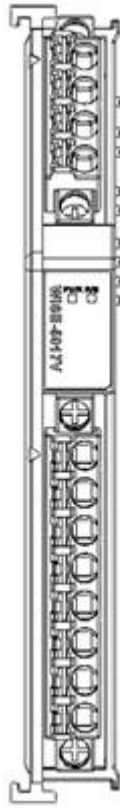


Figure 4.13 AMAX-5017V Module Front View

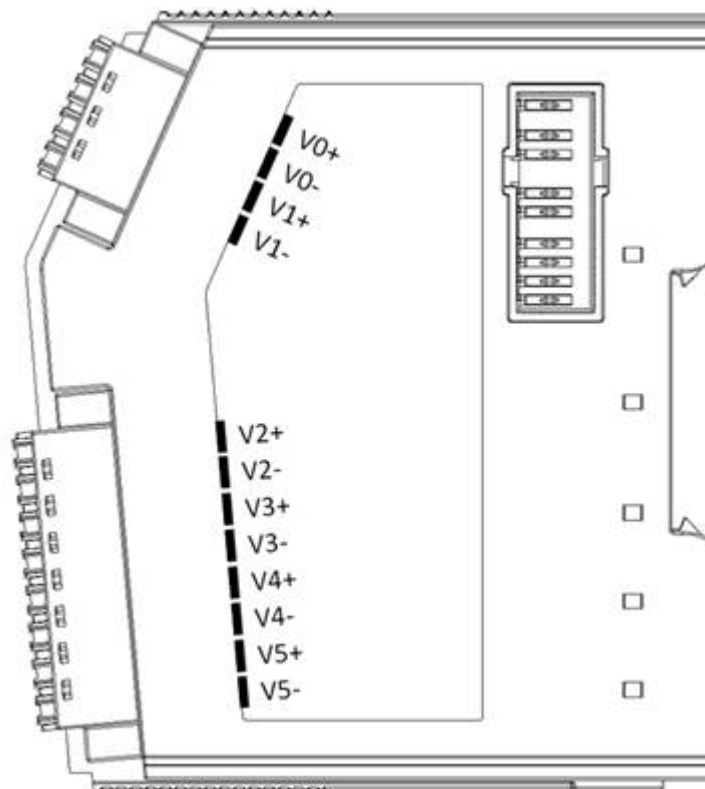


Figure 4.14 AMAX-5017V Module Side View

Table 4.17: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	V0+
2	V0-
3	V1+
4	V1-

Table 4.18: Lower 8-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	V2+
2	V2-
3	V3+
4	V3-
5	V4+
6	V4-
7	V5+
8	V5-

4.3.4 Application Wiring

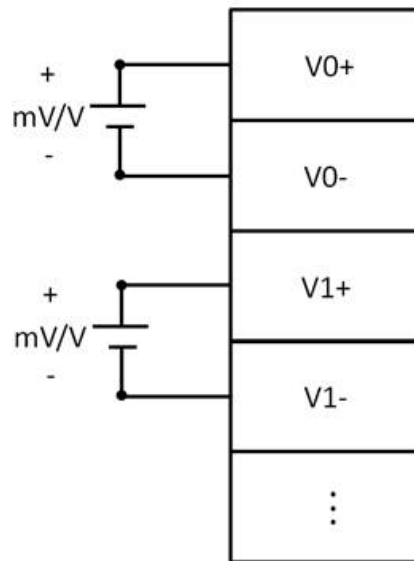


Figure 4.15 Wiring for AMAX-5017V

4.3.5 AMAX-5017V Object Dictionary

4.3.5.1 Input Data

Table 4.19: Input Data (0x6000:11 - 0x6050:11)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x6000:11	AI0	Read voltage input value	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6010:11	AI1	Read voltage input value	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6020:11	AI2	Read voltage input value	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6030:11	AI3	Read voltage input value	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6040:11	AI4	Read voltage input value	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6050:11	AI5	Read voltage input value	UINT	RO	0x0000

Converting voltage input value:

For the range ± 150 mV:

$$V_{in} = \left(\frac{\text{Raw Data}}{65535} \times 300\text{mV} \right) - 150\text{mV}$$

For the range ± 500 mV:

$$V_{in} = \left(\frac{\text{Raw Data}}{65535} \times 1000\text{mV} \right) - 500\text{mV}$$

For the range ± 1 V:

$$V_{in} = \left(\frac{\text{Raw Data}}{65535} \times 2\text{V} \right) - 1\text{V}$$

For the range ± 5 V:

$$V_{in} = \left(\frac{\text{Raw Data}}{65535} \times 10\text{V} \right) - 5\text{V}$$

For the range ± 10 V:

$$V_{in} = \left(\frac{\text{Raw Data}}{65535} \times 20\text{V} \right) - 10\text{V}$$

For the range 0~150 mV:

$$V_{in} = \frac{\text{Raw Data}}{65535} \times 150\text{mV}$$

For the range 0~500 mV:

$$V_{in} = \frac{\text{Raw Data}}{65535} \times 500\text{mV}$$

For the range 0~1 V:

$$V_{in} = \frac{\text{Raw Data}}{65535} \times 1\text{V}$$

For the range 0~5 V:

$$V_{in} = \frac{Raw\ Data}{65535} \times 5V$$

For the range 0~10 V:

$$V_{in} = \frac{Raw\ Data}{65535} \times 10V$$

4.3.5.2 Input Range Configuration

Table 4.20: Input Range Configuration (0x8000:11 - 0x8050:11)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x8000:11	AI0_Range	Input range type	UINT	RW	0x0143 [1]
0x8010:11	AI1_Range	Input range type	UINT	RW	0x0143 [1]
0x8020:11	AI2_Range	Input range type	UINT	RW	0x0143 [1]
0x8030:11	AI3_Range	Input range type	UINT	RW	0x0143 [1]
0x8040:11	AI4_Range	Input range type	UINT	RW	0x0143 [1]
0x8050:11	AI5_Range	Input range type	UINT	RW	0x0143 [1]

[1]: Definition of input range types values, please refer to the next table "Input Range Type".

Table 4.21: Input Range Type

Range Type	Value (UINT)
± 150 mV (Full Scale Range)	0x0103
± 500 mV (Full Scale Range)	0x0104
± 1 V (Full Scale Range)	0x0140
± 5 V (Full Scale Range)	0x0142
± 10 V (Full Scale Range)	0x0143 (default)
0~150 mV	0x0105
0~ 500 mV	0x0106
0~1 V	0x0145
0~5 V	0x0147
0~10 V	0x0148

4.3.5.3 Module Configuration

Table 4.22: Configuration Data (0xF600 - 0xFFFF)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0xF600:01	LocateModule	Locate LED control 0: Turn Off 1: Turn On	BOOL	RW	0x00
0xF600:11	AI_SamplingRate	Sampling rate for all channels 0x0000: 10HZ 0x0001: 600Hz	UINT	RW	0x0001 [1]

[1]: Before revision number: 0x00021003, default sampling rate was 10Hz.

4.4 AMAX-5017H 4-ch High Speed Analog Input Module

The AMAX-5017H is a 16-bit, 4-channel differential analog input module with 10kHz sample rate. All channels can be configured to voltage or current input separately. This module is a cost-effective solution for industrial measurement and monitoring applications. The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between the data bus and I/O channels but not channel-to-channel isolation. If high voltage or current damages the channels, the entire system (including other modules and the control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated. However, if the I/O power source uses the same power supply as the system, the isolation will be out of function.



Figure 4.16 AMAX-5017H Module

4.4.1 AMAX-5017H Specification

4.4.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P+8P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2.5W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, R/E
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

4.4.2 Analog Input

- **Channel:** 4 (Differential)
- **Input Impedance:**
 - 800 k Ω , for voltage input
 - 500 Ω , for current input
- **Common Voltage Range:** ± 275 V
- **Input Type:** V, mV, mA
- **Voltage/Current Range:** ± 10 V, 0~10V, 0~20mA
- **Accuracy:**
 - $\pm 0.1\%$ FSR for voltage input (25°C)
 - $\pm 0.2\%$ FSR for current input (25°C)
- **Span Drift:** ± 30 ppm/°C
- **Zero Drift:** ± 8 μ V/°C
- **Resolution:** 16-bit
- **Sampling Rate:** 10k sample/s (per channel)

4.4.3 Protection

- **Isolation Voltage:** 2000 V_{DC}

4.4.4 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -25~60°C (vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5~95% (non-condensing)

4.4.5 LED Indicator

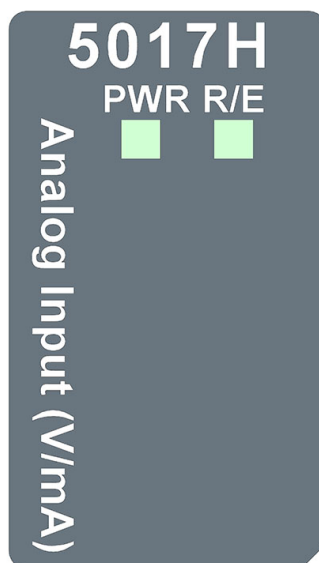


Figure 4.17 AMAX-5017H Module LED Indicator

Table 4.23: AMAX-5017H Module LED Indicator

LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
Power	Green	ON	Power on
	Orange	ON	Locating module
R/E ^[1]	Green	ON	EtherCAT connected
		Blink	EtherCAT connecting

[1]: If the RED LED blinking, it may be a disconnection or malfunction of the previous (on the left of this module) or this module.

4.4.6 Pin Definition

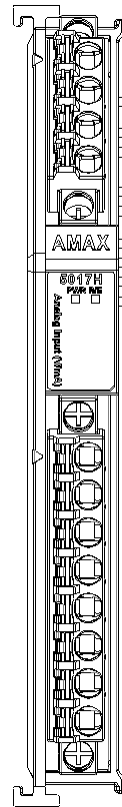


Figure 4.18 AMAX-5017H Module Front View

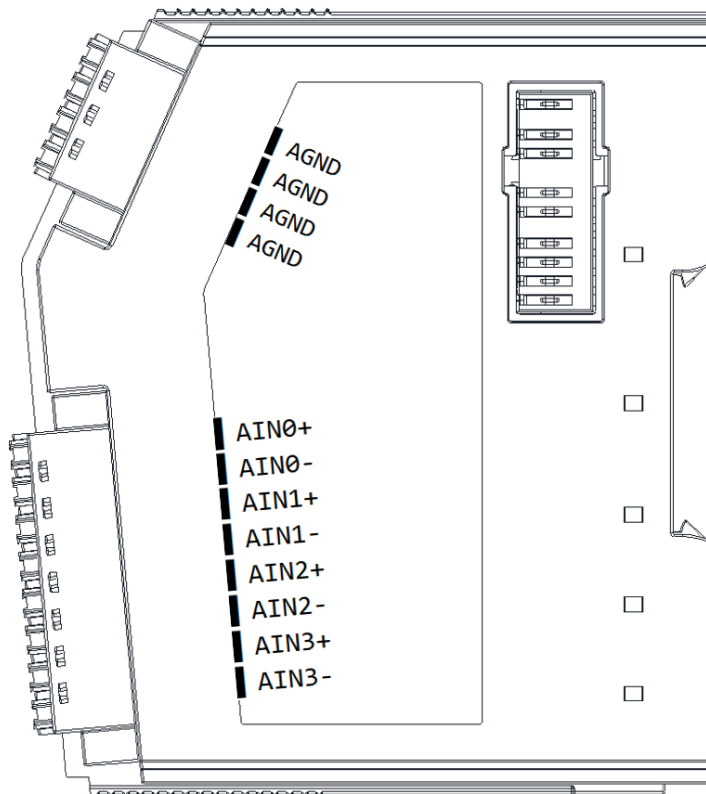


Figure 4.19 AMAX-5017H Module Side View

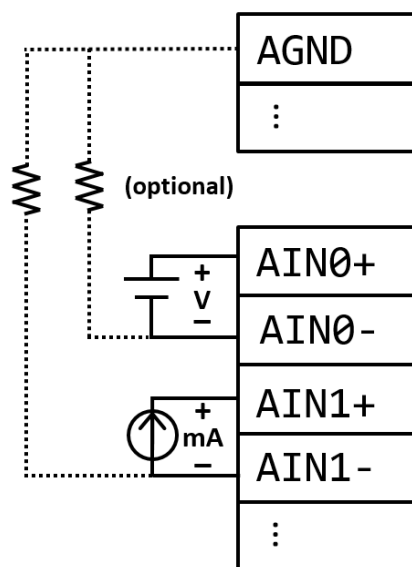
Table 4.24: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	AGND
2	AGND
3	AGND
4	AGND

Table 4.25: Lower 8-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	AIN0+
2	AIN0-
3	AIN1+
4	AIN1-
5	AIN2+
6	AIN2-
7	AIN3+
8	AIN3-

4.4.7 Application Wiring

**Figure 4.20 Wiring for AMAX-5017H**

4.4.8 AMAX-5017H Object Dictionary

4.4.8.1 Input Data

Table 4.26: Input Data (0x6000:11 - 0x6030:11)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x6000:11	AI0	Read voltage input value	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6010:11	AI1	Read voltage input value	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6020:11	AI2	Read voltage input value	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6030:11	AI3	Read voltage input value	UINT	RO	0x0000

4.4.8.2 Input Range Configuration

Table 4.27: Configuration Data (0x8000 - 0x8FFF)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x80n0:11	AI0_Range	Input range type ± 10 V: 0x0143 0~10V: 0x0148 0~20mA: 0x0182	UINT	RW	0x143

n: Range from 0 to 3 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.3.

Converting analog input value:

For the range ± 10 V:

$$V_{in} = \left(\frac{Raw\ Data}{65535} \times 20V \right) - 10V$$

For the range 0~10 V:

$$V_{in} = \frac{Raw\ Data}{65535} \times 10V$$

For the range 0~20 mA:

$$I_{in} = \frac{Raw\ Data}{65535} \times 20mA$$

4.4.8.3 Module Configuration

Table 4.28: Module Configuration (0xF600:01)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0xF600:01	LocateModule	Locate LED control 0: Turn Off 1: Turn On	BOOL	RW	0x00

4.5 AMAX-5018 6-ch Thermocouple Input Module

The AMAX-5018 is a 16-bits 6-channel thermocouple module, which supports: J, K, T, E, R, S, B, N type thermocouple and multi-range voltage input (± 50 mV, ± 100 mV, ± 500 mV, ± 1 V, ± 2.5 V), each channel supports open load detection.



Figure 4.21 AMAX-5018 Module

4.5.1 AMAX-5018 Specification

4.5.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P+8P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **Distributed Clock:** Default not supported
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, R/E
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

4.5.1.2 Thermocouple Input

- **Channel:** 6 (Differential)
- **Input Impedance:** >2M Ω
- **Voltage Input:** ± 50 mV, ± 100 mV, ± 500 mV, ± 1 V, ± 2.5 V
- **Sensor Type:**
 - Type J (0 ~ 760°C)
 - Type K (0 ~ 1370°C)
 - Type T (-100 ~ 400°C)
 - Type E (0 ~ 1000°C)
 - Type R (500 ~ 1750°C)
 - Type S (500 ~ 1750°C)
 - Type B (500~1800°C)
 - Type N (-200 ~ 1300°C)
- **Resolution:** 16 bit with $\pm 0.1\%$ FSR accuracy @25°C
- **Sample Rate:** 100 sample/s (per channel)
- **Burn-out detection:** Yes

4.5.1.3 Protection

- **Isolation Voltage:** 2000 V_{DC}

4.5.1.4 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -20~55°C (Vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5 ~ 95% (non-condensing)

4.5.2 LED Indicator

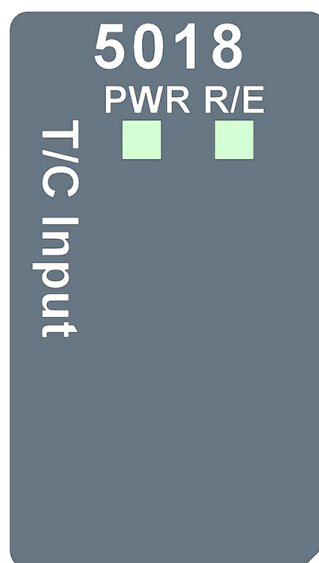


Figure 4.22 AMAX-5018 Module LED Indicator

Table 4.29: AMAX-5018 Module LED Indicator

LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
Power	Green	ON	Power on
	Orange	ON	Locating module
R/E ^[1]	Green	ON	EtherCAT connected
		Blink	EtherCAT connecting

[1]: If the RED LED blinking, it may be a disconnection or malfunction of the previous (on the left of this module) or this module.

4.5.3 Pin Definition

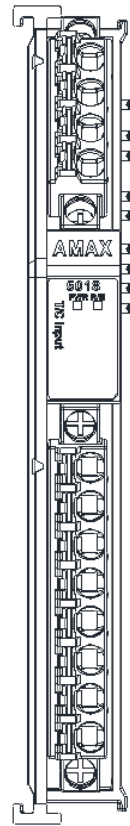


Figure 4.23 AMAX-5018 Module Front View

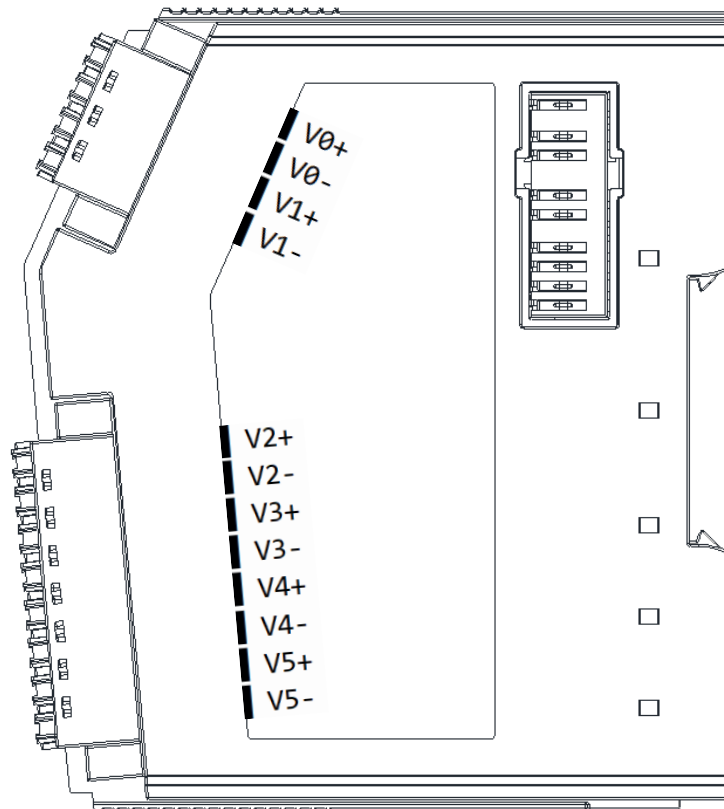


Figure 4.24 AMAX-5018 Module Side View

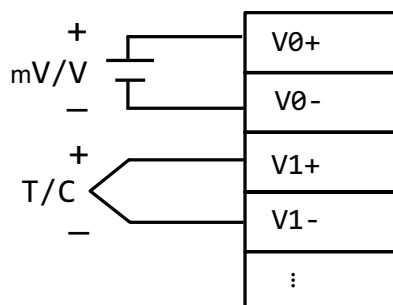
Table 4.30: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	V0+
2	V0-
3	V1+
4	V1-

Table 4.31: Lower 8-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	V2+
2	V2-
3	V3+
4	V3-
5	V4+
6	V4-
7	V5+
8	V5-

4.5.4 Application Wiring

**Figure 4.25 Wiring for AMAX-5018**

4.5.5 AMAX-5018 Object Dictionary

4.5.5.1 Input Data

Table 4.32: Analog Input (0x6000 - 0x6FFF)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x60n0:01	Aln_BurnOut	Burnout detection ^[1]	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:02	Aln_OverRange	Over range detection ^[2]	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:03	Aln_Under-Range	Under range detection ^[2]	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:11	Aln_Raw	Analog input value (raw data)	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x60n0:13	Aln_Scale	Analog input value (scale data)	DINT	RO	0x0000 0000

n: Range from 0 to 5 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.5.

[1]: Burnout Detection can be used when the Aln_EnBurnOut (0x80n0:01) is enabled, this function is only available for thermocouple input.

[2]: Over or Under range detections are only available for thermocouple input, the alarm trigger value shows in the next table "**Thermocouple Alarm Trigger Over/Under Temperature and Accuracy**".

Table 4.33: Thermocouple Alarm Trigger Over/Under Temperature and Accuracy

Type	Type Range	Under Temperature Alarm	Over Temperature Alarm	Accuracy
J	0~760°C	-80°C	840°C	± 1.5°C
K	0~1370°C	-100°C	1370°C	± 1.5°C
T	-100~400°C	-140°C	400°C	± 1.5°C
E	0~1000°C	-100°C	1000°C	± 1.5°C
R	500~1750°C	320°C	1760°C	± 2.5°C
S	500~1750°C	320°C	1760°C	± 2.5°C
B	500~1800°C	320°C	1820°C	± 3.0°C
N	-200~0°C	-270°C	1300°C	± 8.0°C
	0~1300°C	-270°C	1300°C	± 1.5°C

4.5.5.2 Analog Input (Scaled)

This parameter shows the physical value of temperature or voltage, the value is multiplied by a factor, and any digit under decimal point are rounded, for example:

If selecting voltage input range:

$AIn_Scale = \text{Round}(\text{Measured voltage} \times 10000)$. (E.g. 3.45678 mV -> 34568)

If selecting thermocouple input range:

$AIn_Scale = \text{Round}(\text{Measured temperature} \times 10)$. (10.26°C -> 103)

The actual display range for scaled data shows on the table below:

Table 4.34: Scaled Data Display Range			
Type		Scaled Data	Physical Value
± 50mV		-780000~780,000	-78~78 mV
± 100mV		-1560000~1560000	-156~156 mV
± 500mV		-6250000~6250000	-625~625 mV
± 1V		12500~12500	-1.25~1.25 V
± 2.5V		-25000~25000	-2.5~2.5 V
J	0~760 °C	0~7600	0~760 °C
K	0~1370 °C	0~1370	0~1370 °C
T	-100~400 °C	-1000~4000	-100~400 °C
E	0~1000 °C	0~10000	0~1000 °C
R	500~1750 °C	5000~17500	500~1750 °C
S	500~1750 °C	5000~17500	500 ~1750 °C
B	500~1800 °C	5000~18000	500~1800 °C
N	-200~1300 °C	-2000~13000	-200~1300 °C

4.5.5.3 Burnout Configuration

Table 4.35: Burnout Configuration (0x8000:01 - 0x8050:14)					
Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x80n0:01	$AIn_EnBurnOut$	Enable burnout detection ^[1] 0: Disable 1: Enable	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x80n0:11	AIn_Range	Input value type ^[2]	UINT	RW	0x0420 (K type)
0x80n0:14	$AIn_BurnOutValue$	Burnout value 0: Output 0 (down scale) 1: Output 65535 (up scale)	UINT	RW	0x0001

n: Range from 0 to 5 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.5.

[1]: When burnout detection is enabled, the limitation of conversion time per channel will be 7.8ms (21.4HZ for all channels)

[2]: AMAX-5018 supporting various voltage and thermocouple input ranges, please refer to the next table "Input Range Type"

Table 4.36: Scaled Data Display Range

Type		Value (UINT)
± 50mV		0x0101
± 100mV		0x0102
± 500mV		0x0104
± 1V		0x0140
± 2.5V		0x0141
J	0~760 °C	0x0400
K	0~1370 °C	0x0420(Default)
T	-100~400 °C	0x0440
E	0~1000 °C	0x0460
R	500~1750 °C	0x0480
S	500~1750 °C	0x04A0
B	500~1800 °C	0x04C0
N	-200~1300 °C	0x04E1

4.5.5.4 Module Configuration

Table 4.37: Module Configuration (0xF600:01 - 0xF600:13)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0xF600:01	LocateModule	Locate LED control 0: Turn Off 1: Turn On	BOOL	RW	0x00
0xF600:03	UnderWindFlow	Set if module is under wind flow 0: False 1: True	BOOL	RW	0x00
0xF600:11	AI_SamplingRate	Sampling rate for all channels 0x0000: 10HZ 0x0001: 600Hz ^[2]	UINT	RW	0x0001 ^[1]
0xF600:13	CJC_Offset	The CJC offset of the module CJC offset = CJC_Offset/10	DINT	RW	0x0000 0000

[1]: Before revision number: 0x00001003, default sampling rate was 10Hz.

[2]: When the sampling rate is 600Hz and there is no load on the input, it is normal for the AI_RAW value to be 0xFFFF.

When the channel is floating and sampling rate is 600Hz, the AI_RAW value will be set to 0xFFFF.

4.6 AMAX-5024 4-ch Analog Output Module

The AMAX-5024 is a 16-bit, 4-channel analog output module that provides programmable output ranges on every channel, and different channels can be configured using different ranges. The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between the data bus and I/O channels but not channel-to-channel isolation. If high voltage or current damages the channels, the entire system (including other modules and the control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated. However, if the I/O power source uses the same power supply as the system, the isolation will be out of function.



Figure 4.26 AMAX-5024 Module

4.6.1 AMAX-5024 Specification

4.6.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P+8P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, R/E
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

4.6.1.2 Analog Output

- **Channel:** 4
- **Output Range:** V, mA
- **Output Type:** 0 ~ 5 V, 0 ~10 V, ±5V, ±10V, 4 ~ 20 mA, 0 ~ 20 mA
- **Drift:** ± 50 ppm/°C
- **Resolution:** 16-bit with ±0.01% of FSR accuracy @25°C
- **Current Load Resistor:** Max. 500 Ω
- **Voltage Load Resistor:** Min. 1K Ω
- **Slew Rate:** Configurable
- **Conversion time:** 50 us for all channels
- **Current Output Resistor:** 10MΩ
- **Voltage Output Resistor:** 0.01Ω

4.6.1.3 Protection

- **Isolation Voltage:** 2000 V_{DC}

4.6.1.4 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -20~55°C (Vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5 ~ 95% (non-condensing)

4.6.2 LED Indicator

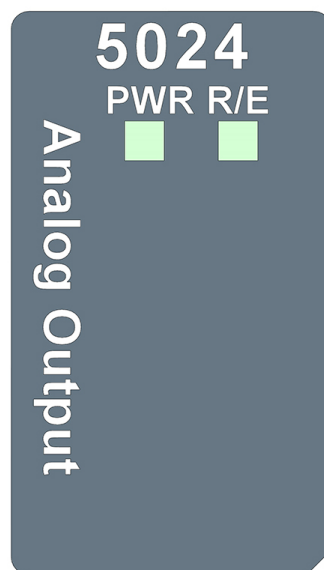


Figure 4.27 AMAX-5024 Module LED Indicator

Table 4.38: AMAX-5024 Module LED Indicator

LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
Power	Green	ON	Power on
	Orange	ON	Locating module
R/E ^[1]	Green	ON	EtherCAT connected
		Blink	EtherCAT connecting

[1]: If the RED LED blinking, it may be a disconnection or malfunction of the previous (on the left of this module) or this module.

4.6.3 Pin Definition

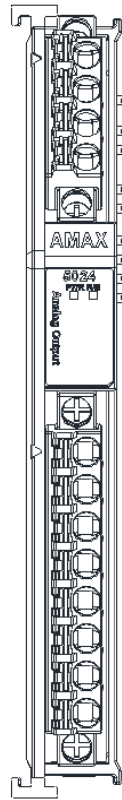


Figure 4.28 AMAX-5024 Module Front View

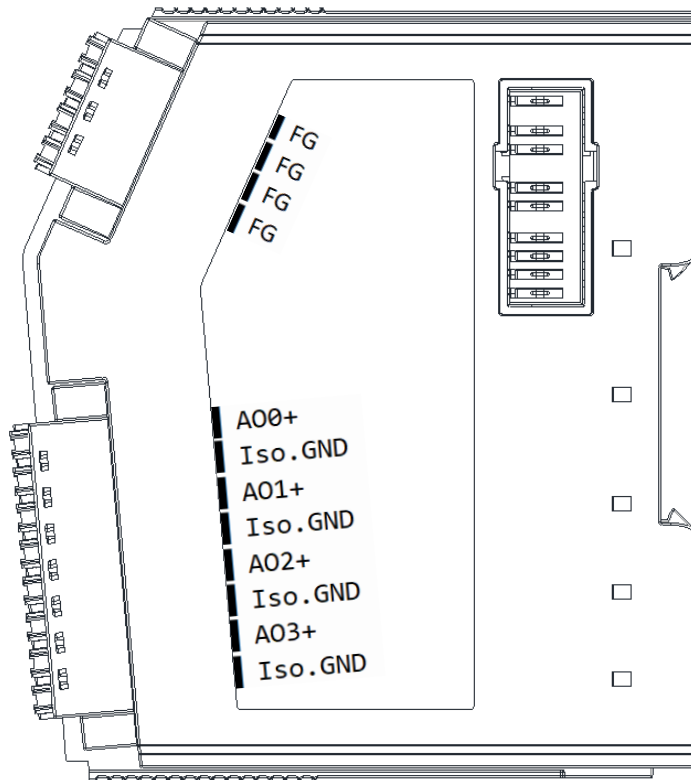


Figure 4.29 AMAX-5024 Module Side View

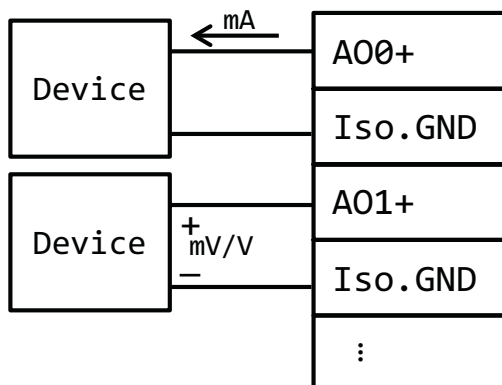
Table 4.39: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	FG
2	FG
3	FG
4	FG

Table 4.40: Lower 8-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	AO0+
2	Iso. GND
3	AO1+
4	Iso. GND
5	AO2+
6	Iso. GND
7	AO3+
8	Iso. GND

4.6.4 Application Wiring

**Figure 4.30 Wiring for AMAX-5024**

4.6.5 AMAX-5024 Object Dictionary

4.6.5.1 Input Data

Table 4.41: Input Data (0x6000 - 0x6FFF)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x6000:01	AO0_BurnOut	Detect whether the input circuit open	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:11	AO0	Read analogue output value	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6010:01	AO1_BurnOut	Detect whether the input circuit open	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6010:11	AO1	Read analogue output value	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6020:01	AO2_BurnOut	Detect whether the input circuit open	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6020:11	AO2	Read analogue output value	UINT	RO	0x0000
0x6030:01	AO3_BurnOut	Detect whether the input circuit open	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6030:11	AO3	Read analogue output value	UINT	RO	0x0000

4.6.5.2 Output Data (0x7000 - 0x7FFF)

Table 4.42: Output Data (0x7000 - 0x7FFF)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x7000:11	AO0	Set analog output value	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x7010:11	AO1	Set analog output value	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x7020:11	AO2	Set analog output value	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x7030:11	AO3	Set analog output value	UINT	RW	0x0000

Converting analog output value:

For the range 0~5 V:

$$V_{out} = \frac{Raw\ Data}{65535} \times 5V$$

For the range 0~10 V:

$$V_{out} = \frac{Raw\ Data}{65535} \times 10V$$

For the range ± 5 V:

$$V_{out} = \left(\frac{Raw\ Data}{65535} \times 10V \right) - 5V$$

For the range ± 10 V:

$$V_{out} = \left(\frac{Raw\ Data}{65535} \times 20V \right) - 10V$$

For the range 4 ~ 20 mA:

$$I_{out} = \left(\frac{Raw\ Data}{65535} \times 16mA \right) + 4mA$$

For the range 0~20 mA:

$$I_{out} = \frac{Raw\ Data}{65535} \times 20mA$$

4.6.5.3 Analogue Output Configuration

Table 4.43: Analogue Output Configuration (0x8000:02 – 0x8030:17)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x80n0:02	AOn_EnSlewRate	Enable slew rate [1] 0: Disable 1: Enable	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x80n0:03	AOn_EnSafeState	Enable safety value [2] 0: Disable (output last value in the safe state) 1: Enable (output AOn_SafeStateValue)	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x80n0:04	AOn_EnStartupState	Enable start-up value [2] 0: Disable (output 0V/mA in the start-up state) 1: Enable (output AOn_StartupStateValue)	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x80n0:11	AOn_Range	Output range type 0x0147: 0~5V 0x0148: 0~10V 0x0142: ± 5V 0x0143: ± 10V 0x0180: 4~20mA (default) 0x0182: 0~20mA	UINT	RW	0x0180
0x80n0:15	AOn_SlewRate	Slew rate setting 0x0001: ± 1V(mA)/s (default) 0x0002: ± 2V(mA)/s 0x0004: ± 4V(mA)/s 0x0008: ± 8V(mA)/s 0x0010: ± 16V(mA)/s 0x0020: ± 32V(mA)/s 0x0040: ± 64V(mA)/s	UINT	RW	0x0001
0x80n0:16	AOn_SafeStateValue	This value will be output when this module is disconnected	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x80n0:17	AOn_StartupStateValue	Output value at start-up state (not in OP mode).	UINT	RW	0x0000

n: Range from 0 to 3 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.3.

[1]: Slew rate function can't be used under DC mode.

[2]: Start-up state means the stage before entering OP mode. When this module entered OP mode and disconnected, it will output a safe state value (0x80n0:16, AOn_SafeStateValue) if the safe state (0x80n0:03, AOn_EnSafeState) is enabled.

4.6.5.4 Module Configuration

Table 4.44: Module Configuration (0xF600:01)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0xF600:01	LocateModule	Locate LED control 0: Turn Off 1: Turn On	BOOL	RW	0x00

Chapter 5

Digital Module

5.1 AMAX-5051 8-ch Digital Input Module

The AMAX-5051 features 8 digital input (sink/source) channels. The digital input channels show an LED to indicate digital status. The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between the data bus and I/O channels but not channel-to-channel isolation. If high voltage or current damages the channels, the entire system (including other modules and the control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated. However, if the I/O power source uses the same power supply as the system, the isolation will be out of function.



Figure 5.1 AMAX-5051 Module

5.1.1 AMAX-5051 Specification

5.1.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P+8P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **Distributed Clock:** Default not supported
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, RUN, DI status
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

5.1.1.2 Digital Input

- **Channels:** 8
- **Digital Input:**
 - Dry Contact:
 - Logic level 1: close to Iso.GND
 - Logic level 0: open
 - Wet Contact:
 - Rated voltage: 24V_{DC}
 - Logic level 1: 10~30V_{DC} and -10~-30V_{DC}
 - Logic level 0: -3~3V_{DC}
- **Input Delay:**
 - From logic level 0 to 1: 4ms (including 3ms DI filter)
 - From logic level 1 to 0: 4ms (including 3ms DI filter)
- **Digital Filter:** 3ms
- **Typical Input Current:** Logic level 1: 1.3mA~4.3mA (10V~30V)

5.1.1.3 Protection

- **Isolation Voltage:** 2,000V_{DC}

5.1.1.4 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -25~60°C (vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5~95% (non-condensing)

5.1.2 LED Indicator

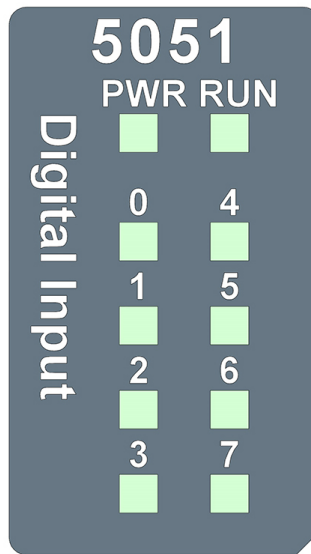


Figure 5.2 AMAX-5051 Module LED Indicator

Table 5.1: AMAX-5051 Module LED Indicator			
LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
PWR	Green	ON	Power on
	Orange	ON	Locating module
Run	Green	ON	EtherCAT connected
		Blink	EtherCAT connecting
DI0~7	Green	ON	Dry/Wet Logic "1"
		OFF	Dry/Wet Logic "0"

5.1.3 Pin Definition

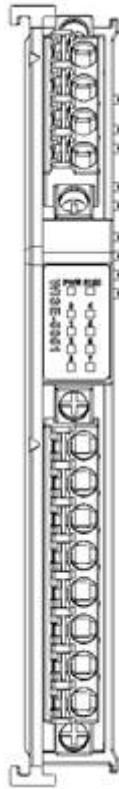


Figure 5.3 AMAX-5051 Module Front View

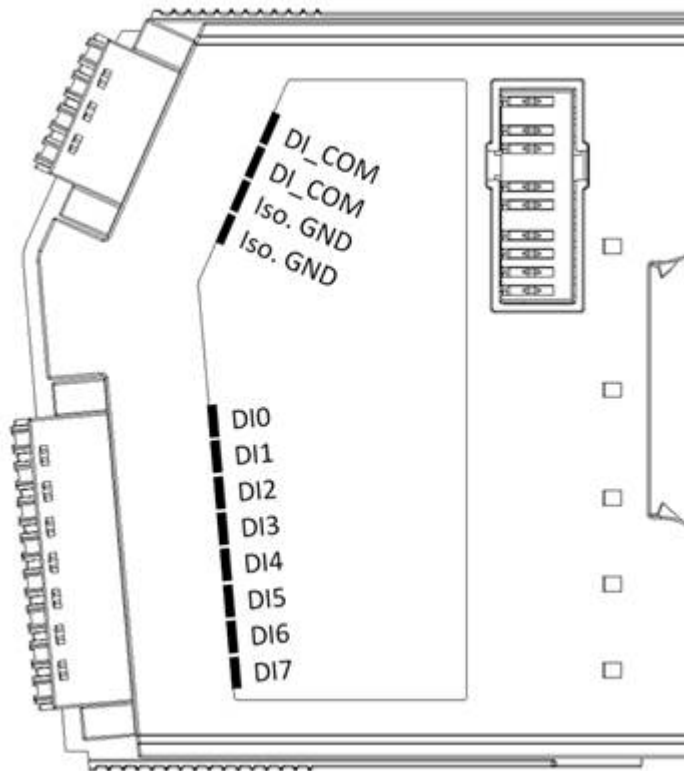


Figure 5.4 AMAX-5051 Module Side View

Table 5.2: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	DI_COM
2	DI_COM
3	Iso. GND
4	Iso. GND

Table 5.3: Lower 8-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	DI0
2	DI1
3	DI2
4	DI3
5	DI4
6	DI5
7	DI6
8	DI7

5.1.4 Application Wiring

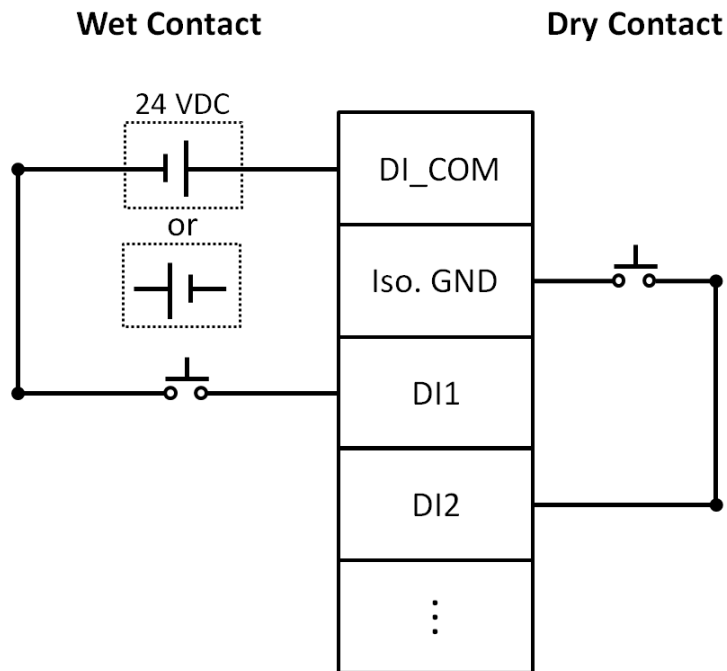


Figure 5.5 Wiring for AMAX-5051

5.1.5 AMAX-5051 Object Dictionary

5.1.5.1 Input Data

Table 5.4: Input Data (0x3001:01 - 0x3001:08)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x3001:01	DI0	Digital Input Channel 0	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3001:02	DI1	Digital Input Channel 1	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3001:03	DI2	Digital Input Channel 2	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3001:04	DI3	Digital Input Channel 3	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3001:05	DI4	Digital Input Channel 4	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3001:06	DI5	Digital Input Channel 5	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3001:07	DI6	Digital Input Channel 6	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3001:08	DI7	Digital Input Channel 7	BOOL	RO	0x00

5.2 AMAX-5052 16-ch Digital Input Module

The AMAX-5052 features 16 digital input (sink/source) channels. The digital input channels show an LED to indicate digital status. The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between the data bus and I/O channels but not channel-to-channel isolation. If high voltage or current damages the channels, the entire system (including other modules and the control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated. However, if the I/O power source uses the same power supply as the system, the isolation will be out of function.



Figure 5.6 AMAX-5052 Module

5.2.1 AMAX-5052 Specification

5.2.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 6P+12P push-in terminal (#28~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **Distributed Clock:** Default not supported
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, RUN, DI status
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

5.2.1.2 Digital Input

- **Channels:** 16
- **Digital Input:**
 - Dry Contact:
 - Logic level 1: close to Iso.GND
 - Logic level 0: open
 - Wet Contact:
 - Rated voltage: 24V_{DC}
 - Logic level 1: 10~30 V_{DC} and -10~-30V_{DC}
 - Logic level 0: -3~3V_{DC}
- **Input Delay:**
 - From logic level 0 to 1: 4ms (including 3 ms DI filter)
 - From logic level 1 to 1: 4ms (including 3 ms DI filter)
- **Digital Filter:** 3ms
- **Typical Input Current:** Logic level 1: 1.3mA~4.3mA (10V~30V)

5.2.1.3 Protection

- **Isolation Voltage:** 2,000V_{DC}

5.2.1.4 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -25~60°C (vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5~95% (non-condensing)

5.2.2 LED Indicator

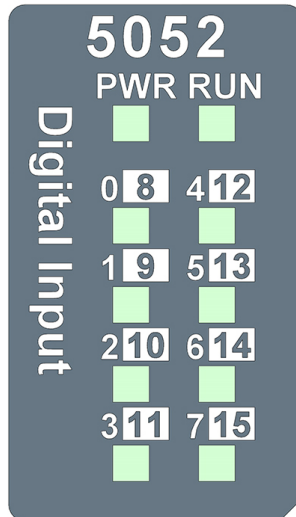


Figure 5.7 AMAX-5052 Module LED Indicator

Table 5.5: AMAX-5052 Module LED Indicator			
LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
PWR	Green	ON	Power on
	Orange	ON	Locating module
Run	Green	ON	EtherCAT connected
		Blink	EtherCAT connecting
DI0~7	Green	ON	Dry/Wet Logic "1"
		OFF	Dry/Wet Logic "0"
DI8~15	Yellow	ON	Dry/Wet Logic "1"
		OFF	Dry/Wet Logic "0"

5.2.3 Pin Definition



Figure 5.8 AMAX-5052 Module Front View

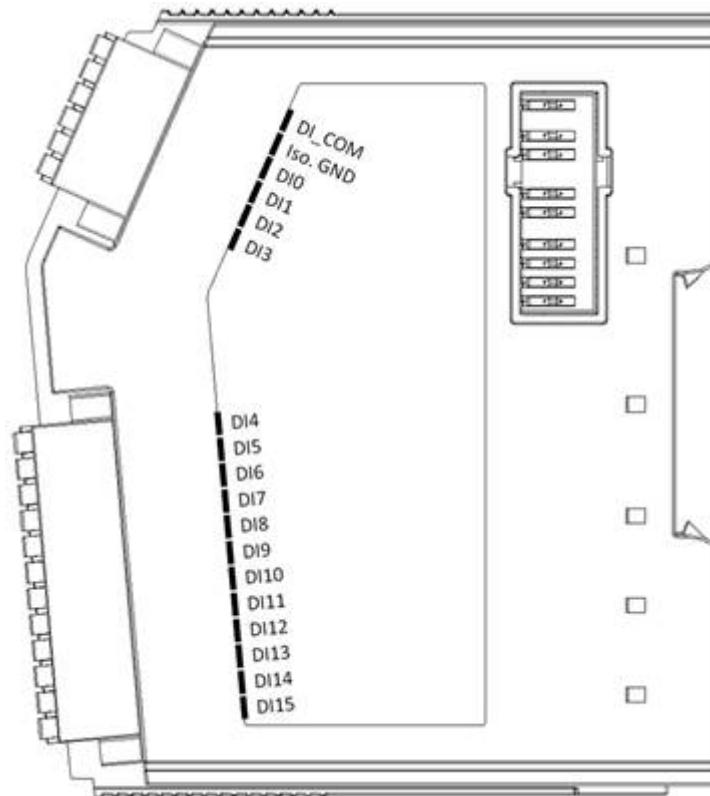


Figure 5.9 AMAX-5052 Module Side View

Table 5.6: Upper 6-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	DI_COM
2	Iso. GND
3	DI0
4	DI1
5	DI2
6	DI3

Table 5.7: Lower 12-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	DI4
2	DI5
3	DI6
4	DI7
5	DI8
6	DI9
7	DI10
8	DI11
9	DI12
10	DI13
11	DI14
12	DI15

5.2.4 Application Wiring

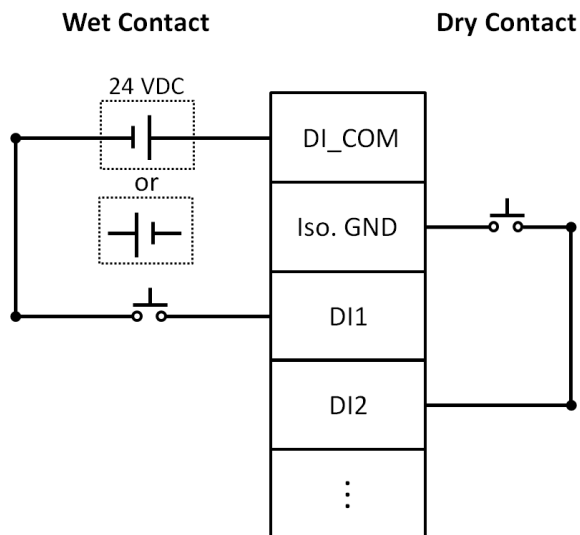


Figure 5.10 Wiring for AMAX-5052

5.2.5 AMAX-5052 Object Dictionary

5.2.5.1 Input Data

Table 5.8: Input Data (0x3001:01 - 0x3002:08)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x3001:01	DI0	Digital Input Channel 0	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3001:02	DI1	Digital Input Channel 1	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3001:03	DI2	Digital Input Channel 2	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3001:04	DI3	Digital Input Channel 3	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3001:05	DI4	Digital Input Channel 4	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3001:06	DI5	Digital Input Channel 5	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3001:07	DI6	Digital Input Channel 6	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3001:08	DI7	Digital Input Channel 7	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3002:01	DI8	Digital Input Channel 8	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3002:02	DI9	Digital Input Channel 9	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3002:03	DI10	Digital Input Channel 10	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3002:04	DI11	Digital Input Channel 11	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3002:05	DI12	Digital Input Channel 12	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3002:06	DI13	Digital Input Channel 13	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3002:07	DI14	Digital Input Channel 14	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x3002:08	DI15	Digital Input Channel 15	BOOL	RO	0x00

5.3 AMAX-5056 8-ch Sink-type Digital Output Module

The AMAX-5056 module features 8 digital output (sink) channels. The digital output channels show an LED to indicate digital status. The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between the data bus and I/O channels but not channel-to-channel isolation. If high voltage or current damages the channels, the entire system (including other modules and the control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated. However, if the I/O power source uses the same power supply as the system, the isolation will be out of function.



Figure 5.11 AMAX-5056 Module

5.3.1 AMAX-5056 Specification

5.3.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P+8P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **Distributed Clock:** Default not supported
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, RUN, DO status
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

5.3.1.2 Digital Output:

- **Channels:** 8 (Sink Type)
- **Voltage Rating:** 10~30V_{DC}
- **Rated Current Output:** 0.3A per channel at signal "1"
- **Leakage Current:** 25uA per channel at signal "0"
- **Output Delay:** From logic level 0 to 1: 10us
From logic level 1 to 0: 100us

5.3.1.3 Protection

- **Isolation Voltage:** 2,000V_{DC}
- Internal Flyback diode for inductive load

5.3.1.4 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -25~60°C (vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5~95% (non-condensing)

5.3.2 LED Indicator

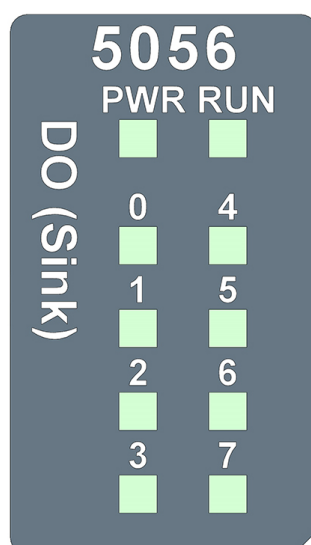


Figure 5.12 AMAX-5056 Module LED Indicator

Table 5.9: AMAX-5056 Module LED Indicator

LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
PWR	Green	ON	Power on
	Orange	ON	Locating module
Run	Green	ON	EtherCAT connected
		Blink	EtherCAT connecting
DO0~7	Green	ON	DO turn on
		OFF	DO turn off

5.3.3 Pin Definition

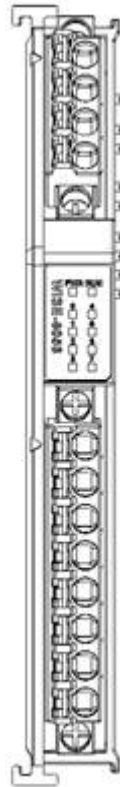


Figure 5.13 AMAX-5056 Module Front View

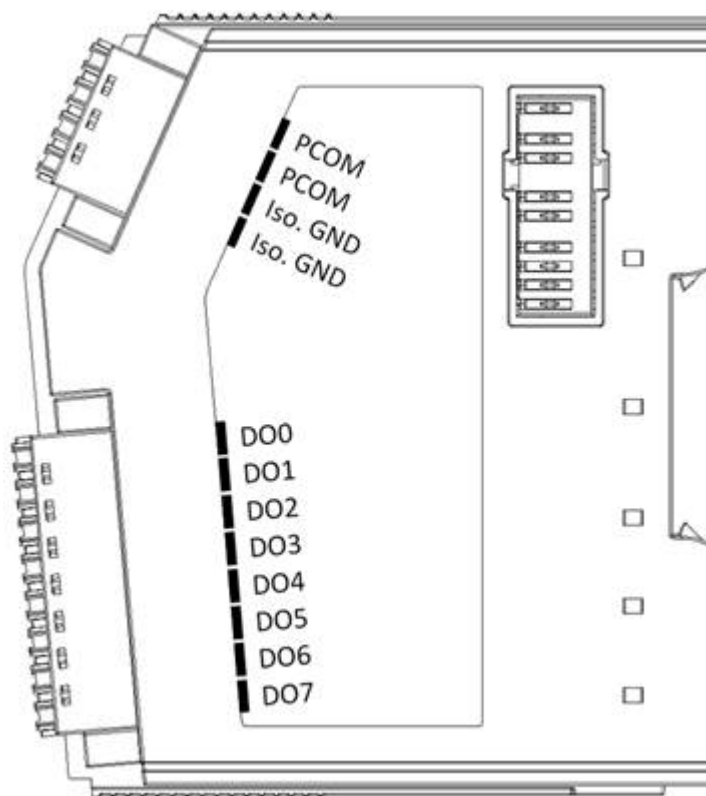


Figure 5.14 AMAX-5056 Module Side View

Table 5.10: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	PCOM
2	PCOM
3	Iso. GND
4	Iso. GND

Table 5.11: Lower 8-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	DO0
2	DO1
3	DO2
4	DO3
5	DO4
6	DO5
7	DO6
8	DO7

5.3.4 Application Wiring

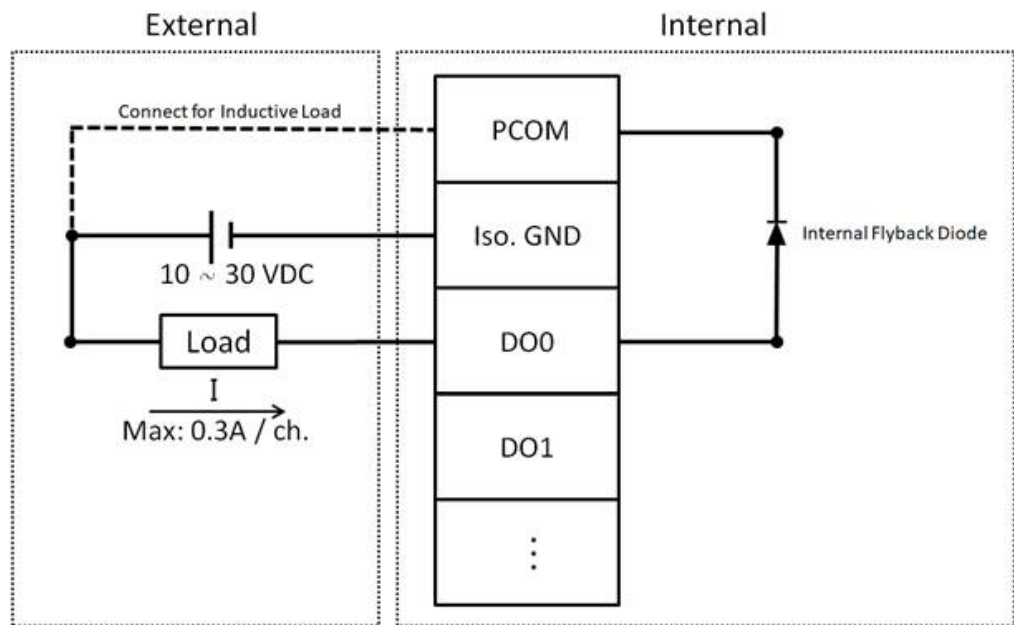


Figure 5.15 Wiring for AMAX-5056

5.3.5 AMAX-5056 Object Dictionary

5.3.5.1 Output Data

Table 5.12: Output Data (0x3101:01 - 0x3101:08)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x3101:01	DO0	Digital Output Channel 0	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:02	DO1	Digital Output Channel 1	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:03	DO2	Digital Output Channel 2	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:04	DO3	Digital Output Channel 3	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:05	DO4	Digital Output Channel 4	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:06	DO5	Digital Output Channel 5	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:07	DO6	Digital Output Channel 6	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:08	DO7	Digital Output Channel 7	BOOL	RW	0x00

5.4 AMAX-5056SO 8-ch Source-type Digital Output Module

The AMAX-5056SO module features 8 digital output (source) channels. The digital output channels show an LED to indicate digital status. The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between the data bus and I/O channels but not channel-to-channel isolation. If high voltage or current damages the channels, the entire system (including other modules and the control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated. However, if the I/O power source uses the same power supply as the system, the isolation will be out of function.



Figure 5.16 AMAX-5056SO Module

5.4.1 AMAX-5056SO Specification

5.4.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P+8P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **Distributed Clock:** Default not supported
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, RUN, DO status
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

5.4.1.2 Digital Output:

- **Channels:** 8 (Source Type)
- **Voltage Rating:** 10~30V_{DC}
- **Rated Current Output:** 0.5A per channel at signal "1"
- **Leakage Current:** 10uA per channel at signal "0"
- **Output Delay:** From logic level 0 to 1: 150us
From logic level 1 to 0: 2ms

5.4.1.3 Protection

- **Isolation Voltage:** 2,000V_{DC}
- Internal Flyback diode for inductive load

5.4.1.4 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -25~60°C (vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5~95% (non-condensing)

5.4.2 LED Indicator

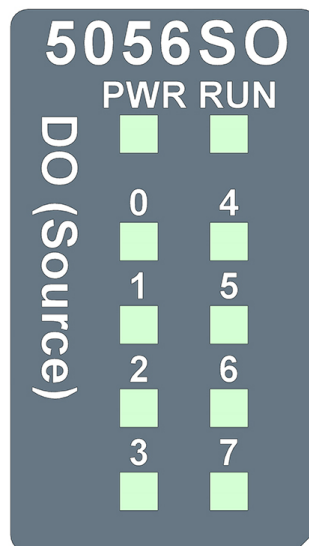


Figure 5.17 AMAX-5056SO Module LED Indicator

Table 5.13: AMAX-5056SO Module LED Indicator

LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
PWR	Green	ON	Power on
	Orange	ON	Locating module
Run	Green	ON	EtherCAT connected
		Blink	EtherCAT connecting
DO0~7	Green	ON	DO turn on
		OFF	DO turn off

5.4.3 Pin Definition

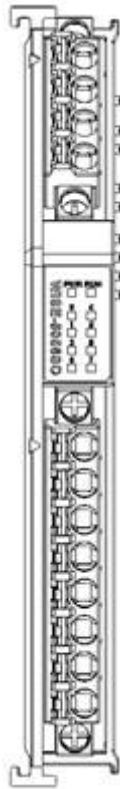


Figure 5.18 AMAX-5056SO Module Front View

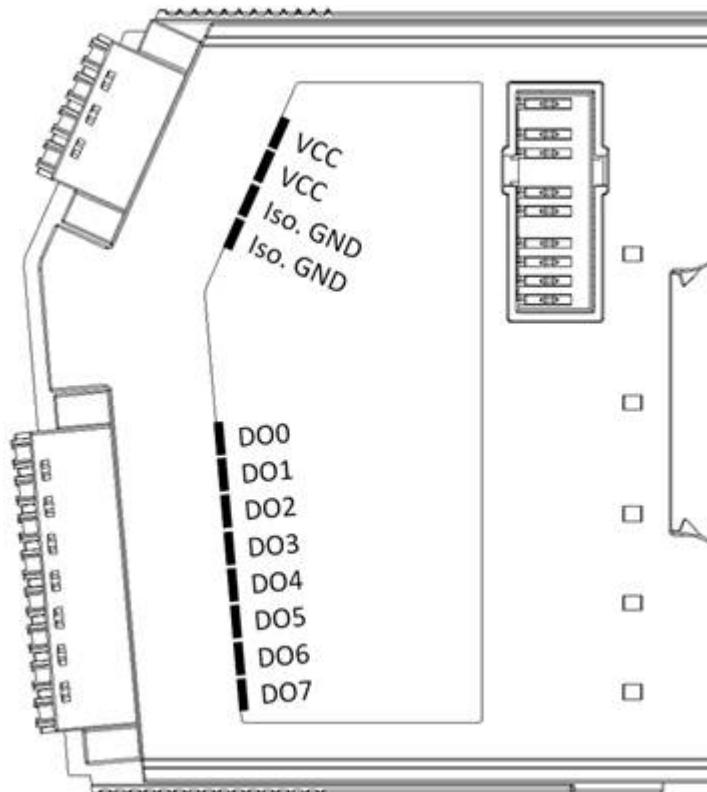


Figure 5.19 AMAX-5056SO Module Side View

Table 5.14: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	VCC
2	VCC
3	Iso. GND
4	Iso. GND

Table 5.15: Lower 8-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	DO0
2	DO1
3	DO2
4	DO3
5	DO4
6	DO5
7	DO6
8	DO7

5.4.4 Application Wiring

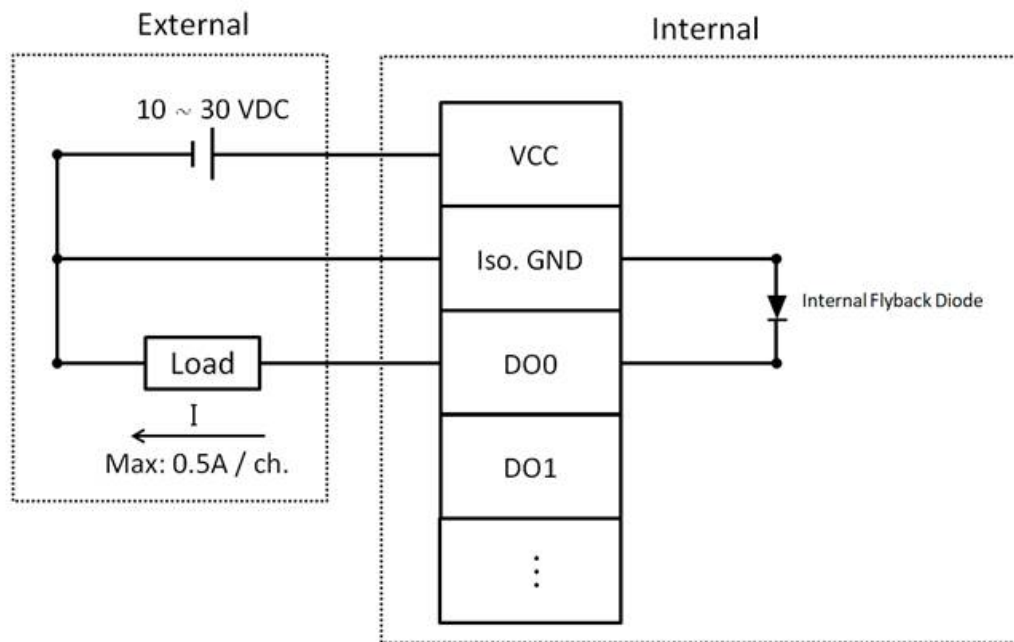


Figure 5.20 Wiring for AMAX-5056SO

5.4.5 AMAX-5056SO Object Dictionary

5.4.5.1 Output Data

Table 5.16: Output Data (0x3101:01 - 0x3101:08)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x3101:01	DO0	Digital Output Channel 0	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:02	DO1	Digital Output Channel 1	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:03	DO2	Digital Output Channel 2	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:04	DO3	Digital Output Channel 3	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:05	DO4	Digital Output Channel 4	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:06	DO5	Digital Output Channel 5	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:07	DO6	Digital Output Channel 6	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:08	DO7	Digital Output Channel 7	BOOL	RW	0x00

5.5 AMAX-5057 16-ch Sink-type Digital Output Module

The AMAX-5057 module features 16 digital output (sink) channels. The digital output channels show an LED to indicate digital status. The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between the data bus and I/O channels but not channel-to-channel isolation. If high voltage or current damages the channels, the entire system (including other modules and the control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated. However, if the I/O power source uses the same power supply as the system, the isolation will be out of function.



Figure 5.21 AMAX-5057 Module

5.5.1 AMAX-5057 Specification

5.5.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 6P+12P push-in terminal (#28~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2.5W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **Distributed Clock:** Default not supported

- **LED Indicator:** PWR, RUN, DO status
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

5.5.1.2 Digital Output:

- **Channels:** 16 (Sink Type)
- **Voltage Rating:** 10~30V_{DC}
- **Rated Current Output:** 0.3A per channel at signal "1"
- **Leakage Current:** 25uA per channel at signal "0"
- **Output Delay:** From logic level 0 to 1: 10us
From logic level 1 to 0: 100us

5.5.1.3 Protection

- **Isolation Voltage:** 2,000V_{DC}
- Internal Flyback diode for inductive load

5.5.1.4 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -25~60°C (vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5~95% (non-condensing)

5.5.2 LED Indicator

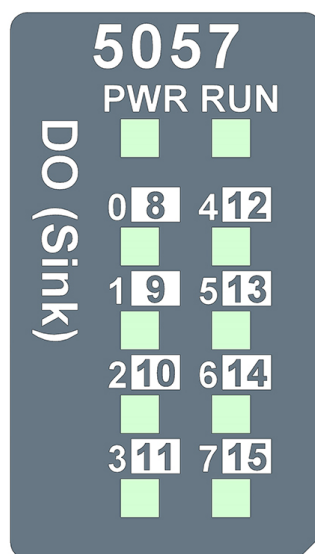


Figure 5.22 AMAX-5057 Module LED Indicator

Table 5.17: AMAX-5057 Module LED Indicator

LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
PWR	Green	ON	Power on
	Orange	ON	Locating module
Run	Green	ON	EtherCAT connected
		Blink	EtherCAT connecting
DO0~7	Green	ON	DO turn on
		OFF	DO turn off
DO8~15	Yellow	ON	DO turn on
		OFF	DO turn off

5.5.3 Pin Definition

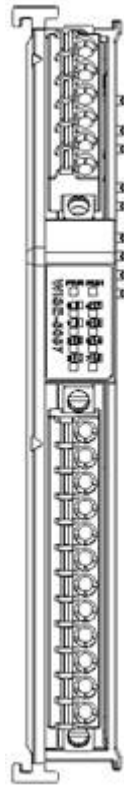


Figure 5.23 AMAX-5057 Module Front View

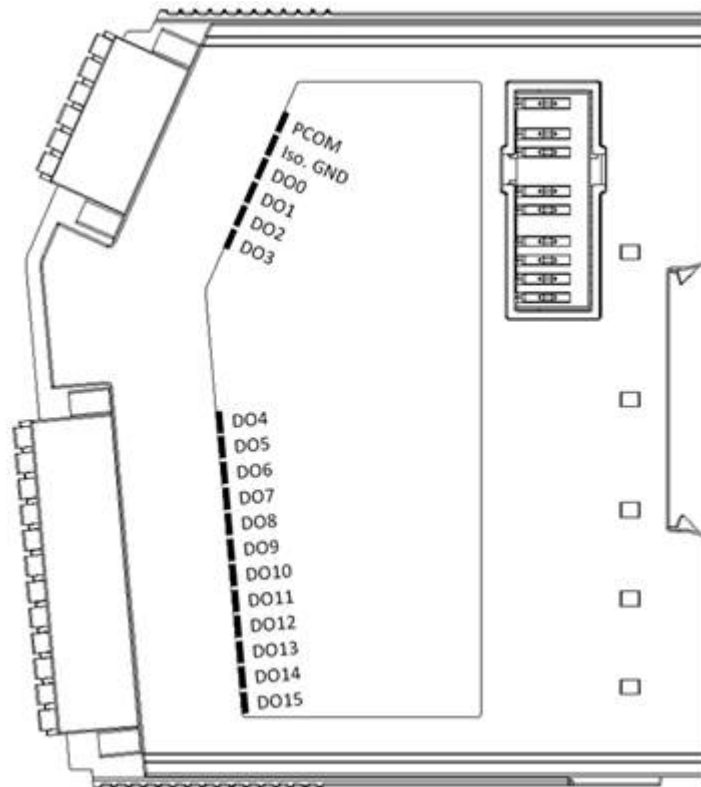


Figure 5.24 AMAX-5057 Module Side View

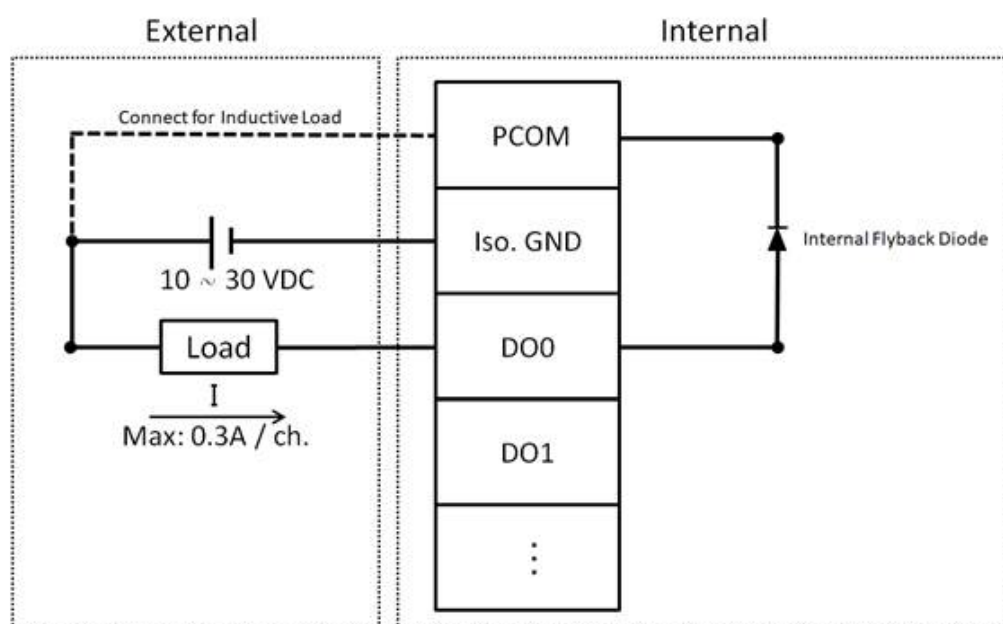
Table 5.18: Upper 6-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	PCOM
2	Iso. GND
3	DO0
4	DO1
5	DO2
6	DO3

Table 5.19: Lower 12-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	DO4
2	DO5
3	DO6
4	DO7
5	DO8
6	DO9
7	DO10
8	DO11
9	DO12
10	DO13
11	DO14
12	DO15

5.5.4 Application Wiring

**Figure 5.25 Wiring for AMAX-5057**

5.5.5 AMAX-5057 Object Dictionary

5.5.5.1 Output Data

Table 5.20: Output Data (0x3101:01 - 0x3102:08)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x3101:01	DO0	Digital Output Channel 0	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:02	DO1	Digital Output Channel 1	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:03	DO2	Digital Output Channel 2	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:04	DO3	Digital Output Channel 3	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:05	DO4	Digital Output Channel 4	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:06	DO5	Digital Output Channel 5	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:07	DO6	Digital Output Channel 6	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:08	DO7	Digital Output Channel 7	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3102:01	DO8	Digital Output Channel 8	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3102:02	DO9	Digital Output Channel 9	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3102:03	DO10	Digital Output Channel 10	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3102:04	DO11	Digital Output Channel 11	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3102:05	DO12	Digital Output Channel 12	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3102:06	DO13	Digital Output Channel 13	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3102:07	DO14	Digital Output Channel 14	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3102:08	DO15	Digital Output Channel 15	BOOL	RW	0x00

5.6 AMAX-5057SO 16-ch Source-type Digital Output Module

The AMAX-5057SO module features 16 digital output (source) channels. The digital output channels show an LED to indicate digital status. The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between the data bus and I/O channels but not channel-to-channel isolation. If high voltage or current damages the channels, the entire system (including other modules and the control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated. However, if the I/O power source uses the same power supply as the system, the isolation will be out of function.



Figure 5.26 AMAX-5057SO Module

5.6.1 AMAX-5057SO Specification

5.6.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 6P+12P push-in terminal (#28~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2.5W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **Distributed Clock:** Default not supported
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, RUN, DO status
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

5.6.1.2 Digital Output

- **Channels:** 16 (Source Type)
- **Voltage Rating:** 10~30V_{DC}
- **Rated Current Output:** 0.5A per channel at signal "1"
- **Leakage Current:** 10uA per channel at signal "0"
- **Output Delay:** From logic level 0 to 1: 150us
From logic level 1 to 0: 2ms

5.6.1.3 Protection

- **Isolation Voltage:** 2,000V_{DC}
- Internal Flyback diode for inductive load

5.6.1.4 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -25~60°C (vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5~95% (non-condensing)

5.6.2 LED Indicator

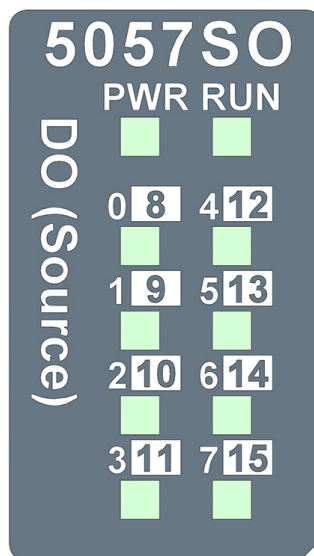


Figure 5.27 AMAX-5057SO Module LED Indicator

Table 5.21: AMAX-5057SO Module LED Indicator

LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
PWR	Green	ON	Power on
	Orange	ON	Locating module
Run	Green	ON	EtherCAT connected
		Blink	EtherCAT connecting
DO0~7	Green	ON	DO turn on
		OFF	DO turn off
DO8~15	Yellow	ON	DO turn on
		OFF	DO turn off

5.6.3 Pin Definition and Wiring

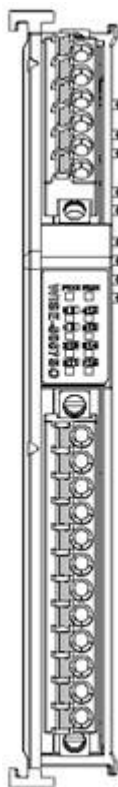


Figure 5.28 AMAX-5057SO Module Front View

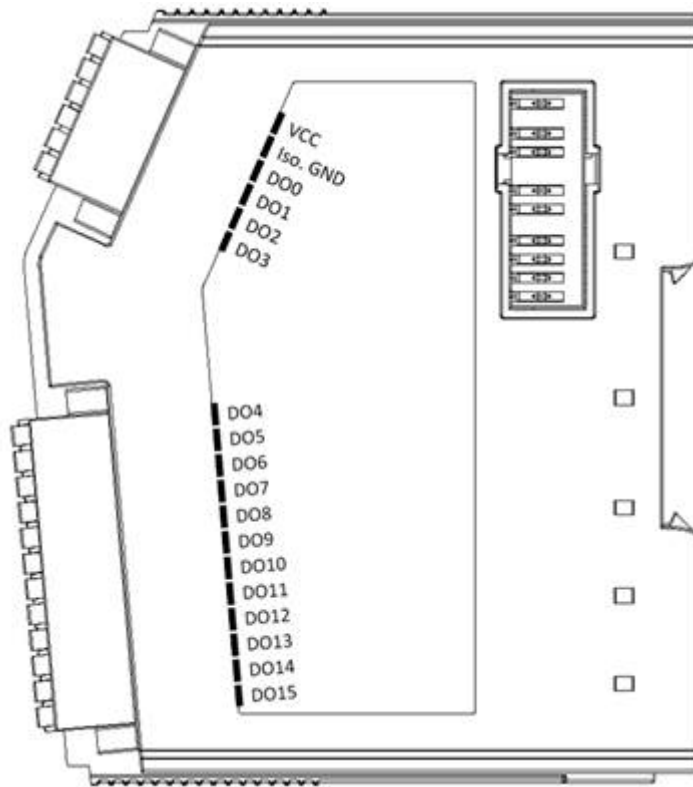


Figure 5.29 AMAX-5057SO Module Side View

Table 5.22: Upper 6-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	VCC
2	Iso. GND
3	DO0
4	DO1
5	DO2
6	DO3

Table 5.23: Lower 12-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	DO4
2	DO5
3	DO6
4	DO7
5	DO8
6	DO9
7	DO10
8	DO11
9	DO12
10	DO13
11	DO14
12	DO15

5.6.4 Application Wiring

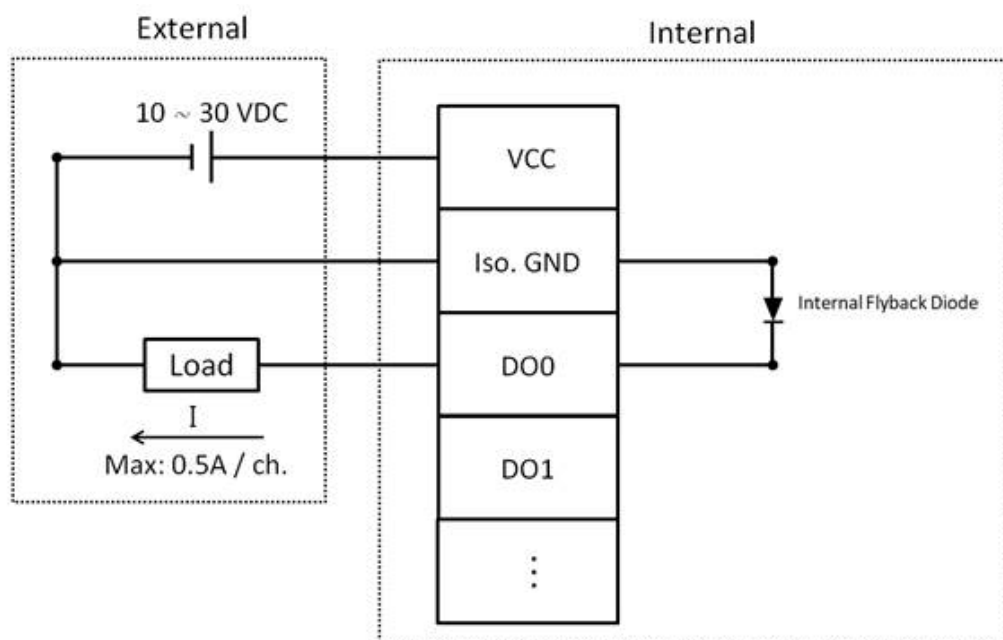


Figure 5.30 Wiring for AMAX-5057SO

5.6.5 AMAX-5057SO Object Dictionary

5.6.5.1 Output Data

Table 5.24: Output Data (0x3101:01 - 0x3102:08)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x3101:01	DO0	Digital Output Channel 0	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:02	DO1	Digital Output Channel 1	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:03	DO2	Digital Output Channel 2	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:04	DO3	Digital Output Channel 3	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:05	DO4	Digital Output Channel 4	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:06	DO5	Digital Output Channel 5	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:07	DO6	Digital Output Channel 6	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3101:08	DO7	Digital Output Channel 7	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3102:01	DO8	Digital Output Channel 8	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3102:02	DO9	Digital Output Channel 9	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3102:03	DO10	Digital Output Channel 10	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3102:04	DO11	Digital Output Channel 11	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3102:05	DO12	Digital Output Channel 12	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3102:06	DO13	Digital Output Channel 13	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3102:07	DO14	Digital Output Channel 14	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3102:08	DO15	Digital Output Channel 15	BOOL	RW	0x00

5.7 AMAX-5060 4-ch Relay with 2-ch DI Module

The AMAX-5060 have 4-ch relay and 2-ch digital inputs module. This module offers LED to indicate digital status. The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between the data bus and I/O channels but not channel-to-channel isolation. If high voltage or current damages the channels, the entire system (including other modules and the control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated. However, if the I/O power source uses the same power supply as the system, the isolation will be out of function.



Figure 5.31 AMAX-5060 Module

5.7.1 AMAX-5060 Specification

5.7.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P+8P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2.5W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, R/E, R0, R1, R2, R3, DI0, DI1
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

5.7.1.2 Relay

- **Channels:** 4
- **Relay Type:** Form A (SPST)
- **Contact Rating (Resistive):** 250V_{AC}@ 5A, 30V_{DC}@ 5A
- **Breakdown Voltage:** 500V_{AC} (50/60Hz)
- **Relay on delay time:** 6ms
- **Relay off delay time:** 3.5ms
- **Total switch time:** 9.5ms
- **Insulation Resistance:** 1 GΩ (min.) @ 500V_{DC}
- **Maximum Switching Rate:** 20 operations/min (at rated load)
- **Electrical Endurance:** 50,000 operations
- **Mechanical Endurance:** 20,000,000 operations (under no load at an operating frequency of 180 operations/min)

5.7.1.3 Digital Input

- **Channels:** 2
- **Digital Input:**
 - Wet contact:
 - Logic level 1: 10~30VDC
 - Logic level 0: 0~3VDC
- **Input Delay:**
 - From logic level 0 to 1: 6us
 - From logic level 1 to 0: 45us
- **Digital Filter:**
 - Default setting: Disable (without filter function)
 - Support range: 0.1ms (4.6kHz) to 3276.8ms (0.18Hz) (3ms is default when filter enable)
- **Typical Input Current:** Logic level 1: 1.2mA~4.2mA (10V~30V)

5.7.1.4 Protection

- **Isolation Voltage:** 2,000V_{DC}

5.7.1.5 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -20~55°C (Vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5~95% (non-condensing)

5.7.2 LED Indicator

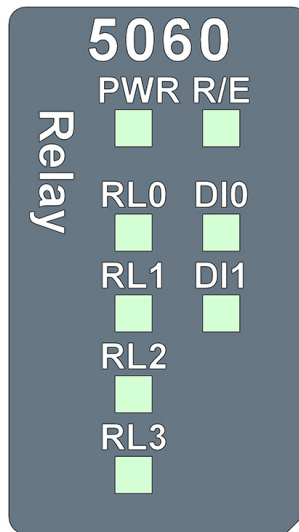


Figure 5.32 AMAX-5060 Module LED Indicator

Table 5.25: AMAX-5060 Module LED Indicator

LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
PWR	Green	ON	Power on
	Orange	ON	Locating module
R/E	Green	ON	EtherCAT connected
		Blink	EtherCAT connecting
	Red	ON Blink	Module Abnormal ^[1]
RL0~RL3	Green	ON	Relay turn on
		OFF	Relay turn off
DI0~DI1	Green	ON	Digital Input Logic 1
		OFF	Digital Input Logic 0

[1]: The cause may be a disconnection or malfunction of the previous (on the left of this module) or this module. Please contact Advantech RMA Centre for further assistance.

5.7.3 Pin Definition and Wiring

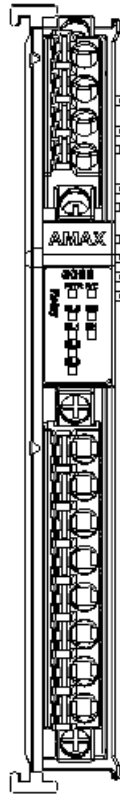


Figure 5.33 AMAX-5060 Module Front View

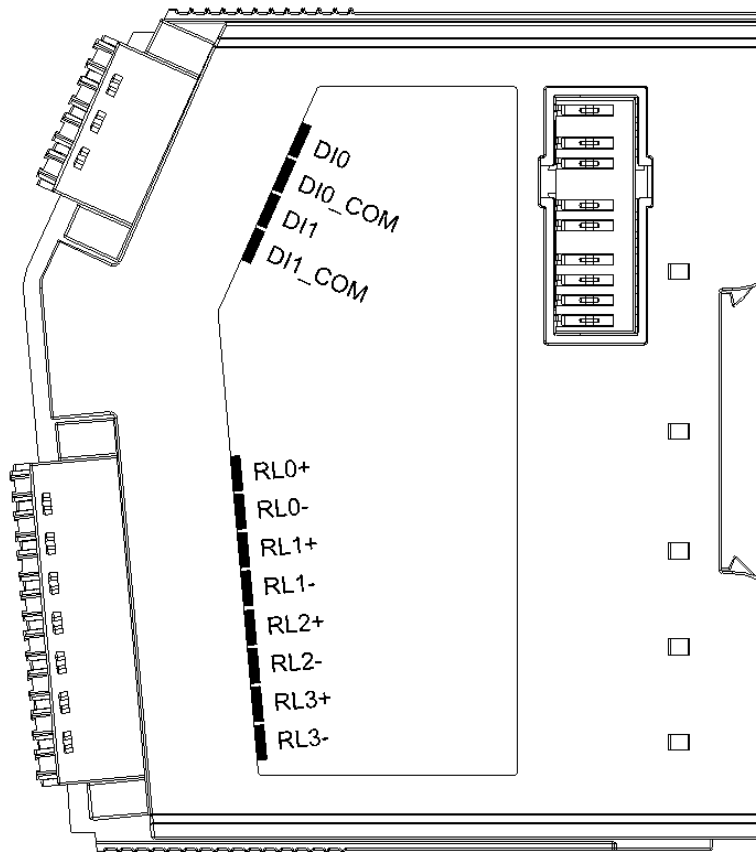


Figure 5.34 AMAX-5060 Module Side View

Table 5.26: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	DI0
2	DI0_COM
3	DI1
4	DI1_COM

Table 5.27: Lower 8-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	RL0+
2	RL0-
3	RL1+
4	RL1-
5	RL2+
6	RL2-
7	RL3+
8	RL3-

5.7.4 Application Wiring

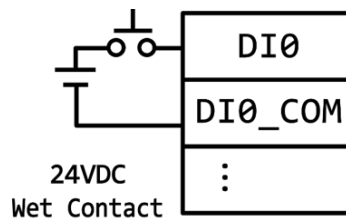


Figure 5.35 Wiring for AMAX-5060 Upper Connector Digital Input

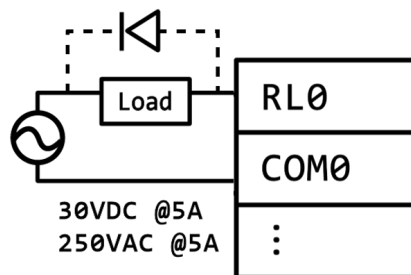


Figure 5.36 Wiring for AMAX-5060 Lower Connector Relay

5.7.5 AMAX-5060 Object Dictionary

5.7.5.1 Digital Input Data

Table 5.28: Digital Input Data (0x6000:01, 0x6010:01)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x6000:01	DI0	Digital input data	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6010:01	DI1	Digital input data	BOOL	RO	0x00

5.7.5.2 Digital Output Data (Relay)

Table 5.29: Digital Output Data (Relay) (0x7000:01 - 0x7030:01)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x7000:01	DO0	Digital output data (Relay)	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x7010:01	DO1	Digital output data (Relay)	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x7020:01	DO2	Digital output data (Relay)	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x7030:01	DO3	Digital output data (Relay)	BOOL	RO	0x00

5.7.5.3 Digital Output (Relay) Safety Function Data

Table 5.30: Digital Output (Relay) Safety Function Data (0x8000:01 - 0x8030:02)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x80n0:01	DO _n _EnSafeState ^[1]	Enable safety function 0: Disable 1: Enable	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x80n0:02	DO _n _SafeStateValue ^[2]	Setting output value when this module disconnected 0: Low 1: High	BOOL	RW	0x00

n: Range from 0 to 3 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.3.

[1]: When this parameter was set to "Enable", this module will output DO_n_SafeStateValue (0x80n0:02). Otherwise, the output will keep the last value when it's disconnected.

[2]: DO_n_EnSafeState (0x80n0:01) should be enabled if want to use this function.

5.7.5.4 Module Configuration

Table 5.31: Module Configuration (0xF600:01)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0xF600:01	LocateModule	Locate LED control 0: Turn Off 1: Turn On	BOOL	RW	0x00

5.7.5.5 Digital Input Filter Data

Table 5.32: Digital Input Filter Data (0xF600:04, 0xF600:016)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0xF600:04	DI_EnFilter	Enable all DI channels filter 0: Disable 1: Enable	BOOL	RW	0x00
0xF600:16	DI_FilterTime	Filter time of digital input ^[1] 0: 0.1ms (4.6kHz) 1: 0.2ms (2.6kHz) 2: 0.4ms (1.8kHz) 3: 0.8ms (736Hz) 4: 1.6ms (368Hz) 5: 3.2ms (184Hz) - Default 6: 6.4ms (92Hz) 7: 12.8ms (46Hz) 8: 25.6ms (23Hz) 9: 51.2ms (11.5Hz) 10: 102.4ms (5.8Hz) 11: 204.8ms (2.9Hz) 12: 409.6ms (1.45Hz) 13: 819.2ms (0.72Hz) 14: 1638.4ms (0.36Hz) 15: 3276.8ms (0.18Hz)	UINT	RW	0x0005 (3.2ms) (184Hz)

[1]: When estimating the digital input filter range please refer to the Frequency.

5.8 Connection Diagram

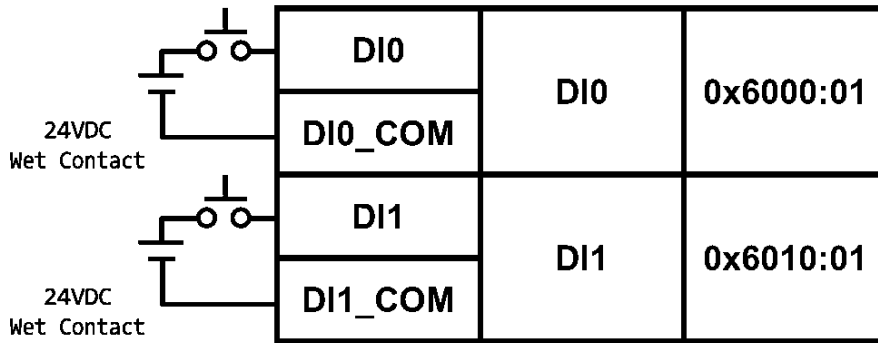


Figure 5.37 AMAX-5060 upper connection diagram

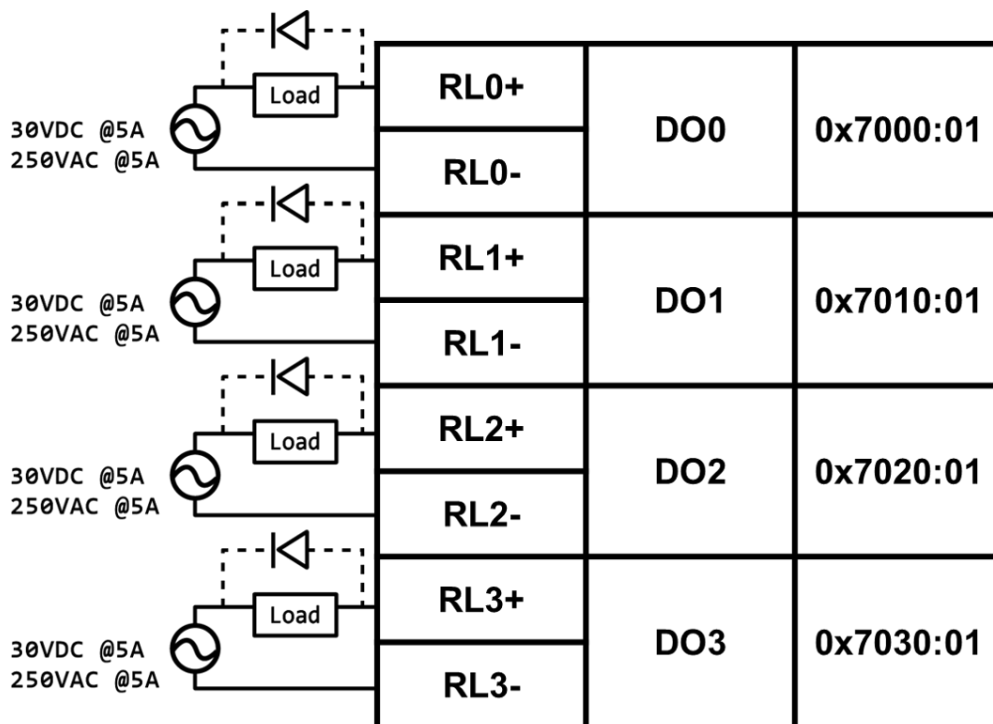


Figure 5.38 AMAX-5060 lower connection diagram

Chapter 6

Counter/Encoder
Module

6.1 AMAX-5080 2-ch Counter/Encoder Input Module

The AMAX-5080 is a 32-bit 2-ch counter/encoder module which supports Encoder Mode and Bi-direction mode. It supports up to 1MHz input frequency. The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between the data bus and I/O channels but not channel-to-channel isolation. If high voltage or current damages the channels, the entire system (including other modules and the control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated. However, if the I/O power source uses the same power supply as the system, the isolation will be out of function.



Figure 6.1 AMAX-5080 Module

6.1.1 AMAX-5080 Specification

6.1.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 6P+12P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **Distributed Clock:** Default not supported
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, RUN, A/B/Z/L Status
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

6.1.1.2 Counter Input

- **Channels:** 2
- **Counter Range:** 32 bit
- **Modes:** Counter (up/down, bi-direction, up, A/B/Z Phase, DI latch)
- **Signal Input:**
 - Logic 0: -3...+5 V (EN 61131-2, type 1/3)
 - Logic 1: 11...30 V (EN 61131-2, type 3)
- **Input Frequency:** 1 MHz max.

6.1.1.3 Protection

Isolation Voltage: 2,000V_{DC}

6.1.1.4 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -25~60°C (vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5~95% (non-condensing)

6.1.2 LED Indicator

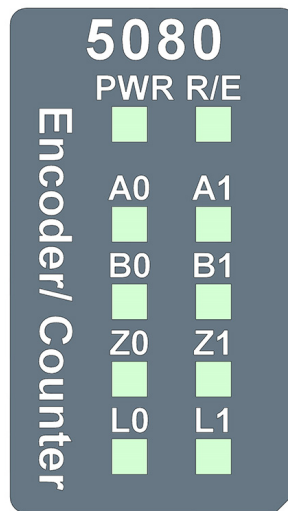


Figure 6.2 AMAX-5080 Module LED Indicator

Table 6.1: AMAX-5080 Module LED Indicator			
LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
PWR	Green	ON	Power on / off
	Orange	ON	Locating module
R/E ^[1]	Green	ON	EtherCAT connected
		Blink	EtherCAT connecting
A0	Green	ON	Signal Input
A1			
B0	Green	ON	Signal Input
B1			
Z0	Green	ON	Signal Input
Z1			
L0	Green	ON	Signal Input
L1			

[1]: If the RED LED blinking, it may be a disconnection or malfunction of the previous (on the left of this module) or this module.

6.1.3 Pin Definition

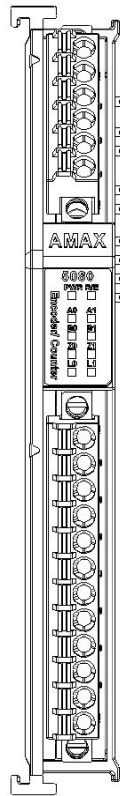


Figure 6.3 AMAX-5080 Module Front View

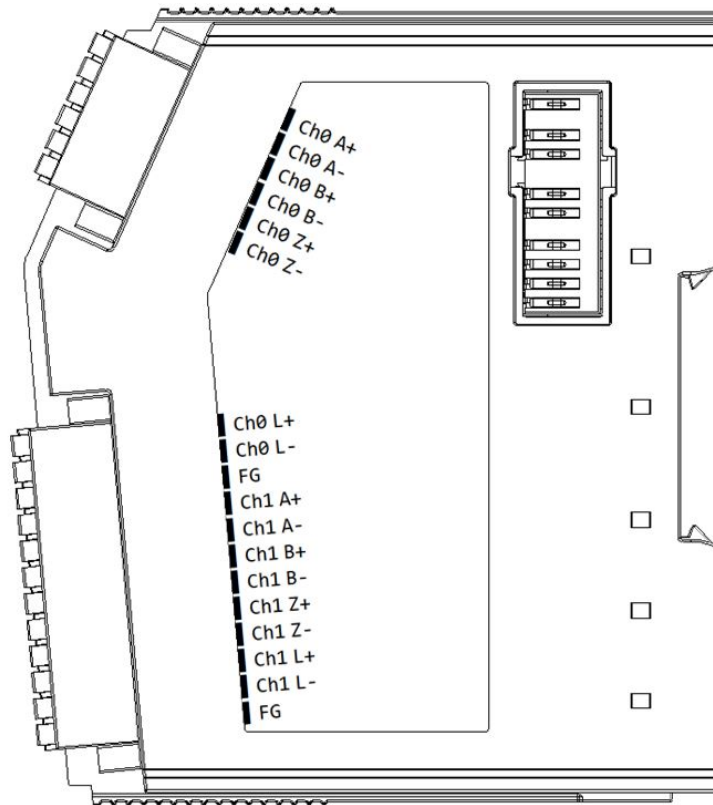


Figure 6.4 AMAX-5080 Module Side View

Table 6.2: Upper 6-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	Ch0 A+
2	Ch0 A-
3	Ch0 B+
4	Ch0 B-
5	Ch0 Z+
6	Ch0 Z-

Table 6.3: Lower 12-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	Ch0 L+
2	Ch0 L-
3	FG
4	Ch1 A+
5	Ch1 A-
6	Ch1 B+
7	Ch1 B-
8	Ch1 Z+
9	Ch1 Z-
10	Ch1 L+
11	Ch1 L-
12	FG

6.1.4 Application Wiring

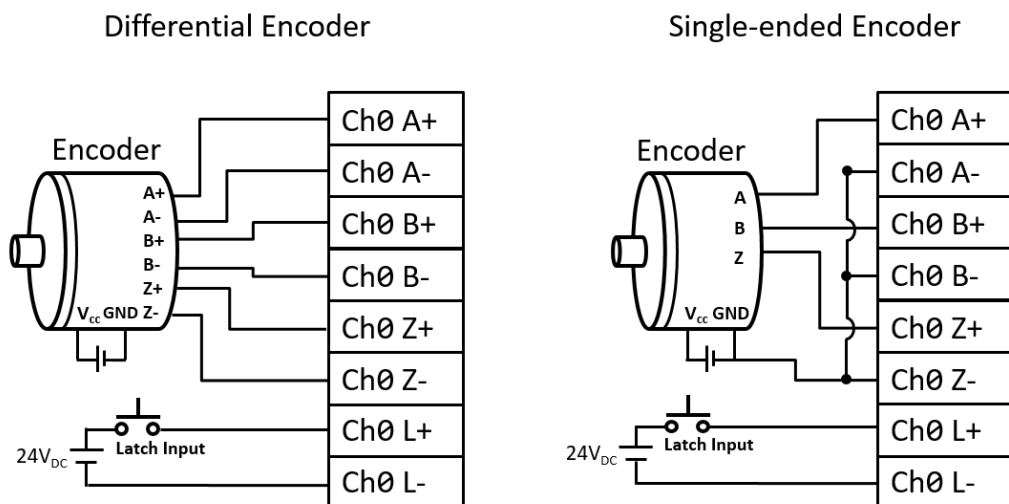


Figure 6.5 Wiring for AMAX-5080

6.1.5 Circuit Layout

6.1.5.1 Encoder Input

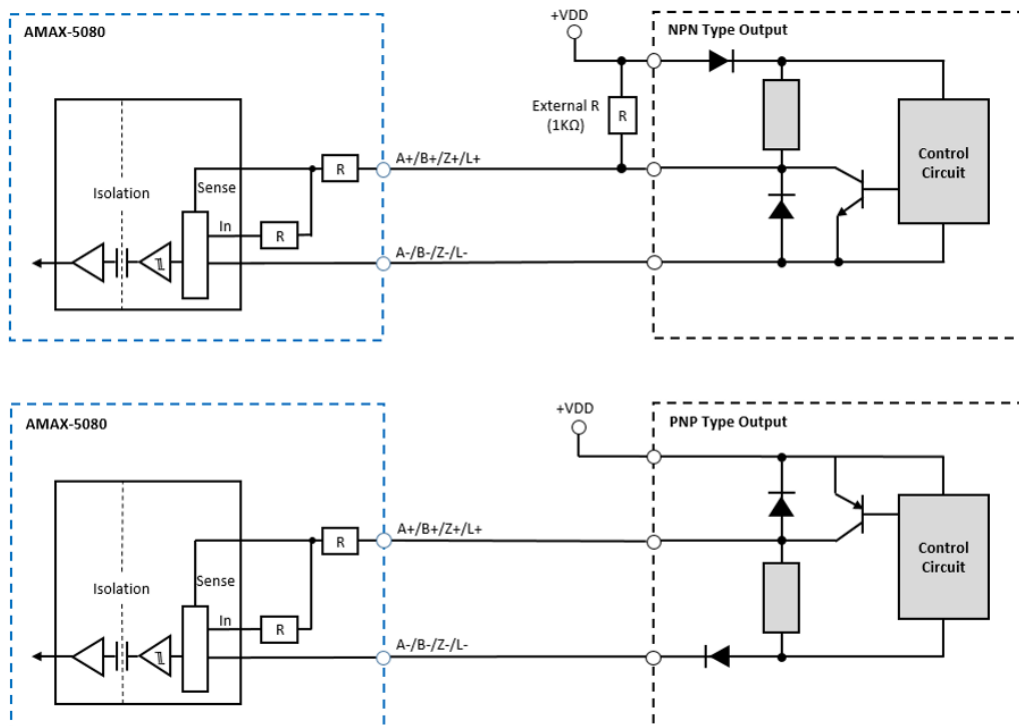


Figure 6.6 AMAX-5080 Encoder Input

6.1.6 AMAX-5080 Counter Mode

The AMAX-5080 supports two counter modes, the counter mode can be set by the Cn_Mode_Select (0x80n0:01) value “0” (Encoder Mode) or “1” (Bi-Direction Mode).

- Encoder Mode
- Bi-Direction Mode

Both modes support the following features:

- Overflow/underflow detection and reload counter
- Latch counter value
- Reset counter value
- Set counter value
- Counter frequency measurement
- Input Filter

6.1.6.1 Encoder Mode

The Behavior of A/B Phase 4X Quadrant Counter

The figure below shows Encoder Mode counter behavior. Ch0_A and Ch0_B are single-ended signals from the incremental encoder, if the “A” pulse is rising 90° ahead of the “B” pulse, the counter value increases; if the “B” pulse is rising ahead of the “A”, the counter value decreases.

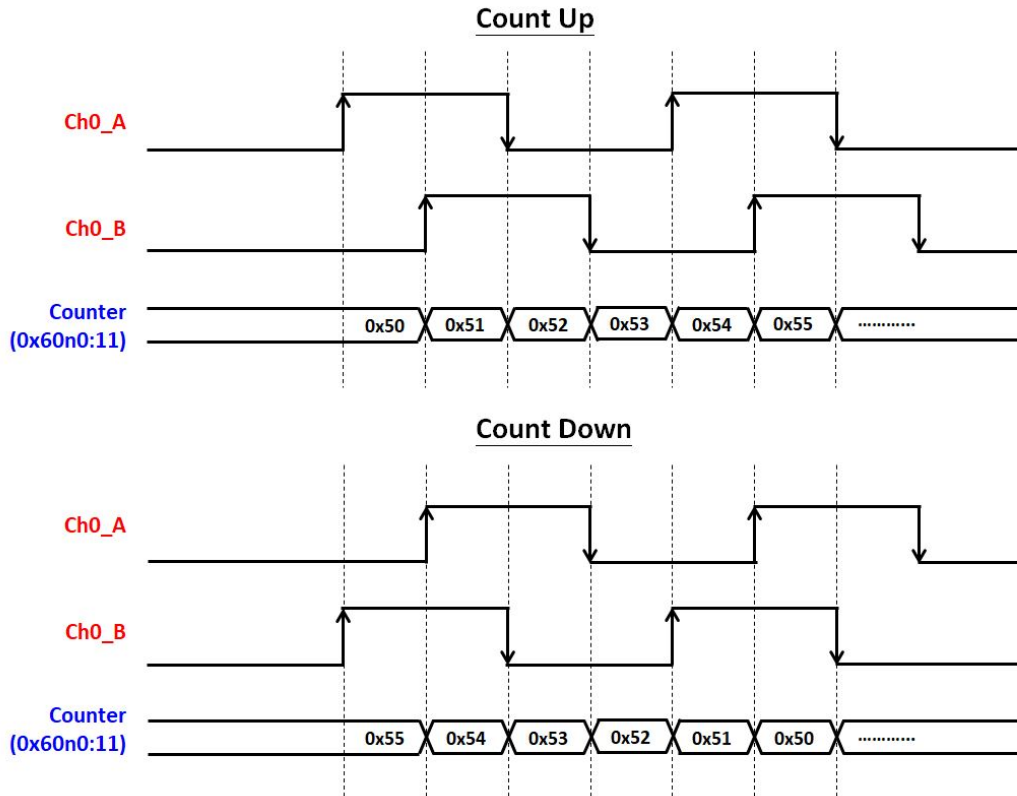


Figure 6.7 Encoder Mode – A/B Phase 4X

Blue are 0x6000, 0x7000, 0x8000 parameters.

Red are external signals.

n range from 0 to 1 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.1

The counter value and A/B signal input status please refer to the table below

Table 6.4: Encoder Mode Parameter

Name	Index
Cl n _Counter_Value	0x60 n :11
Cl n _Status_of_Input_A	0x60 n :09
Cl n _Status_of_Input_B	0x60 n :0A

n: range from 0 to 1 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.1

6.1.6.2 Bi-Direction Mode

The Behavior of Pulse Direction Counter

The figure below shows Bi-Direction Mode counter behavior, Ch0_A is a single-ended pulse from encoder or any pulse generator. Ch0_B is a digital input which indicates the counter direction. When Ch0_B is high, the counter value counts up with the Ch0_A input pulse (Rising Edge-Triggered); when Ch0_B is low, the counter value counts down with the Ch0_A input pulse.

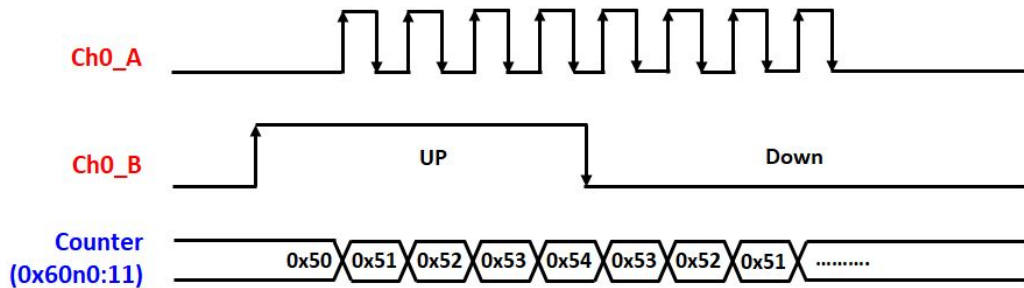


Figure 6.8 Bi-Direction Mode – Pulse Direction

Blue are 0x6000, 0x7000, 0x8000 parameters.

Red are external signals.

n range from 0 to 1 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.1

The counter value and A/B signal input status please refer to the table below

Table 6.5: Bi-Direction Mode Parameter

Name	Index
Cln_Counter_Value	0x60n0:11
Cln_Status_of_Input_A	0x60n0:09
Cln_Status_of_Input_B	0x60n0:0A

n: range from 0 to 1 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.1

6.1.7 Counter Features

These features are all applied for either Encoder Mode or Bi-Direction Mode. The PDO index is listed on 6.1.7 Object description and parameterization.

6.1.7.1 Overflow/Underflow Detection and Reload Counter

Overflow and Underflow

When counter value exceeds the counter boundaries, the CIn_Over_Flow (0x60n0:04) or CIn_Under_Flow (0x60n0:05) will be set to “1” correspondingly. The boundaries can be 0x00/0xFFFFFFFF or 0x00/Cn_Reload_Counter_Values (when the reload counter is set).

The figure below shows an example of overflow/underflow behavior under Bi-direction Mode, the same behavior also applies for Encoder Mode.

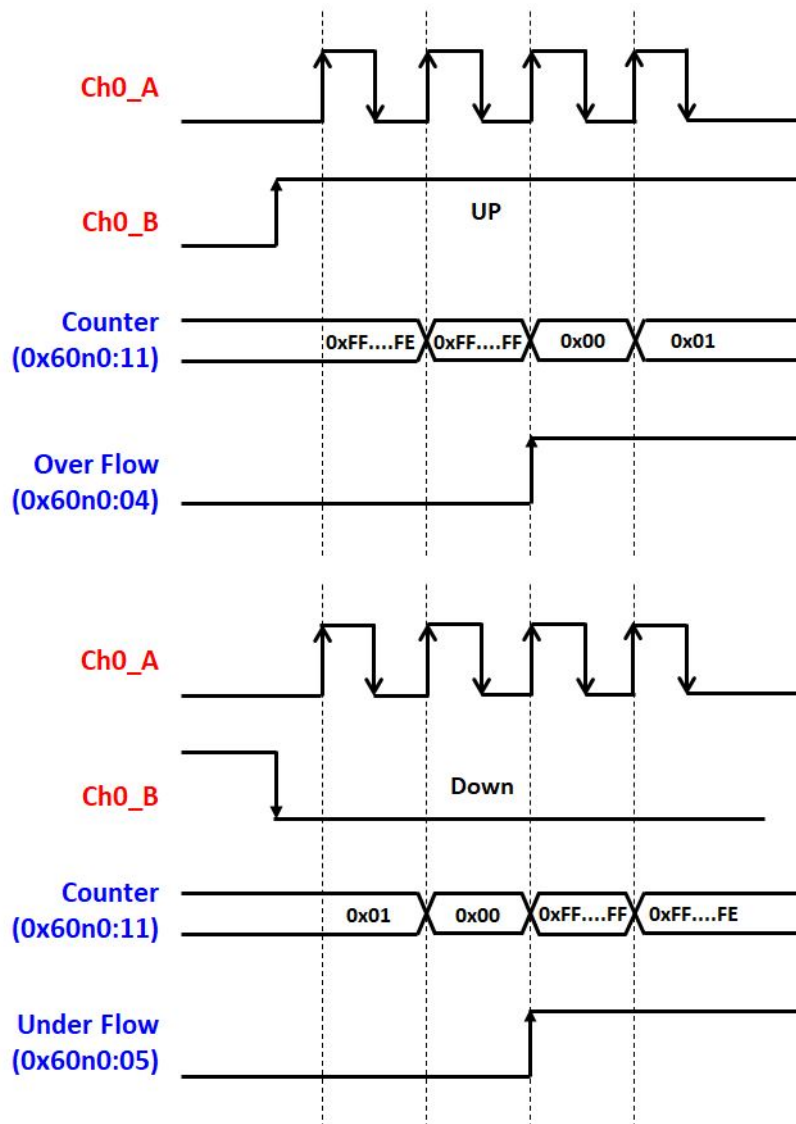


Figure 6.9 Counter Overflow and Underflow

Blue are 0x6000, 0x7000, 0x8000 parameters.

Red are external signals.

n range from 0 to 1 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.1

Reset Underflow and Overflow flag

CIn_Over_Flow will be clear to “0” automatically once the counter value over 1/3 of the 0xFFFFFFFF or Cn_Reload_Counter_Values (when the reload counter is set) after overflow flag is triggered.

CIn_Under_Flow will be clear to “0” automatically once the counter value under 2/3 of the 0xFFFFFFFF or Cn_Reload_Counter_Values (when the reload counter is set) after underflow flag is triggered.

Reload Counter Value

Users can set the Cn_Reload_Counter_Values (0x80n0:07) to adjust the counter boundaries when Cn_Enable_Register_Reload (0x80n0:06) is enabled. The process of boundaries setting and the underflow/overflow status reset count can refer to below example.

Example: Set Reload Counter Value to 0x00003000

Step 1: Set C0_Reload_Counter_Values to 0x00003000

Step 2: Set C0_Enable_Register_Reload to Enable

Step 3: Counter range will become 0 ~ 0x00003000

Table 6.6: Reload Counter Definitions

Reload Register	Reload Value	Counter Boundary	Overflow Status Reset	Underflow Status Reset
Enable	0x0000 3000	0 to 0x0000 3000	0x0000 1000	0x0000 2000
Disable (default)	NA	0 to 0xFFFF FFFF	0x5555 5555	0xAAAA AAAA

Note! C1_Reload_Counter_values (0x8010:07) only allows setting in the range of 0~0xFFFF.

**6.1.7.2 Latch Counter Value**

The counter values can be latched by external signals. Both L or Z pin can be configured independently as an latch signal input pin, the latched counter value can be read at CIO_Latch_Values(0x6000:12). The active polarity (Rising or Falling Edge-triggered) of the latch input signal can also be configured. All related configurable parameters and the status of Z and L pin are listed below:

Table 6.7: Latch Counter Parameters

	Z pin	L pin
Enable Latch	CO n _Enable_Latch_Z (0x70 n 0:02)	CO n _Enable_Latch_External (0x70 n 0:03)
Enable Latch Valid	CIn_Latch_Z_Valid (0x60 n 0:02)	CIn_Latch_External_Valid (0x60 n 0:03)
Active Polarity ^[1]	C n _Z_Pulse_Active_Polarity (0x80 n 0:03)	C n _External_Latch_Active_Polarity (0x80 n 0:05)
Status	CIn_Status_of_Input_Z (0x60 n 0:0C)	CIn_Status_of_Input_External_Latch (0x60 n 0:11)

n : range from 0 to 1 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.1

[1]: Active Polarity: Value 0 = Rising Edge. Value 1 = Falling Edge.

The example below shows how to latch the counter value by an external signal at rising edge on Ch0 Z pin under Bi-Direction Mode:

Step 0: Set Rising Edge-Triggered at C0_Z_Pulse_Active_Polarity (0x8000:03)

Step 1: Enable CO0_Enable_Latch_Z (0x7000:02)

Step 2: Check CI0_Latch_Z_Valid (0x6000:02) frequently, if the bit is high, the counter value is successfully latched by an external signal.

Step 3: Read latch values at CI0_Latch_Values (0x6000:12)

Step 4: Before next latch signal coming, the CO0_Enable_Latch_Z (0x7000:02) should be toggled once to clear the CI0_Latch_Z_Valid (0x6000:02) status.

Step 5: Once the CI0_Latch_Z_Valid (0x6000:02) bit is low, the module is ready for the next latching signal.

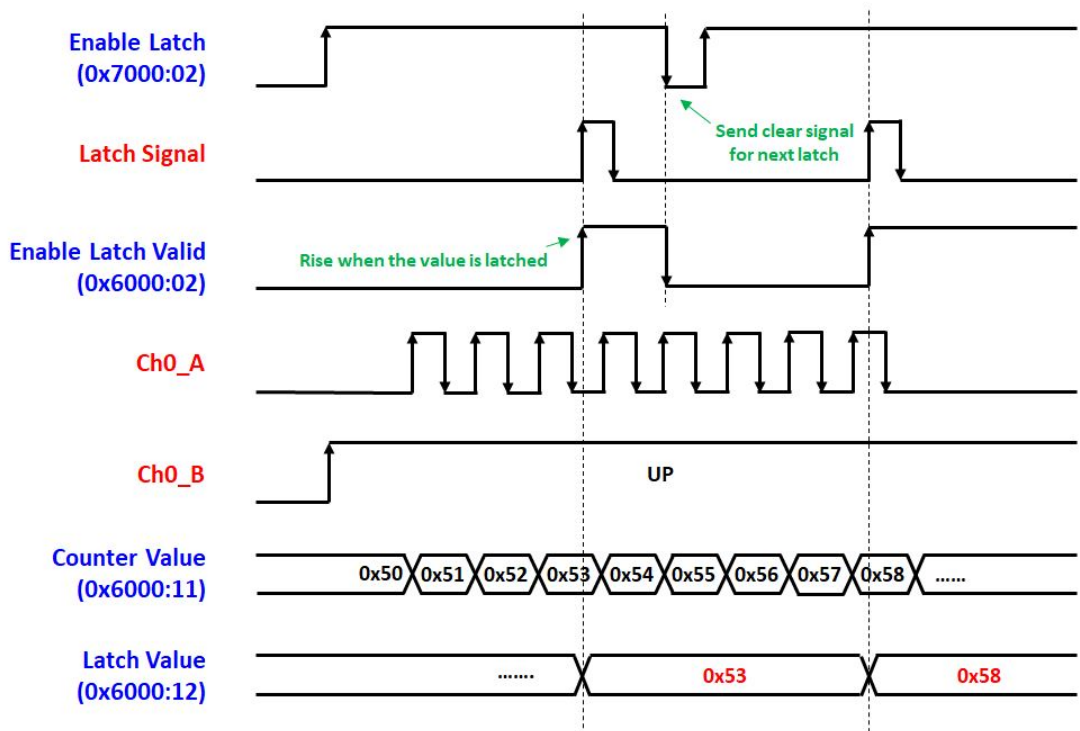


Figure 6.10 Latch Counter by Z pin

Blue are 0x6000, 0x7000, 0x8000 parameters.

Red are external signals.

Note! CI0_Latch_Values(0x6000:12) can be overwritten by both Z and L pin if those pins are configured correctly.



6.1.7.3 Reset Counter Value

The counter values can also be reset by external signals.

Both L and Z pin can be configured independently as an reset signal input pin. Once the configured Reset pin is triggered, the `CIn_Counter_Value` (0x60n0:11) and the `CIn_Latch_Values` (0x60n0:12) will both reset to "0".

If the Z or L pin is configured as a reset pin, the latch function of that pin will become invalid automatically.

The index of Enable Rest and the Status of Z and L pin are listed below:

Table 6.8: Reset Counter Parameters

	Z pin	L pin
Enable Reset ^[1]	<code>Cn_Enable_Z_Pulse_Reset</code> (0x80n0:02)	<code>Cn_Enable_External_Reset</code> (0x80n0:04)
Enable Latch	<code>CO_n_Enable_Latch_Z</code> (0x70n0:02)	<code>CO_n_Enable_Latch_External</code> (0x70n0:03)
Status	<code>CIn_Status_of_Input_Z</code> (0x60n0:0C)	<code>CIn_Status_of_Input_External_Latch</code> (0x60n0:11)

n: range from 0 to 1 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.1

[1]: Enable Reset: Value 0 = Disable. Value 1 = Enable.

The example below shows how to reset the counter value by an external signal on Ch0 Z pin in Bi-Direction Mode (Ch0 L pin as a Latch input):

Example: Reset Counter Value and Latch Counter Value

Step 1: Set `CO_Enable_Z_Pulse_Reset` (0x8000:02) to "1".

Step 2: Set `COn_Enable_Latch_Z` (0x70n0:02) to "1"

Step 3: An external reset signal (Rising edge-triggered) at Z pin will clear both `CIn_Counter_Value` (0x6000:11) and `CIn_Latch_Values` (0x600n0:12)

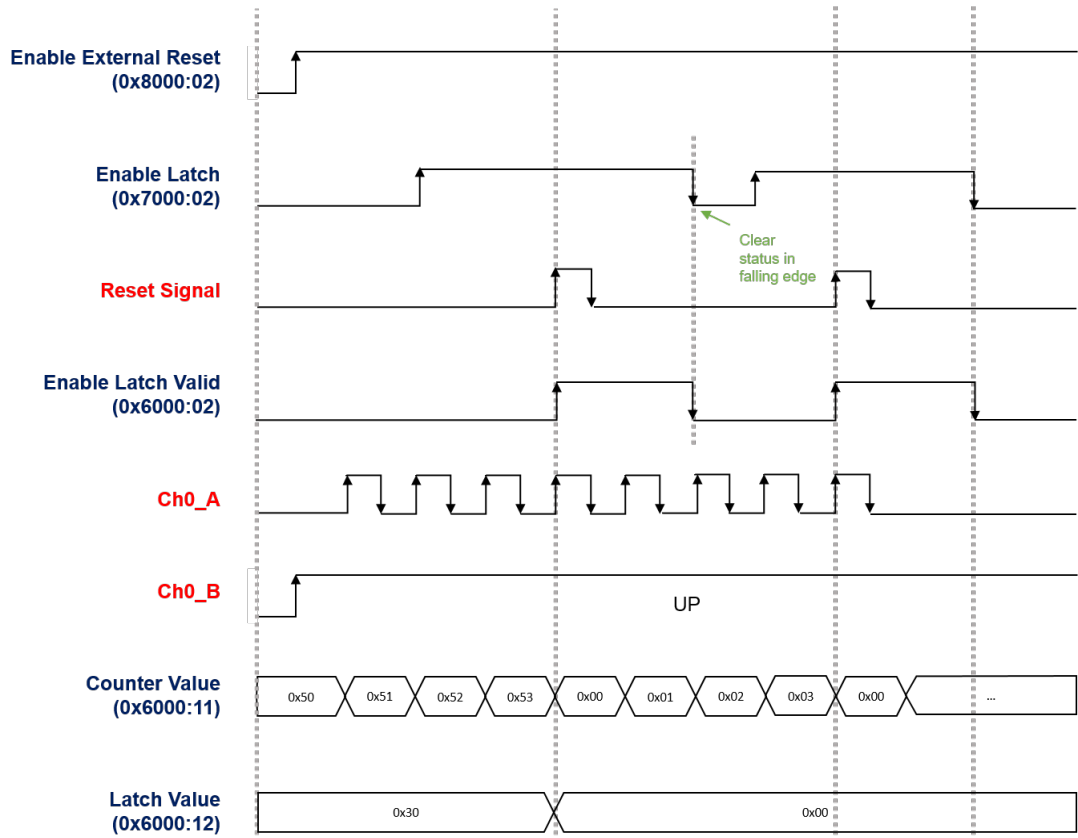


Figure 6.11 Reset Counter by Z pin

Blue are 0x6000, 0x7000, 0x8000 parameters.

Red are external signals.

6.1.7.4 Set Counter Value

The counter value can be overwritten to a desired number by setting at address `COn_Set_Counter_Value (0x70n0:11)` and `COn_Set_Counter (0x70n0:01)` no matter if the counter is counting or not. This feature is usually used for restoring the last incremental encoder value after system reboot. Once the counter value is set, the `CIn_Set_Counter_Done (0x60n0:01)` will be changed to "1".

Take Ch0 for example, the start counter value can be overwritten by following steps:

Step 1: Set `CO0_Set_Counter_Value (0x7000:11)` to 0x00

Step 2: Enable `CO0_Set_Counter (0x7000:01)`

Step 3: When the `CI0_Set_Counter_Done (0x6000:01)` is true, the counter value is changed

Step 4: `CO0_Set_Counter (0x7000:01)` should be set to "0" before the next change

Step 5: `CI0_Set_Counter_Done (0x6000:01)` will set to False along with `CO0_Set_Counter`

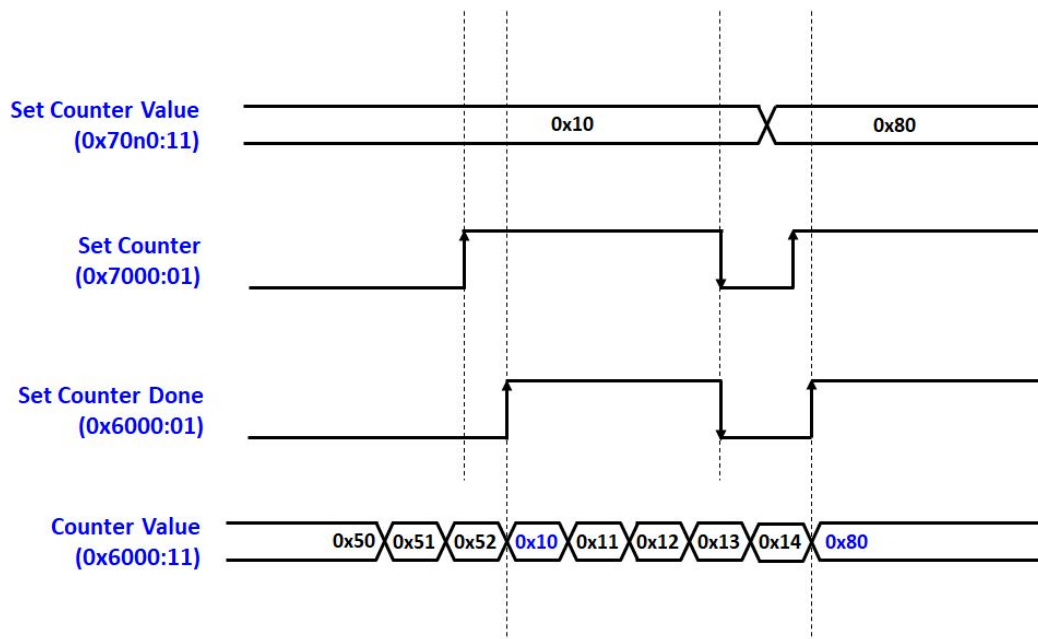


Figure 6.12 Set Counter Value

Note! The counter value should not be set over Reload Counter Value.



6.1.7.5 Counter Frequency Measurement

The increment (or decrement) frequency of counter value can be read by CIn_Frequency_Value (0x60n0:13), the value will be updated every second. This feature is often used to determine velocity.

6.1.8 AMAX-5080 Object Dictionary

6.1.8.1 Input Data

Table 6.9: Input Data (0x6000:01 - 0x6010:13)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
0x60n0:01	CIn_Set_Counter_Done	The counter was set	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:02	CIn_Latch_Z_Valid	The counter is latched by Z input	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:03	CIn_Latch_External_Valid	The counter is latched by L input	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:04	CIn_Over_Flow	Counter overflow	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:05	CIn_Under_Flow	Counter underflow	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:09	CIn_Status_of_Input_A	Status of input A	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:0A	CIn_Status_of_Input_B	Status of input B	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:0B	CIn_Status_of_Input_Z	Status of input Z	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:0C	CIn_Status_of_External_Latch	Status of input L	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x60n0:11	CIn_Counter_Value	Counter value	UDINT	RO	0x0000 0000
0x60n0:12	CIn_Latch_Value	Latch value	UDINT	RO	0x0000 0000
0x60n0:13	CIn_Frequency_Value	Update frequency every second	UDINT	RO	0x0000 0000

n: range from 0 to 1 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.1

6.1.8.2 Output Data

Table 6.10: Output Data (0x7000:01 - 0x7010:11)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
0x70n0:01	COIn_Set_Counter	Set Counter	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x70n0:02	COIn_Enable_Latch_Z	Enable Z pin counter latching	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x70n0:03	COIn_Enable_Latch_External	Enable L pin counter latching	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x70n0:11	COIn_Set_Counter_Value	Set Counter Value	UDINT	RW	0x0000 0000

n: range from 0 to 1 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.1

6.1.8.3 Encoder and Counter Configuration

Table 6.11: Encoder and Counter Configuration (0x7000:01 - 0x7010:11)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
0x80n0:01	Cn_Mode_Select	Select Encoder mode 0: Encoder mode 1: Bi-Direction Mode	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x80n0:02	Cn_Enable_Z_Pulse_Reset	Enable Z pulse input to reset counter 0: Disable 1: Enable	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x80n0:03	Cn_Z_Pulse_Active_Polarity	The active polarity of Z input 0: Rising Edge 1: Falling Edge	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x80n0:04	Cn_Enable_External_Reset	Enable external input to reset counter 0: Disable 1: Enable	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x80n0:05	Cn_External_Latch_Active_Polarity	The active polarity of Latch input 0: Rising Edge 1: Falling Edge	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x80n0:06	Cn_Enable_Register_Reload	Enable the register change of reload counter 0: Disable 1: Enable	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x80n0:07 ^[1]	Cn_Reload_Counter_Values	Reload counter value	UDINT	RW	0xFFFF FFFF
0x80n0:08	Cn_Input_Filter_Time	Input Filter Time ^[2]	UINT	RW	0x0000

n: range from 0 to 1 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.1

[1]: C1_Reload_Counter_values (0x80n0:07) only allows setting in the range of 0~0xFFFF.

[2]: Input filter time please refer to the next table "Input Filter Time".

Table 6.12: Input Filter Time

Item Name	Frequency	Value
Disable	Disable	0x0000
0.3 us	1.32 MHz	0x0001
0.6 us	654 KHz	0x0002
1.2 us	370 KHz	0x0003
2.4 us	197 KHz	0x0004
3.6 us	134 KHz	0x0005
4.8 us	101 KHz	0x0006
7.2 us	68 KHz	0x0007
9.6 us	51 KHz	0x0008
14.4 us	34 KHz	0x0009
19.2 us	26.1 KHz	0x000A
28.8 us	17.4 KHz	0x000B
38.4 us	13.1 KHz	0x000C

6.1.8.4 Module Configuration

Table 6.13: Module Configuration (0xF600:01)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
0xF600:01	LocateModule	Locate LED control 0: Turn Off 1: Turn On	BOOL	RW	0x00

6.2 AMAX-5081 1-ch TTL/RS-422 Encoder/Counter Module

The AMAX-5081 is a 32-bit 1-ch counter/encoder module for incremental encoders, which supports TTL or RS422 differential input with up to 10MHz input frequency. The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between the data bus and I/O channels but not channel-to-channel isolation. If high voltage or current damages the channels, the entire system (including other modules and the control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated. However, if the I/O power source uses the same power supply as the system, the isolation will be out of function.



Figure 6.13 AMAX-5081 Module

6.2.1 AMAX-5081 Specification

6.2.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P+8P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 3W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, R/E, A/B/Z, IN, OUT

6.2.1.2 Counter Input

- **Channels:** 1
- **Counter Range:** 32-bit
- **Modes:**
 - Position Measure - Encoder x4
 - Position Measure - Pulse/Dir.
 - Position Measure - CW/CCW
 - Position Measure - Pulse/Gate
 - Pulse Train Output
- **Signal Input:**
 - Single-ended
 - Logic 0: 0.8 V max.
 - Logic 1: 2.8 V min. (12 V max.)
 - Differential
 - Logic 0: -0.5 V max. (-12 V min.)
 - Logic 1: 0.5 V min. (12 V max.)
- **Input Frequency:** 10 MHz max.

6.2.1.3 Latch Input

- Logic 0: 2V max.
- Logic 1: 5V min. (24V max.)

6.2.1.4 Comparison Output

- 5V TTL
- Logic 0: 0.8 V max.
- Logic 1: 2.0 V min. (5.25 V max.)

6.2.1.5 Protection

Isolation Voltage: 2,000V_{DC}

6.2.1.6 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -25~60°C (vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5~95% (non-condensing)

6.2.2 LED Indicator

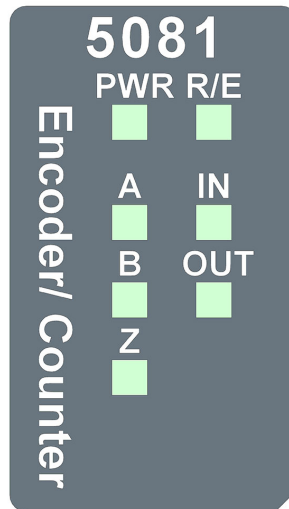


Figure 6.14 AMAX-5081 Module LED Indicator

Table 6.14: AMAX-5081 Module LED Indicator			
LED	Color	Indication	Behavior
PWR	Green	ON	Power On
	Orange	ON	Locating Module
R/E ^[1]	Green	ON	EtherCAT Connected
		Blink	EtherCAT Connecting
A	Green	ON	Encoder Signal Input
B	Green	ON	Encoder Signal Input
Z	Green	ON	Encoder Signal Input
IN	Green	ON	Latch Input
OUT	Green	ON	Compare Output/Pulse Output

[1]: If the RED LED blinking, it may be a disconnection or malfunction of the previous (on the left of this module) or this module.

6.2.3 Pin Definition

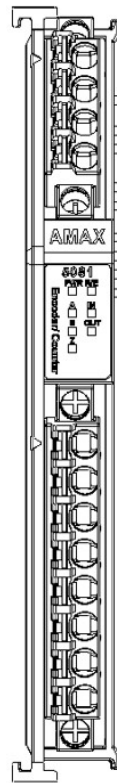


Figure 6.15 AMAX-5081 Module Front View

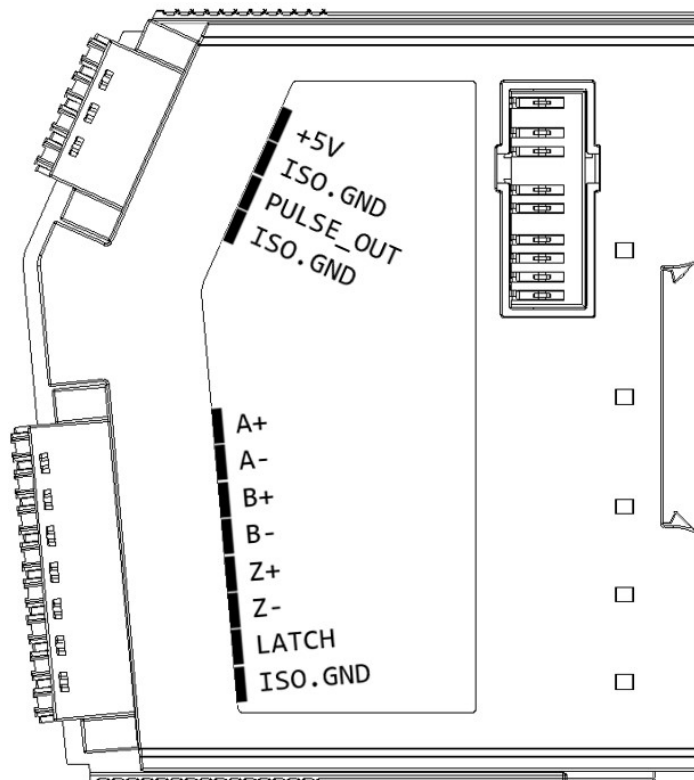


Figure 6.16 AMAX-5081 Module Side View

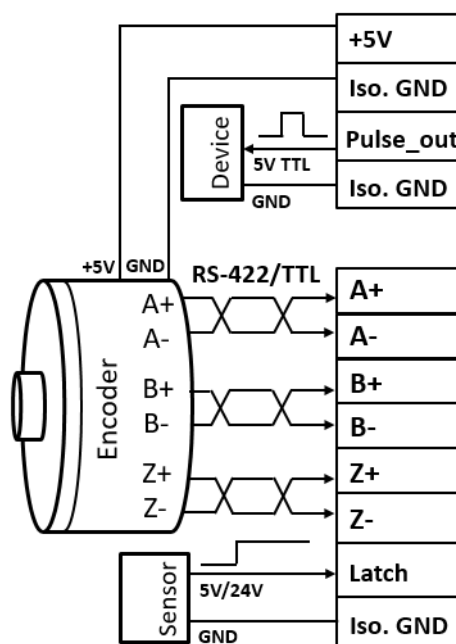
Table 6.15: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	+5V
2	ISO.GND
3	PULSE_OUT
4	ISO.GND

Table 6.16: Lower 8-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	A+
2	A-
3	B+
4	B-
5	Z+
6	Z-
7	LATCH
8	ISO.GND

6.2.4 Application Wiring

**Figure 6.17 Wiring for AMAX-5081**

6.2.5 Circuit Layout

6.2.5.1 Encoder Input

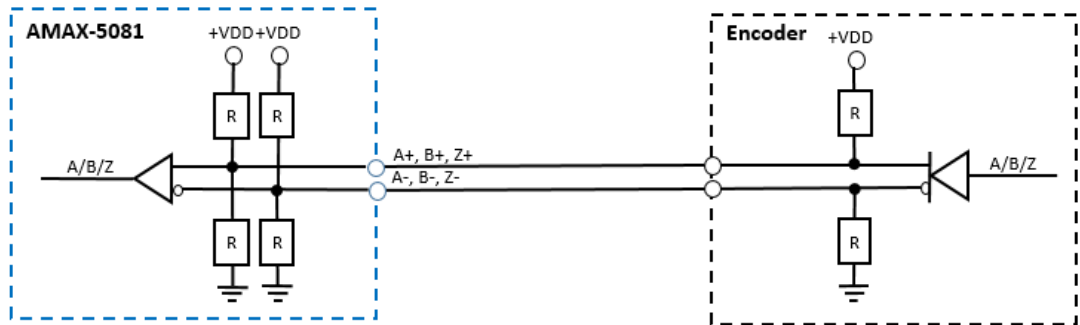


Figure 6.18 AMAX-5081 Encoder Differential Input

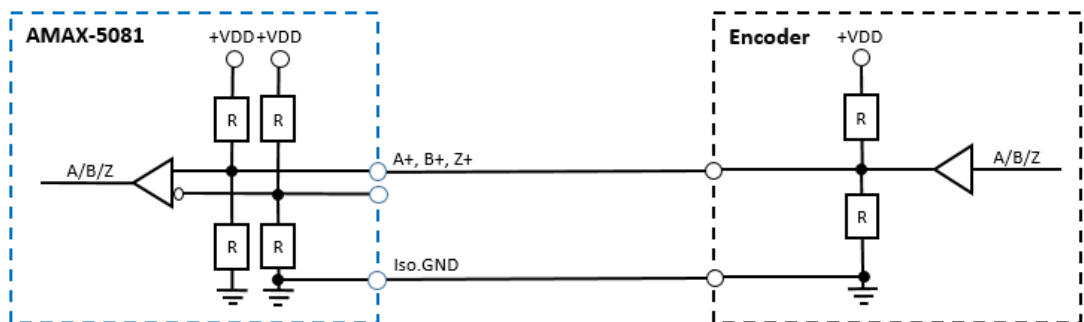


Figure 6.19 AMAX-5081 Encoder Single-Ended Input

6.2.5.2 Latch Input

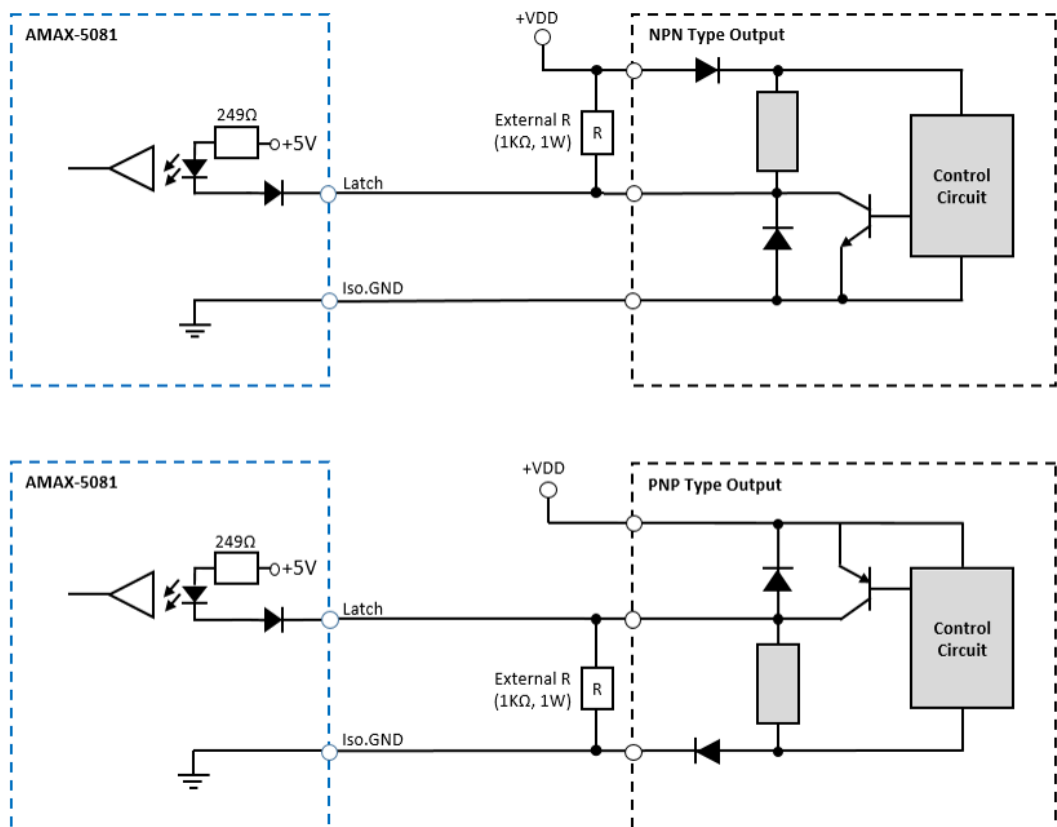


Figure 6.20 AMAX-5081 Latch Input

6.2.5.3 Comparison Output

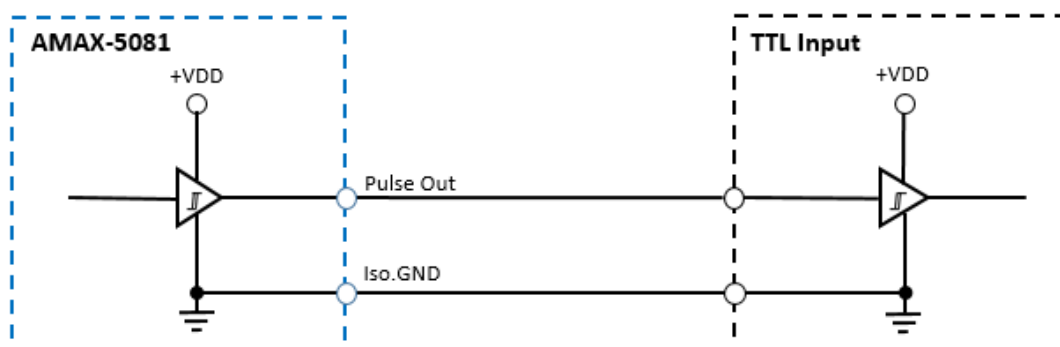


Figure 6.21 AMAX-5081 Comparison Output

6.2.6 AMAX-5081 Counter Mode

The AMAX-5081 supports four encoder/counter modes and one pulse output mode, it can be selected by Mode_Select (0x8000:01).

- 0: Position Measure - Encoder x4
- 1: Position Measure - Pulse/Dir.
- 2: Position Measure - CW/CCW
- 3: Position Measure - Pulse/Gate
- 4: Pulse Train Output

The following features are supported:

- Overflow/underflow detection
- Latch counter value
- Reset counter value
- Set counter value
- Input filter
- Position compare output
- Reversion of A/B phase Input
- Frequency measurement

The supported features for each mode are listed below:

Table 6.17: Supported Features for Each Mode

Feature	Encoder x4	Pulse/Dir.	CW/CCW	Pulse/Gate	Pulse Train Output
Overflow/Underflow detection	O	O	O	O	X
Latch counter value	O	O	O	X	X
Reset counter value	O	O	O	X	X
Set counter value	O	O	O	O	X
Input filter	O	O	O	O	X
Position compare output	O	O	O	O	X
Reversion of A/B phase input	O	X	X	X	X
Frequency measurement	O	O	O	O	O

6.2.6.1 PDO Configuration

The PDO assignment should be defined on your EtherCAT MDevice utility. The corresponding pair of the PDO content is required before using the AMAX-5081. (Please refer to PDO assignment (0x1C10 - 0x1C13)).

For example, if you're using the encoder + compare output feature, please select 0x1602 for SM2 and 0x1A02 for SM3. In this way, the related PDO will be added. Figures below show how PDO should be assigned on CODESYS when using the compare output.

1. Sync Manager 2

SM	Size	Type
0	0	Mailbox Out
1	0	Mailbox In
2	10	Outputs
3	6	Inputs

2. Select 0x1602

Index	Size	Name	Fla...	SM
16#1600	6.0	Position Measure Control	F	
16#1601	6.0	Position Measure and Latch Control	F	
16#1602	10.0	Position Measure and Compare Control	F	2
16#1603	6.0	Pulse Gate Control	F	
16#1604	2.0	Pulse Train Control	F	
16#1A00	6.0	Position Measure Status	F	
16#1A01	10.0	Position Measure and Latch Status	F	
16#1A02	10.0	Position Measure and Compare Status	F	
16#1A03	6.0	Pulse Gate Status	F	
16#1A04	2.0	Pulse Train Status	F	3
16#1A05	4.0	Frequency Status	F	3

3. Sync Manager 3

SM	Size	Type
0	0	Mailbox Out
1	0	Mailbox In
2	10	Outputs
3	10	Inputs

4. Select 0x1A02

Index	Size	Offs	Name	Type
...	0.2	0.0	---	
16#7000:03	0.1	0.2	Control__Set_Counter	BIT
...	0.5	0.3	---	
16#7000:09	0.1	1.0	Control__Set_Position_Compare_Offset	BIT
16#7000:10	0.1	1.1	Control__Set_Position_Compare_Direction	BIT
16#7000:11	0.1	1.2	Control__Enable_Position_Compare	BIT
16#7000:12	0.1	1.3	Control__Enable_Reset_Latch_Value	BIT
...	0.4	1.4	---	
16#7000:17	4.0	2.0	Set_Counter_Value	UDINT
16#7000:18	4.0	6.0	Set_Position_Compare_Offset_Value	UDINT
...	10.0			

Figure 6.22 PDO assignment for SM2 - CODESYS interface

3. Sync Manager 3

SM	Size	Type
0	0	Mailbox Out
1	0	Mailbox In
2	10	Outputs
3	10	Inputs

4. Select 0x1A02

Index	Size	Name	Fla...	SM
16#1600	6.0	Position Measure Control	F	
16#1601	6.0	Position Measure and Latch Control	F	
16#1602	10.0	Position Measure and Compare Control	F	2
16#1603	6.0	Pulse Gate Control	F	
16#1604	2.0	Pulse Train Control	F	
16#1A00	6.0	Position Measure Status	F	
16#1A01	10.0	Position Measure and Latch Status	F	
16#1A02	10.0	Position Measure and Compare Status	F	3
16#1A03	6.0	Pulse Gate Status	F	
16#1A04	2.0	Pulse Train Status	F	
16#1A05	4.0	Frequency Status	F	

3. Sync Manager 3

SM	Size	Type
0	0	Mailbox Out
1	0	Mailbox In
2	10	Outputs
3	10	Inputs

4. Select 0x1A02

Index	Size	Offs	Name	Type
...	0.2	0.0	---	
16#6000:03	0.1	0.2	Status__Set_Counter_Done	BIT
16#6000:04	0.1	0.3	Status__Under_Flow	BIT
16#6000:05	0.1	0.4	Status__Over_Flow	BIT
16#6000:06	0.1	0.5	Status__Set_Position_Compare_Offset_Done	BIT
16#6000:07	0.1	0.6	Status__Enable_Position_Compare_Done	BIT
16#6000:08	0.1	0.7	Status__Reset_Latch_Value_Valid	BIT
16#6000:09	0.1	1.0	Status__Status_of_Input_A	BIT
16#6000:10	0.1	1.1	Status__Status_of_Input_B	BIT
16#6000:11	0.1	1.2	Status__Status_of_Input_Z	BIT
...	0.1	1.3	---	
16#6000:13	0.1	1.4	Status__Status_of_External_Latch	BIT
16#1C32:32	0.1	1.5	Status__Sync_Error	BIT
...	0.1	1.6	---	
16#6000:16	0.1	1.7	Status__TpPDO_Toggle	BIT
16#6000:17	4.0	2.0	Counter_Value	UDINT
16#6000:18	4.0	6.0	Latch_Value	UDINT
...	10.0			

Figure 6.23 PDO assignment for SM3 – CODESYS interface

6.2.6.2 Position Measure - Encoder x4

The Behavior of A/B Phase 4X Quadrant Counter

Below figure shows the counter behavior of Encoder x4 mode. Ch_A and Ch_B are A/B phase encoder signal. If the "A" pulse is rising 90° ahead of the "B" pulse, the counter value is increasing; if the "B" pulse is rising 90° a head of the "A" pulse, the counter value is decreasing.

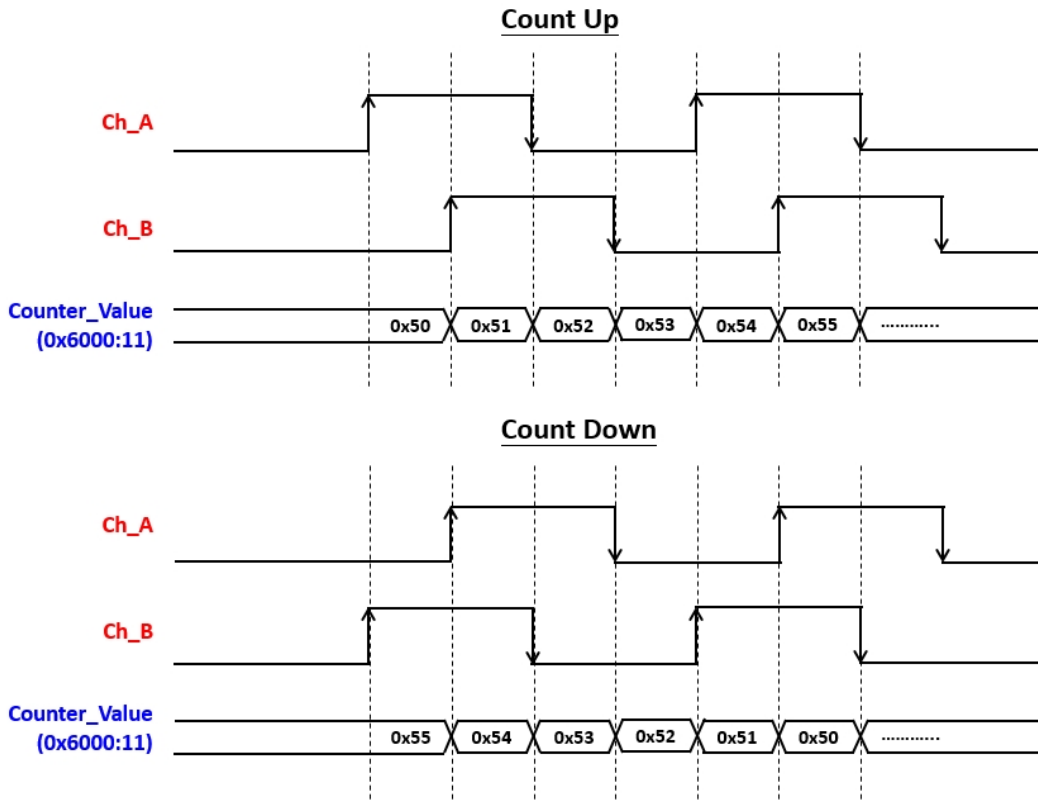


Figure 6.24 Encoder Mode – A/B Phase 4X)

Blue are the 0x6000, 0x7000, 0x8000 parameters.

Red are the external signals.

The counter direction can be reversed by setting the Reversion_Of_Rotation (0x8000:06), the following table is the list of all Encoder x4 mode related parameters.

Table 6.18: Encoder x4 Mode Parameter	
Name	Index
Counter_Value	0x6000:11
Status_of_Input_A	0x6000:09
Status_of_Input_B	0x6000:0A
Reversion_Of_Rotation	0x8000:06

6.2.6.3 Position Measure - Pulse/Dir.

The Behavior of Pulse Direction Counter

Below figure shows the counter behavior of Pulse/Direction mode. Ch_A is a pulse from encoder or any pulse generator. Ch_B is a digital input which indicates the counter direction. When Ch_B is high, the counter value counts up with the Ch_A input pulse (Rising Edge-Triggered); when Ch_B is low, the counter value counts down with the Ch_A input pulse.

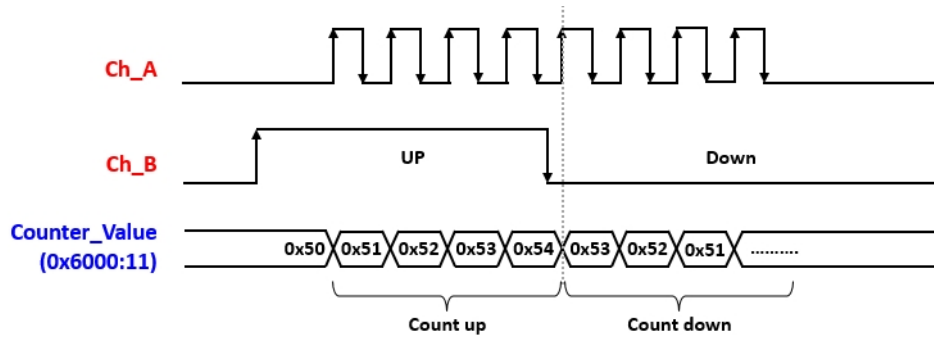


Figure 6.25 Encoder Mode – Pulse/Direction

Blue is the 0x6000, 0x7000, 0x8000 parameters.

Red are the external signals.

The counter value and A, B signal input status can be read at below index:

Table 6.19: Pulse/Direction Mode Parameter	
Name	Index
Counter_Value	0x6000:11
Status_of_Input_A	0x6000:09
Status_of_Input_B	0x6000:0A

6.2.6.4 Position Measure - CW/CCW

The Behavior of CW/CCW Counter

Below figure shows the counter behavior of CW/CCW mode. Ch_A and Ch_B are the pulse from encoder or any pulse generator. The counter value counts up with the pulse Ch_A and counts down with the pulse Ch_B.

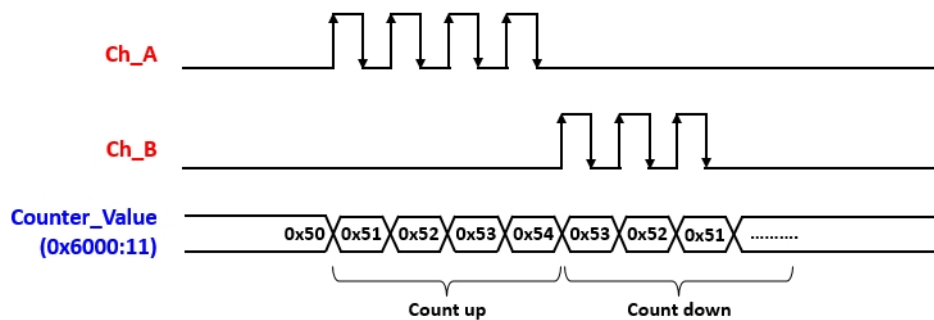


Figure 6.26 Encoder Mode – CW/CCW

Blue are the 0x6000, 0x7000, 0x8000 parameters.

Red are the external signals.

The counter value and A, B signal input status can be read at below Index:

Table 6.20: CW/CCW Mode Parameter

Name	Index
Counter_Value	0x6000:11
Status_of_Input_A	0x6000:09
Status_of_Input_B	0x6000:0A

6.2.6.5 Position Measure - Pulse/Gate

The Behavior of Pulse/Gate Counter

Below figure shows the counter behavior of Pulse/Gate mode. Ch_A is a Pulse from encoder or any pulse generator, the Counter_Value (0x6000:11) is increased along with Pulse signal. The Ch_B is an input digital level as the Gate of the counter value, if the Gate is active, the counter keeps the same value.

The activate polarity of Ch_B can be modified by the parameter Z_And_Gate_Active_Polarity (0x8000:03).

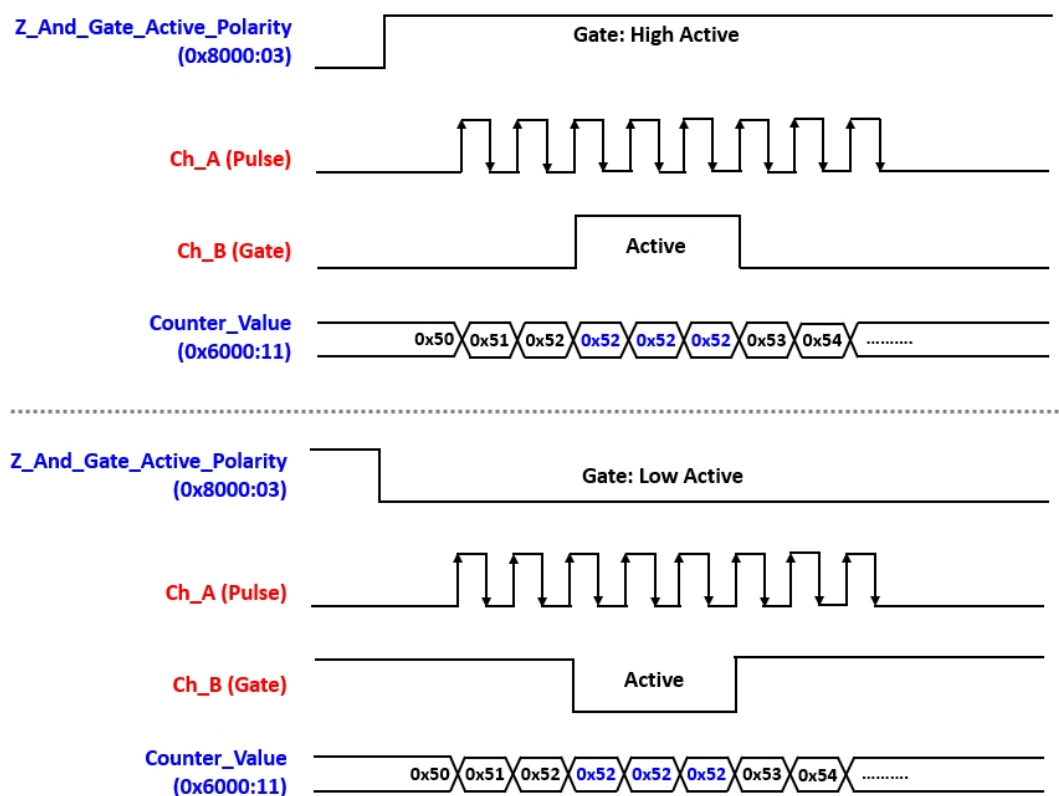


Figure 6.27 Encoder Mode – Pulse/Gate

Blue are the 0x6000, 0x7000, 0x8000 parameters.

Red are the external signals.

The counter value and A, B signal input status can be read at below Index:

Table 6.21: Pulse/Gate Mode Parameter	
Name	Index
Counter_Value	0x6000:11
Status_of_Input_A	0x6000:09
Status_of_Input_B	0x6000:0A
Z_And_Gate_Active_Polarity	0x8000:03

6.2.6.6 Pulse Train Output

The Behavior of Pulse Train Output

The Pulse Train Output mode allows AMAX-5081 to generate a train of pulses with programmable frequency and duty cycle for a predetermined number of pulses.

The Pulse Width:

The positive and negative level duration of the pulse output can be adjusted by Pulse_Train_Pos_Width (0x8000:0B) and Pulse_Train_Neg_Width (0x8000:0C). In other words, a desired frequency and duty cycle can be adjusted by modifying these two factors.

One thing to notice is that if Pulse_Train_Pos_Width is set to m, Pulse_Train_Pos_Width is set to n, the duration of high/low level will be $m * 50ns$ and $n * 50ns$, and the number of m and n should be between $1 \sim 2^{32}$.

For example, if Pulse_Train_Pos_Width set to 2000 and the Pulse_Train_Neg_Width set to 1000.

Each output pulse-width will be 100us high + 50us low.

Pulse Train Number:

The total number of pulse output can be set by Pulse_Train_Number (0x8000:0D), the number should be between $0 \sim 2^{32}$ (0 is continues output).

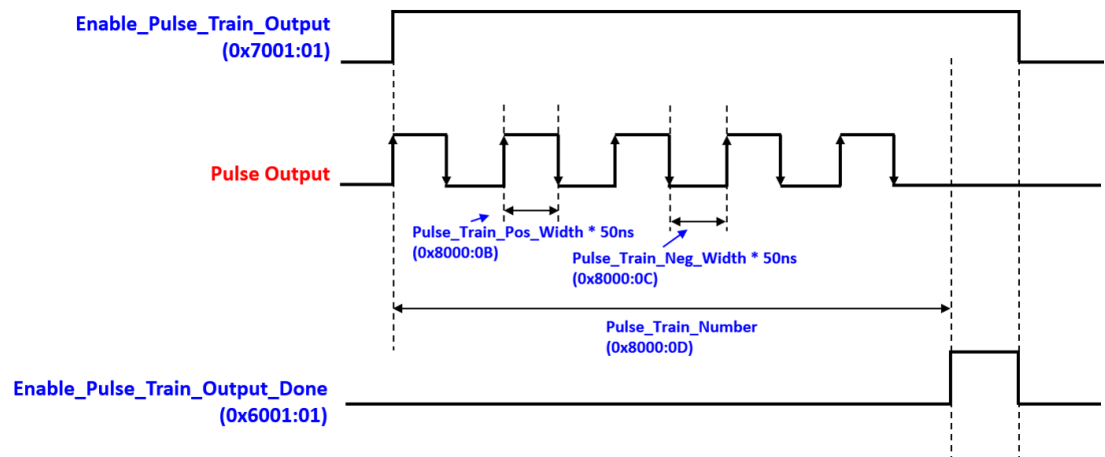


Figure 6.28 Pulse Train Output

Blue are the 0x6000, 0x7000, 0x8000 parameters.

Red is the output signal.

The related parameters are list below:

Table 6.22: Pulse Train Output Mode Parameter

Name	Index
Enable_Pulse_Train_Output_Done	0x6001:01
Enable_Pulse_Train_Output	0x7001:01
Pulse_Train_Pos_Width	0x8000:0B
Pulse_Train_Neg_Width	0x8000:0C
Pulse_Train_Number	0x8000:0D

6.2.7 Counter Features

6.2.7.1 Overflow/Underflow Detection

Overflow and Underflow

When counter value exceeds the counter boundaries, the Under_Flow (0x6000:04) or Over_Flow (0x6000:05) will be set to "1" correspondingly.

The figure below shows an example of overflow/underflow behavior under Pulse/Dir. Mode, the same behavior also applies for other Encoder Modes.

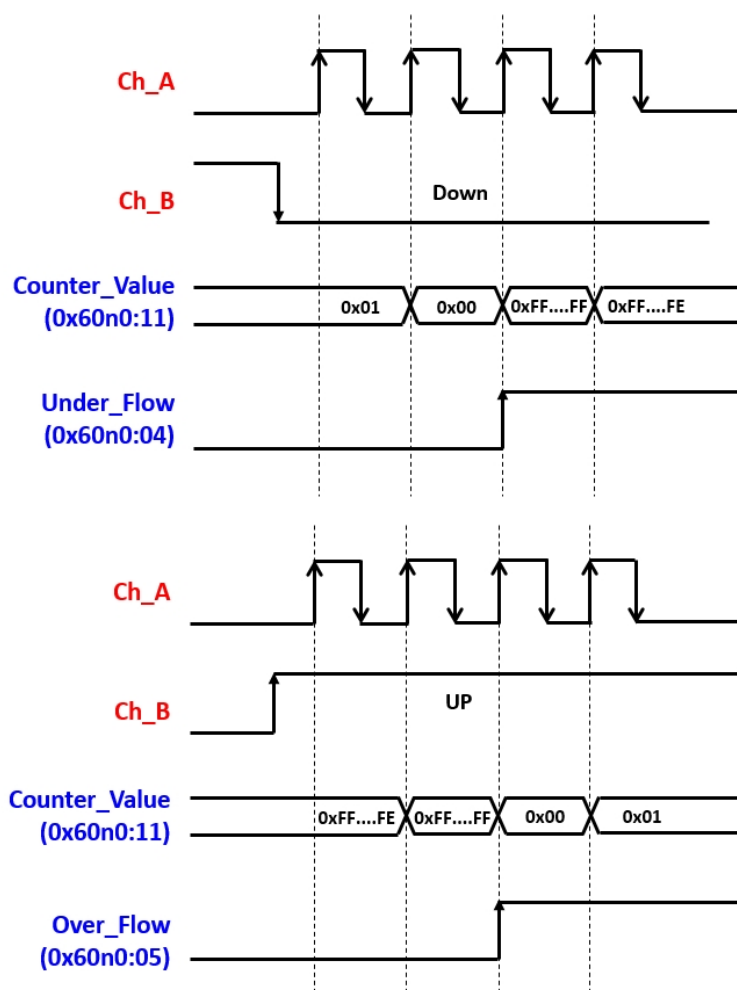


Figure 6.29 Counter Overflow and Underflow Detection

Blue are 0x6000, 0x7000, 0x8000 parameters.

Red are external signals.

n=0~1 for Ch0~1

Reset Underflow and Overflow flags

Over_Flow will be clear to "0" automatically once the counter value over 1/3 of the 0xFFFFFFFF

Under_Flow will be clear to "0" automatically once the counter value under 2/3 of the 0xFFFFFFFF

6.2.7.2 Latch Counter Value

The counter values can be latch by an external signal at AMAX-5081 latch input pin. The latched counter value can be read at Latch_Value (0x6000:12). The active polarity (Rising or Falling Edge-triggered) of latch input signal can also be configured.

Below example shows how to latch the counter value by an external signal at rising edge under Pulse/Direction Mode:

Step1: Enable rising edge-triggered at the address Enable_Latch_External_Rising (0x7000:02) (*Enable Enable_Latch_External_Falling (0x7000:04) for falling edge-triggered)

Step2: Check Latch_External_Valid (0x6000:02), if the bit is high, the counter value is successfully latched by an external signal.

Step3: Read latch values at Latch_Value (0x6000:12)

Step4: Before next latch signal comes, the Enable_Latch_External_Rising (0x7000:02) should be toggled once to clear the Latch_External_Valid (0x6000:02) status.

Step5: Once the Latch_External_Valid (0x6000:02) bit is low, the module is ready for the next latching signal.

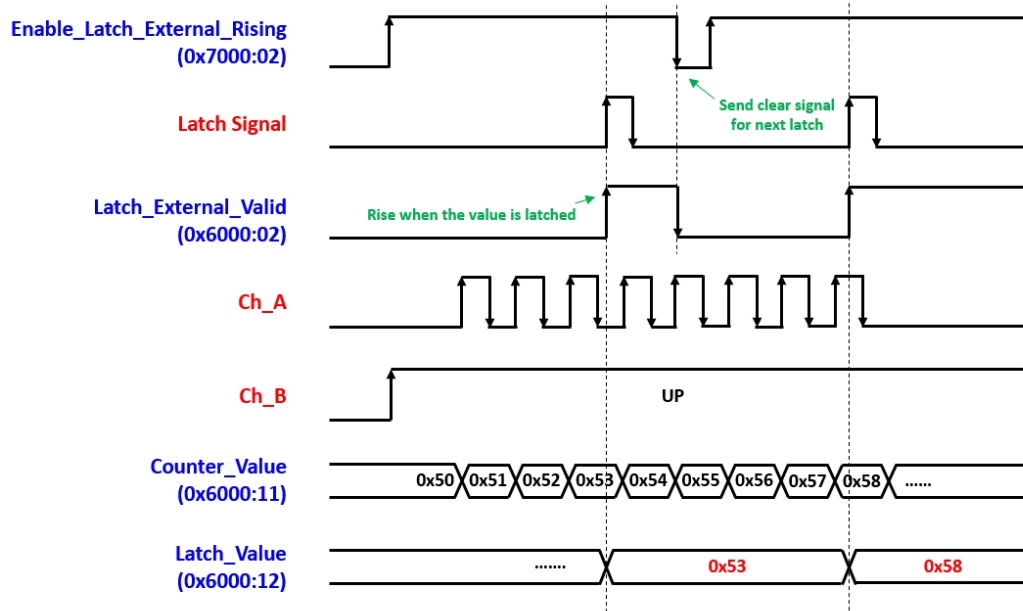


Figure 6.30 Latch Counter by Z pin

Blue are 0x6000, 0x7000, 0x8000 parameters.

Red are external signals.

All related configurable parameters for Latch Counter are listed below:

Table 6.23: Latch Counter Parameter

Name	Index
Enable_Latch_External_Rising	0x7000:02
Enable_Latch_External_Falling	0x7000:04
Counter_Value	0x6000:11
Latch_Value	0x6000:12

6.2.7.3 Reset Counter Value

The counter values can be reset with external signal by configuring the Z pin as the reset input. The reset signal can be triggered by encoder Z signal or any external sensor's signal.

To use the reset feature, please follow the steps below:

Configuration:

- Set Enable_Z_Pulse_Reset (0x8000:02) to 1 (Enable).
- Define Z_And_Gate_Active_Polarity (0x8000:03) as 0 (Rising Edge Active) or 1 (Falling Edge Active).

Enable Input:

Step 1: Set Enable_Latch_Z (0x7000:01) to True.

Step 2: Any reset signal from Z pin, the Counter_Value (0x6000:11) will be cleared.

Step 3: Once counter value is cleared, Latch_Z_Valid (0x6000:01) will be raised to True.

Step 4: Set Enable_Latch_Z (0x7000:01) to False to clear the flag for next input.

* When the reset is done, do the Step1 before next reset signal comes.

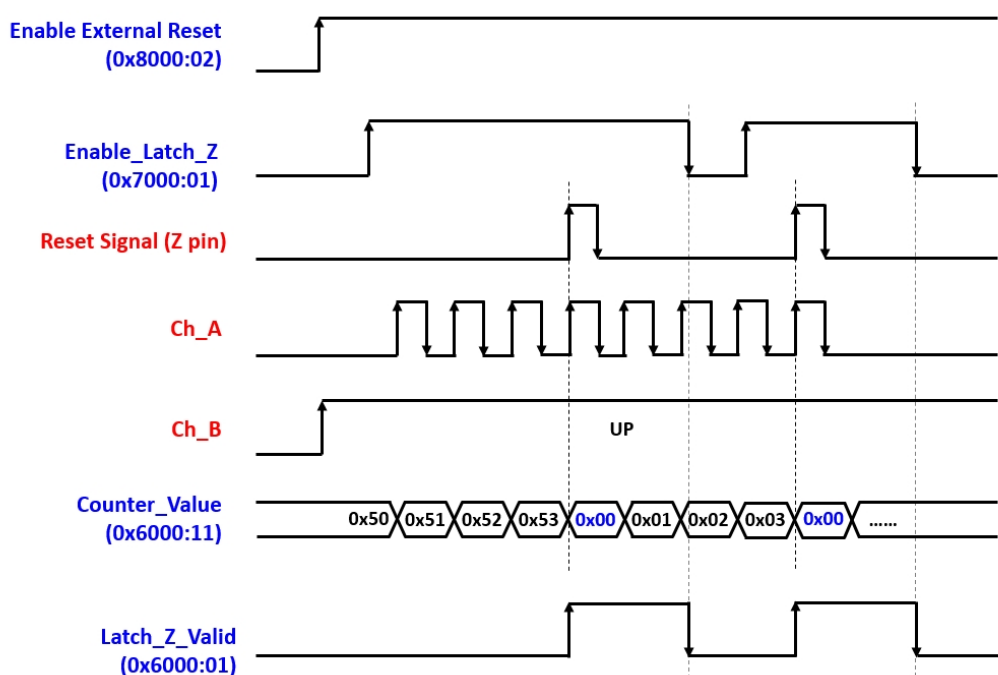


Figure 6.31 Reset Counter Value

6.2.7.4 Set Counter Value

The counter value can be overwritten to a desired number by setting at address Set_Counter_Value (0x7000:11) and Set_Counter (0x7000:03) no matter if the counter is counting or not. This feature is usually used for restoring the last incremental encoder value after system reboot. Once the counter value is set successfully, the Set_Counter_Done (0x6000:03) will be changed to “1”.

For example, the start counter value can be overwritten by following steps:

Step 1: Set Set_Counter_Value (0x7000:11) to assign a counter value to be changed.

Step 2: Enable Set_Counter (0x7000:03) to activate the change of counter value.

Step 3: When the Set_Counter_Done (0x6000:03) is “1”, the counter value is changed

Step 4: Set_Counter (0x7000:03) should be set to “0” before the next change

Step 5: Set_Counter_Done (0x6000:03) will be restored to “0” along with Set_Counter.

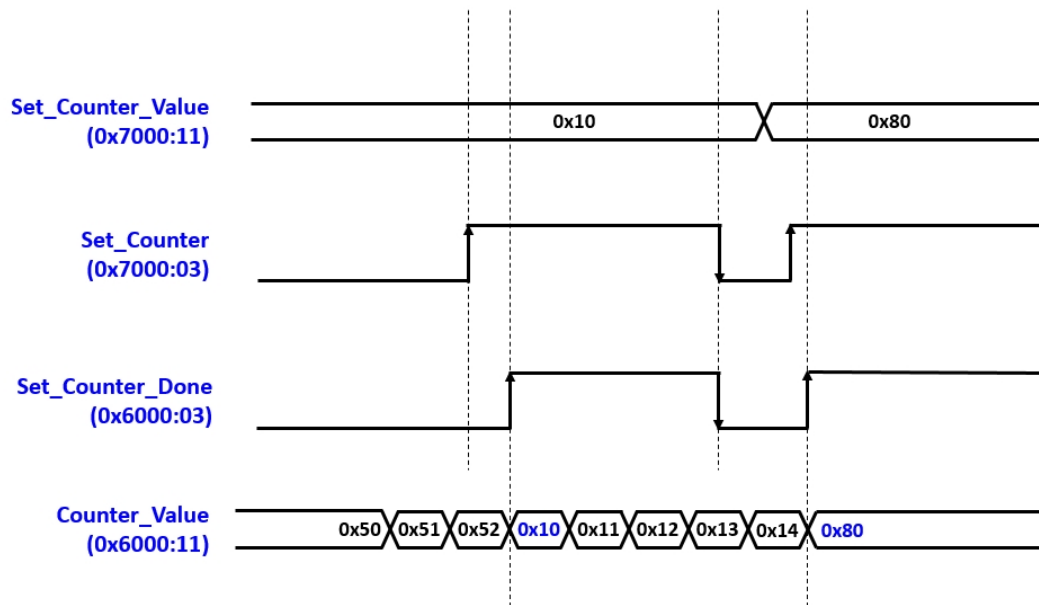


Figure 6.32 Set Counter Value

6.2.7.5 Input Filter

AMAX-5081 supports input filter for A/B/Z/Latch input signal. The selectable filter duration for Input_Filter_Time (0x8000:04) are listed as below:

Table 6.24: Input Filter Level

Filter Level Number	Index
0	Disable Filter
1	1.28 us
2	10.24 us
3	163.84 us
4	1310.00 us (1.31ms)

6.2.7.6 Position Compare Output – Hardware Trigger

The position compare output can let the module generate a pre-defined width of pulse, after a specific triggering signal, the signal can be triggered by hardware or software.

This section will show you how to configure and use hardware triggered position compare output.

Hardware Trigger Behavior

At the moment of AMAX-5081 detect an external signal entering the AMAX-5081 Latch pin, the module will generate a pre-defined width of pulse after a period of Offset.

Hardware Trigger Configuration:

Configure Position Compare

Step 0: Configure PDO, select Position Measure and Compare Control (0x1602) for SM2 and Position Measure and Compare Status (0x1A02) for SM3.

Step 1: Set Position_Compare_Source_Select (0x8000:07) to 0: HW

Step 2: Set Position_Compare_Latch_Polarity (0x8000:08) to 0: Rising Edge Active; 1: Falling Edge Active.

Step 3: Set Position_Compare_Output_Polarity (0x8000:09) to 0: Initial Low; 1: Initial High.

Set Output Pulse Width

Step 4: Set Position_Compare_Output_Width (0x8000:0A) (Unit:10ns)

Note*: The actual output width is (Position_Compare_Output_Width + 2) * 10ns, and the minimum value for Position_Compare_Output_Width is "1".

Set Position Compare Offset Value

Step 5: Set Position_Compare_Direction (0x7000:0A) to 0: Forward counting; 1: Reverse counting

Step 6: Set Set_Position_Compare_Offset_Value (0x7000:12) (0 ~ 232).

Step 7: Set Position_Compare_Offset (0x7000:09) to "1" to write the offset into the buffer.

Step 8: Read Set_Position_Compare_Offset_Done (0x6000:06), if the value is "1", then the offset is written to the buffer successfully.

Step 9: Set Position_Compare_Offset (0x7000:09) to “0” when buffer is written.
 Step 10: Read Set_Position_Compare_Offset_Done (0x6000:06) again, if the value is “0”, then the next offset value can be set to the buffer if needed.

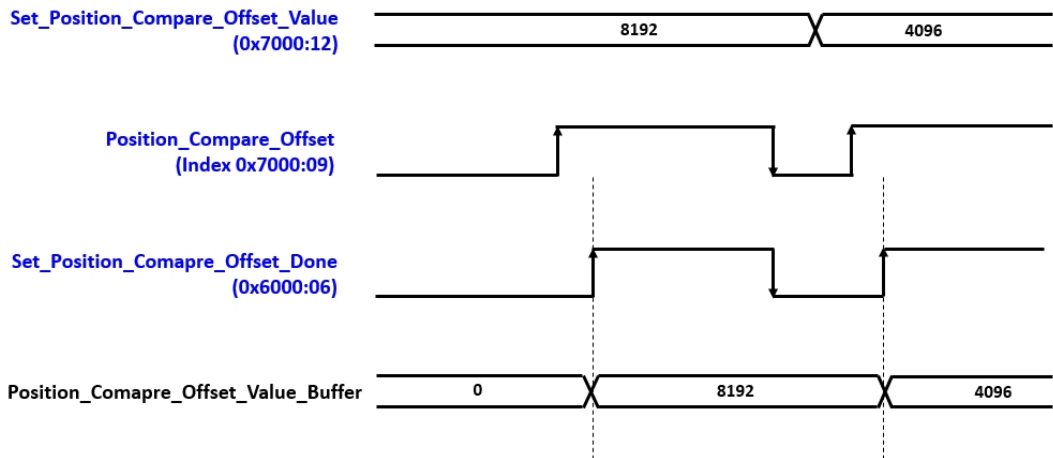


Figure 6.33 Set Position Compare Offset Value

Please refer to the following flow chart to set the position compare output configuration:

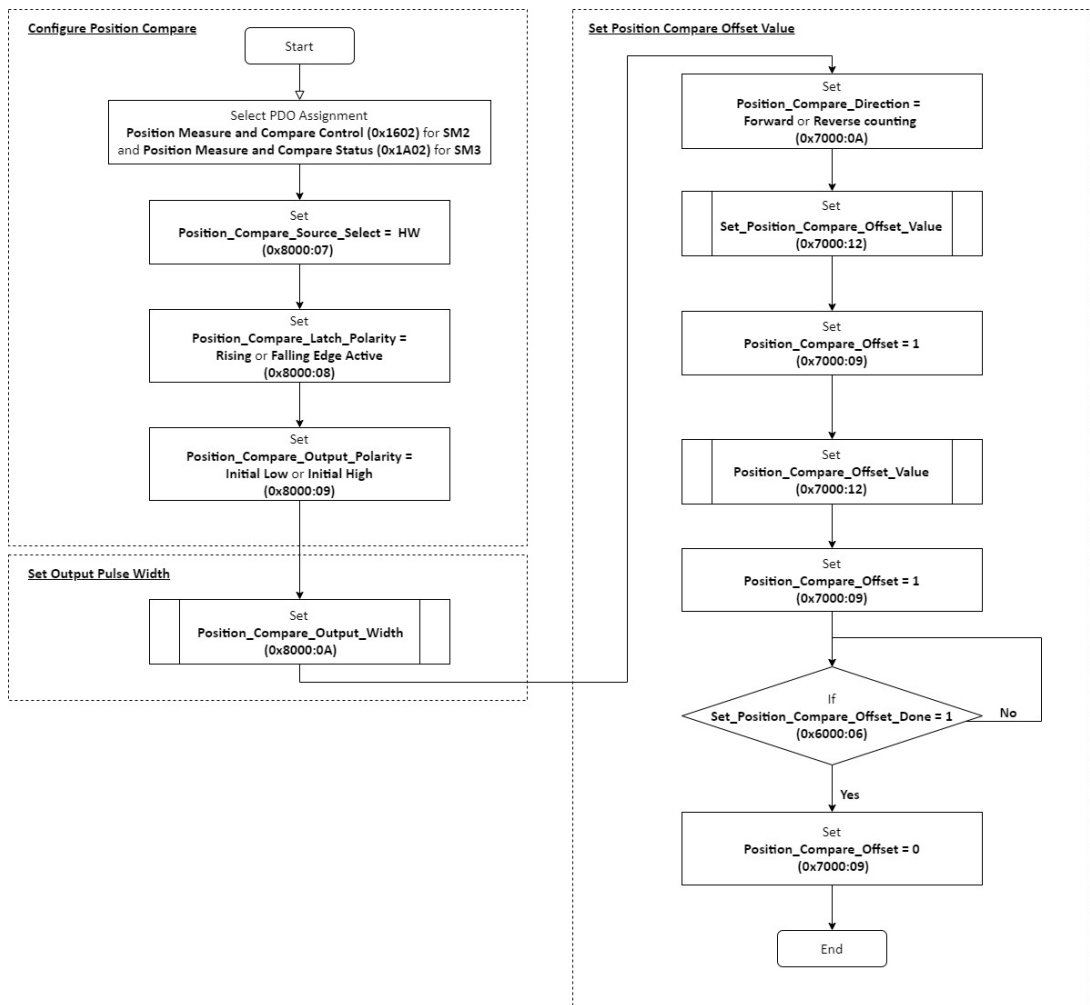


Figure 6.34 AMAX-5081 Hardware Position Compare Configuration – Flow Chart

Hardware Trigger Application:

Step 1: Set Enable_Position_Compare (0x7000:0B) to "1".

Step 2: When a pulse input to the AMAX-5081 Latch pin, the current counter value will be updated to Latch_Value (0x6000:12).

Step 3: Wait until the Counter_Value (0x6000:11) \geq Latch_Value (0x6000:12) + Set_Position_Compare_Offset_Value (0x7000:12), the AMAX-5081 Pulse_Output pin will output a pre-defined width of pulse and the Enable_Position_Compare_Done (0x6000:07) will be raised to "1".

Step 4: After the pulse output is done, set Enable_Position_Compare (0x7000:0B) to "0".

Step 5: Check if Enable_Position_Compare_Done (0x6000:07) is changed to "0" coordinately, and back to step1 for the next compare trigger signal.

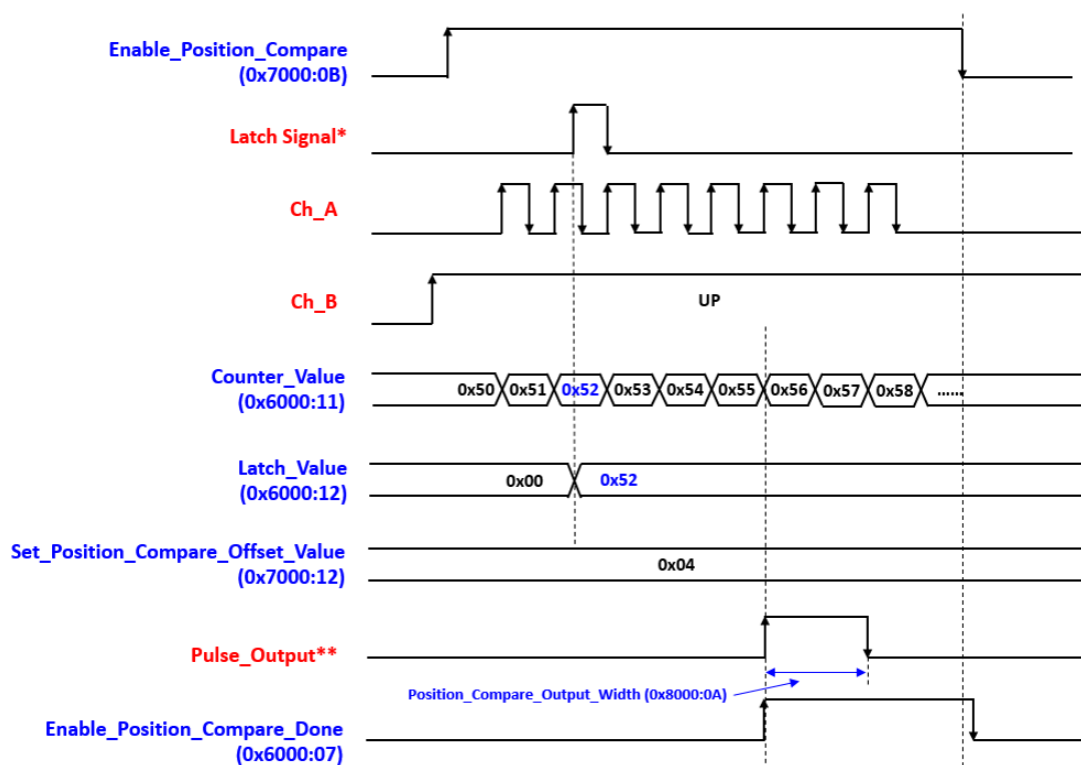


Figure 6.35 AMAX-5081 Hardware Position Compare Application – Timing Diagram

* Latch Signal can be rising edge or falling edge active (Position_Compare_Latch_Polarity (0x8000:08))

** Pulse_Output can be initial low or initial high (Position_Compare_Output_Polarity (0x8000:09))

Please refer to the following flow chart to use the position compare output:

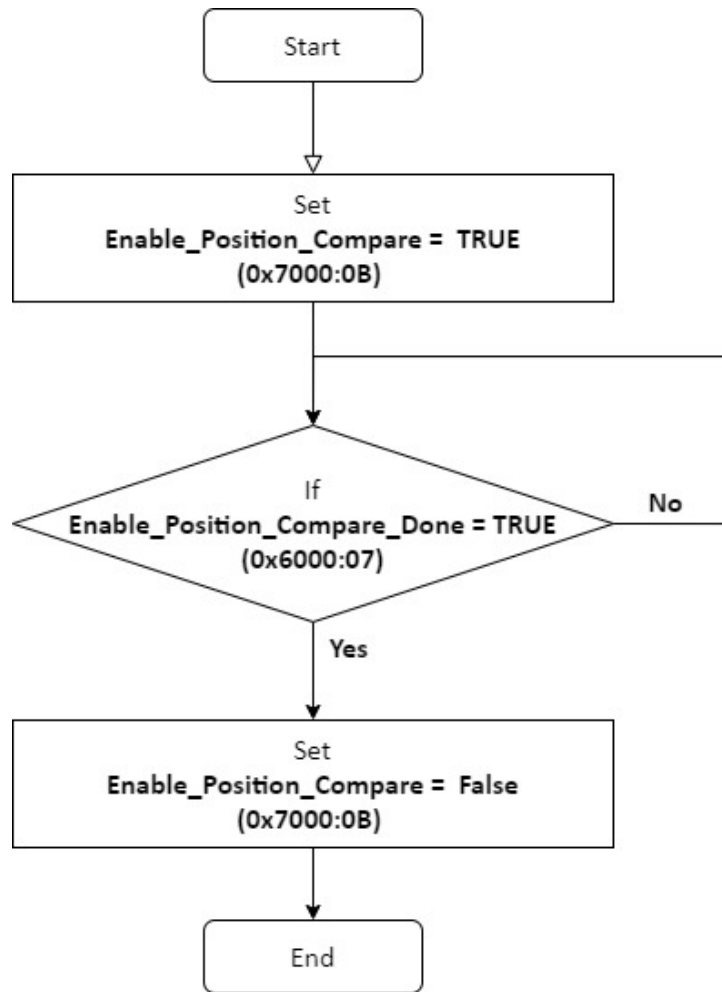


Figure 6.36 AMAX-5081 Hardware Position Compare Application – Flow Chart

6.2.7.7 Position Compare Output – Software Trigger

The position compare output lets the module generate a pre-defined width of a pulse, after a specific triggering signal. The signal can be triggered by hardware or software. This section will show you how to configure and use software triggered position compare output.

Software Trigger Behavior

At the moment of the EtherCAT MDevice triggers the AMAX-5081 module by PDO, the module will generate a pre-defined width of pulse after a period of Offset.

Please follow the steps below to configure software triggered Position Compare Output function.

Software Trigger Configuration:Configure Position Compare

Step0: Configure PDO, select Position Measure and Compare Control (0x1602) for SM2 and Position Measure and Compare Status (0x1A02) for SM3.

Step 1: Set Position_Compare_Source_Select (0x8000:07) to 0: SW

Step 2: Set Position_Compare_Output_Polarity (0x8000:09) to 0: Initial Low; 1: Initial High.

Set Output Pulse Width

Step 3: Set Position_Compare_Output_Width (0x8000:0A) (Unit:10ns)

Note*: The actual output width is (Position_Compare_Output_Width + 2) * 10ns, and the minimum value for Position_Compare_Output_Width is "1".

Set Position Compare Offset Value

Step 4: Set Position_Compare_Direction (0x7000:0A) to 0: Forward counting; 1: Reverse counting

Step 5: Set Set_Position_Compare_Offset_Value (0x7000:12) (0 ~ 232).

Step 6: Set Position_Compare_Offset (0x7000:09) to "1" to write the offset into the buffer.

Step 7: Read Set_Position_Compare_Offset_Done (0x6000:06), if the value is "1", then the offset is written to the buffer successfully.

Step 8: Set Position_Compare_Offset (0x7000:09) to "0" when buffer is written.

Step 9: Read Set_Position_Compare_Offset_Done (0x6000:06) again, if the value is "0", then the next offset value can be set to the buffer if needed.

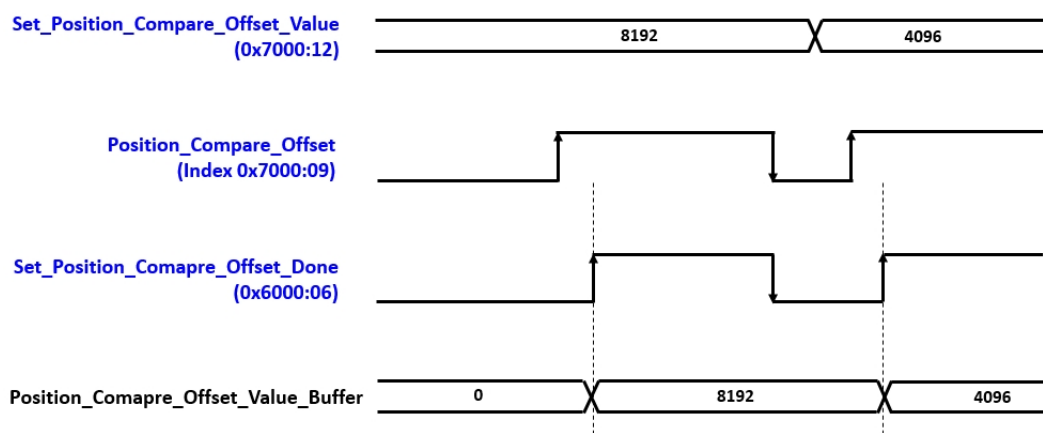


Figure 6.37 Set Position Compare Offset Value

Flow chart to set the position compare output configuration:

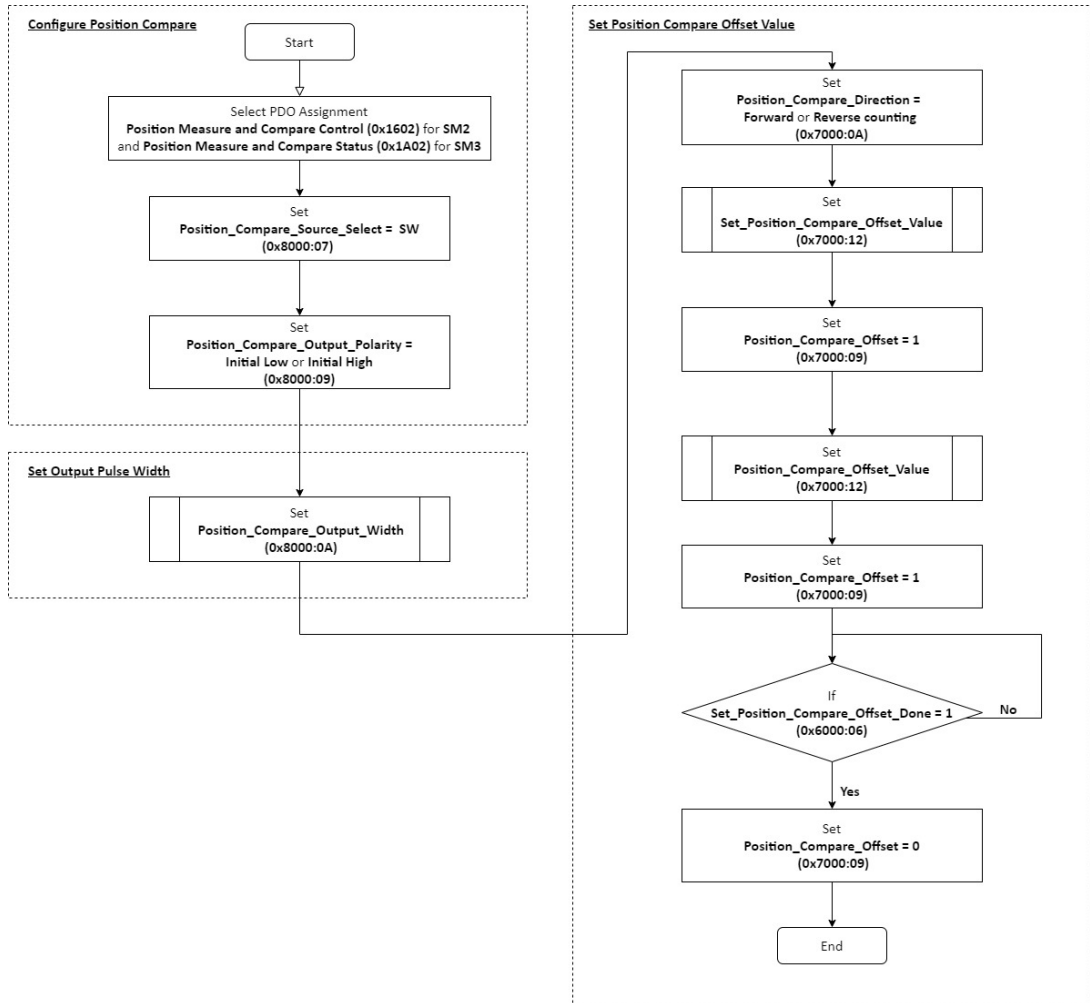


Figure 6.38 AMAX-5081 Software Position Compare Configuration – Flow Chart

Software Trigger Application:

Step 1: Set Enable_Position_Compare (0x7000:0B) to “1”, then the current counter value will be updated to Latch_Value (0x6000:12).

Step 2: Wait until the Counter_Value (0x6000:11) \geq Latch_Value (0x6000:12) + Set_Position_Compare_Offset_Value (0x7000:12), the AMAX-5081 Pulse_Output pin will output a pre-defined width of pulse and the Enable_Position_Compare_Done (0x6000:07) will be raise to “1”.

Step 3: After the pulse output is done, set Enable_Position_Compare (0x7000:0B) to “0”

Step 4: Check if Enable_Position_Compare_Done (0x6000:07) is changed to “0” coordinately, and back to step1 for the next compare trigger signal.

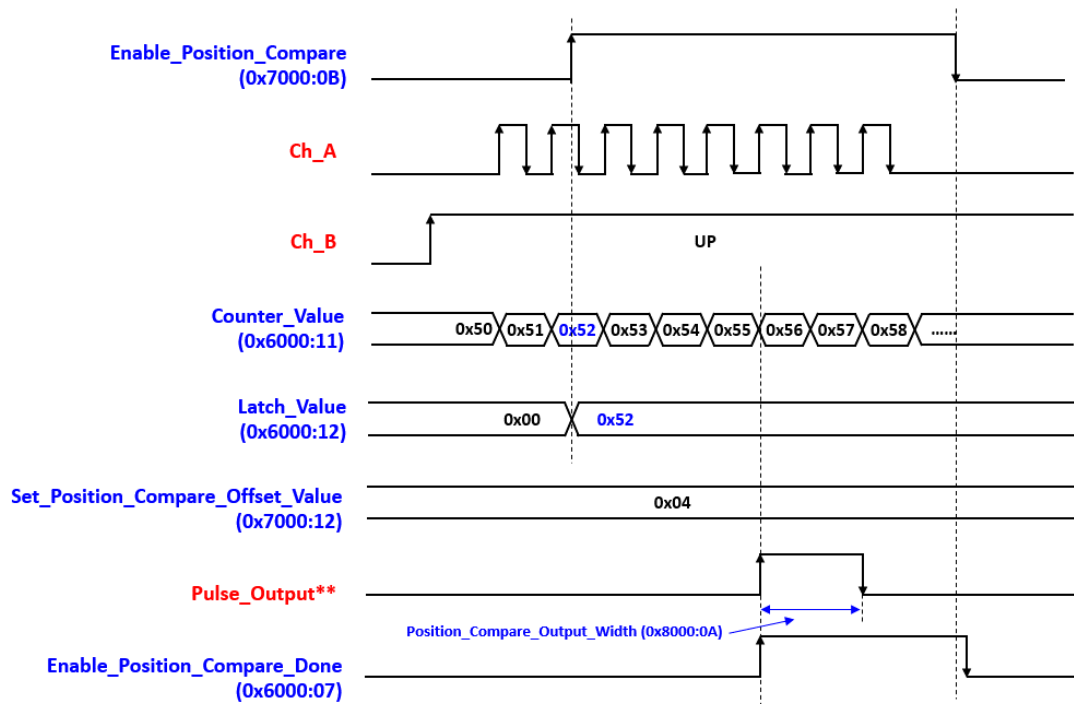


Figure 6.39 AMAX-5081 Software Position Compare Application – Timing Diagram Chart

* Latch Signal can be rising edge or falling edge active (Position_Compare_Latch_Polarity (0x8000:08))

** Pulse_Output can be initial low or initial high (Position_Compare_Output_Polarity (0x8000:09))

Please refer to the following flow chart to use the position compare output:

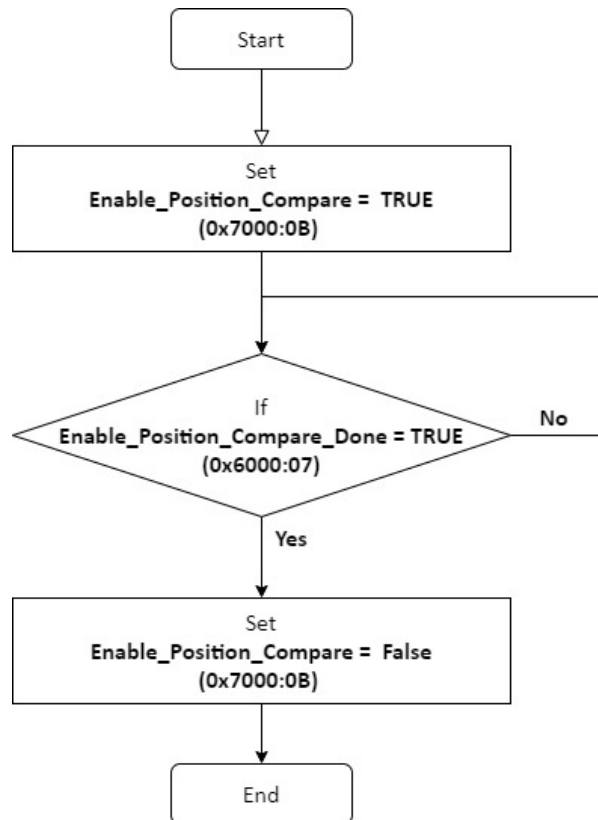


Figure 6.40 AMAX-5081 Software Position Compare Application

6.2.7.8 Reversion of A/B Phase Input

The A/B phase encoder counter direction can be reversed by Reversion_Of_Rotation (0x8000:06), this function only applies on Position Measure - Encoder x4 mode. (0: Disable, 1: Enable)

6.2.7.9 Frequency Measurement

Either Ch_A or Ch_B input pulse frequency can be measured by AMAX-5081, the measurement range is between 1Hz to 5MHz.

There are few settings should be done before using Frequency Measurement function:

1. Select 0x1A05 Frequency Status in SM3 PDO assignment.
2. Select input source ChA or ChB on Frequency_Measure_Input_Select (0x8000:05)

The input pulse frequency will be showed on Frequency_Value (0x6002:01), the value will be updated every second. This feature is often used to determine motor velocity.

6.2.8 AMAX-5081 Object Dictionary

6.2.8.1 Input Data

Table 6.25: Input Data (0x6000:01 - 0x6000:12)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x6000:01	Latch_Z_Valid	The counter is clear by Z input.	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:02	Latch_External_Valid	The counter is latched by L input.	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:03	Set_Counter_Done	The counter was set.	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:04	Under_Flow	Counter under flow	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:05	Over_Flow	Counter Over flow	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:06	Set_Position_Compare_Offset_Done	Set Position Compare Offset Done	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:07	Enable_Position_Compare_Done	Enable Position Compare Done	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:08	Reset_Latch_Value_Valid	Reset Latch Counter Value	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:09	Status_of_Input_A	Status of input A	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:0A	Status_of_Input_B	Status of input B	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:0B	Status_of_Input_Z	Status of input Z	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:0D	Status_of_External_Latch	Status of input External	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:10	TxPDO_Toggle	The TxPDO toggle is toggled by the SubDevice when the data of the associated TxPDO is updated.	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:11	Counter_Value	Counter Value	UDINT	RO	0x0000 0000
0x6000:12	Latch_Value	Latch Value	UDINT	RO	0x0000 0000

6.2.8.2 Pulse Train Output Status

Table 6.26: Pulse Train Output Status (0x6001:01)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x6001:01	Enable_Pulse_Train_Output_Done	Pulse train output last pulse	BOOL	RO	0x00

6.2.8.3 ENC Frequency Input

Table 6.27: ENC Frequency Input (0x6002:01)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x6002:01	Frequency_Value	Update Frequency every second	UDINT	RO	0x0000 0000

6.2.8.4 Output Data

Table 6.28: Output Data (0x7000:01 - 0x7000:12)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x7000:01	Enable_Latch_Z	Activate saving via input Z.	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x7000:02	Enable_Latch_External_Rising	Activate external latch with positive edge	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x7000:03	Set_Counter	Set Counter	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x7000:04	Enable_Latch_External_Falling	Activate external latch with negative edge	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x7000:09	Set_Position_Compare_Offset	Set Position Compare Offset	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x7000:0A	Set_Position_Compare_Direction	0: Used for forward counting 1:Used for reverse counting	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x7000:0B	Enable_Position_Compare	Enable Position Compare	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x7000:0C	Enable_Reset_Latch_Value	Enable Reset Latch Counter	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x7000:11	Set_Counter_Value	Set Counter Value	UDINT	RO	0x0000 0000
0x7000:12	Set_Position_Compare_Offset_Value	Set Position Compare Offset Value	UDINT	RO	0x0000 0000

6.2.8.5 Pulse Train Output Status

Table 6.29: Pulse Train Output Status (0x7001:01)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x7001:01	Enable_Pulse_Train_Output	Enable pulse train output	BOOL	RO	0x00

6.2.8.6 Encoder and Counter Configuration

Table 6.30: Encoder and Counter Configuration (0x8000:01 – 0x8000:0D)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default
0x8000:01	Mode_Select	Select Encoder/Counter mode 0: Position Measure - Encoder x4 1: Position Measure - Pulse/Dir 2: Position Measure - CW/CCW 3: Pulse/Gate 4: Pulse Train Output	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x8000:02	Enable_Z_Pulse_Reset	A counter reset is triggered via the Z pulse input 0:Disable 1:Enable	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x8000:03	Z_And_Gate_Active_Polarity	Z/Gate Pin Active Polarity 0:Rising Edge(High Active) 1:Falling Edge(Low Active)	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x8000:04	Input_Filter_Time	Filter Timer Select 0: Disable 1: 1.28us 2: 10.24us 3: 163.84us 4: 1.31ms	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x8000:05	Frequency_Measure_Input_Select	Position Measure Input Select 0:Ch A 1:Ch B	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x8000:06	Reversion_Of_Rotation	Activates reversion of rotation 0: Disable 1: Enable	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x8000:07	Position_Compare_Source_Select	Position Compare Source Select 0: HW 1: SW	UDINT	RW	0x0000
0x8000:08	Position_Compare_Latch_Polarity	Position Compare Latch Pin active polarity 0:Rising Edge(High Active) 1:Falling Edge(Low Active)	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x8000:09	Position_Compare_Output_Polarity	Compare Output Polarity 0:Initial Low 1:Initial High	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x8000:0A	Position_Compare_Output_Width	Compare Output Positive Width	UINT	RW	0x0007 A120
0x8000:0B	Pulse_Train_Pos_Width ^[1]	Pulse Train Positive Width (50ns)	UDINT	RW	0x0001 86A0
0x8000:0C	Pulse_Train_Neg_Width ^[1]	Pulse Train Negative Width (50ns)	UINT	RW	0x0001 86A0
0x8000:0D	Pulse_Train_Number ^[2]	Pulse Train Number	UINT	RW	0x0000 0001

[1]: These two factors can adjust the positive and negative level duration of the pulse output. If Pulse_Train_Pos_Width(0x8000:0B) is n , the positive level duration will be $n * 50$ ns. The setting number should be between 1 to 232. For example, if Pulse_Train_Pos_Width and Pulse_Train_Neg_Width be set to 1,000,000 and 2,000,000. Each output pulse will be 50 ms for high and 100 ms for low.

[2]: The total number of the pulse output can be set by Pulse_Train_Number (0x8000:0D), the number should be between 0 to 232 (0 is continuous output).

6.2.8.7 Module Configuration

Table 6.31: Module Configuration (0xF600:01)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0xF600:01	LocateModule	Locate LED control 0: Turn Off 1: Turn On	BOOL	RW	0x00

6.3 AMAX-5082 1-ch SSI Encoder Module

The AMAX-5082 is a 32-bit 1-ch SSI encoder module for absolute encoders, which can interpret Binary or Gray code encoder signal with up to 32-bits resolution. The maximum clock rate is 2MHz, and can be configured by SDO. It also supports compare trigger and latch functions as well as the error detection features.

The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between the data bus and I/O channels but not channel-to-channel isolation. If high voltage or current damages the channels, the entire system (including other modules and the control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated. However, if the I/O power source uses the same power supply as the system, the isolation will be out of function.



Figure 6.41 AMAX-5082 Module

6.3.1 AMAX-5082 Specification

6.3.1.1 General:

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P+8P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 3W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, R/E, CLK, DATA, DO0, DO1, LATCH
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

6.3.1.2 SSI

- **Channel:** 1
- **Maximum data length:** 32-bit (adjustable)
- **Coding method:** Binary code, gray code
- **Signal Input:** Differential signal (RS485/RS422 compatible)
- **Signal Output:** Differential signal (RS485/RS422 compatible)
- **Data transfer rate:** Up to 2 MHz (adjustable)

6.3.1.3 Latch (Digital Input)

- **Channels:** 1
- **Isolation Voltage:** 2000V_{DC}
- **Signal Input:**
 - “0” signal: -3 to +5V (EN 61131-2, type 1/3),
 - “1” signal: 11 to 30V (EN 61131-2, type 3)
- **Input Frequency:**
 - Frequency mode: 1 Hz to 1MHz max.
 - Counter mode: 1MHz max.

6.3.1.4 Digital Output

- **Channels:** 2
- **Isolation Voltage:** 2000V_{DC}
- **Source Type:** 10 ~ 30V_{DC}, 0.3A @ 25°C (per channel)
- **Output delay:**
 - From logic level 0 to 1: 10us
 - From logic level 1 to 0: 100us

6.3.1.5 Encoder Power Supply

- **Supply Voltage:** 12V
- **Supply Current:** 80mA max.

6.3.1.6 Protection

- **Isolation Voltage:** 2000V_{DC}

6.3.1.7 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -25 ~ 45°C (Vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40 ~ 85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5 ~ 95% (non-condensing)

6.3.2 LED Indicator

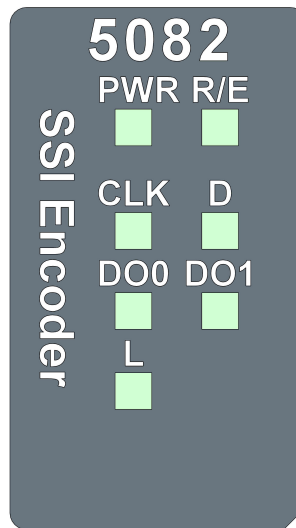


Figure 6.42 AMAX-5082 Module LED Indicator

Table 6.32: AMAX-5082 Module LED Indicator

LED	Colour	Behaviour	Indication
PWR	Green	ON	Power on
	Orange	ON	Locating module
R/E	Green	ON	EtherCAT connected
		Blink	EtherCAT connecting
	Red	ON Blink	Module Abnormal ^[1]
CLK	Green	ON	Encoder clock signal input
		OFF	No signal
D	Green	ON	Encoder data signal input
		OFF	No signal
DO0	Green	ON	Compare out 0
DO1	Green	ON	Compare out 1
L	Green	ON	Latch input

[1]: The cause may be a disconnection or malfunction of the previous (on the left of this module) or this module. Please contact Advantech RMA Centre for further assistance.

6.3.3 Pin Definition

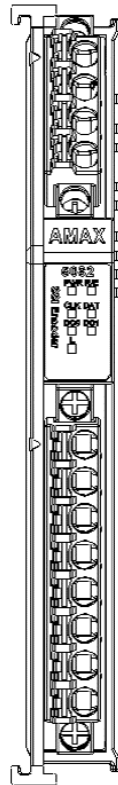


Figure 6.43 AMAX-5082 Module Front View

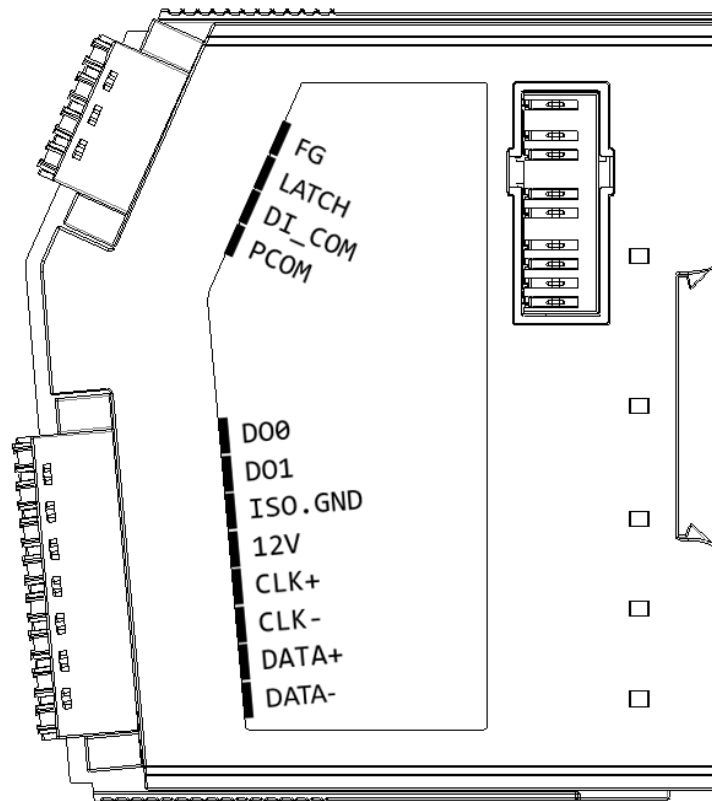


Figure 6.44 AMAX-5082 Module Side View

Table 6.33: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	FG
2	LATCH
3	DI_COM
4	PCOM

Table 6.34: Lower 8-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	DO0
2	DO1
3	ISO.GND
4	12V
5	CLK+
6	CLK-
7	DATA+
8	DATA-

6.3.4 Application Wiring

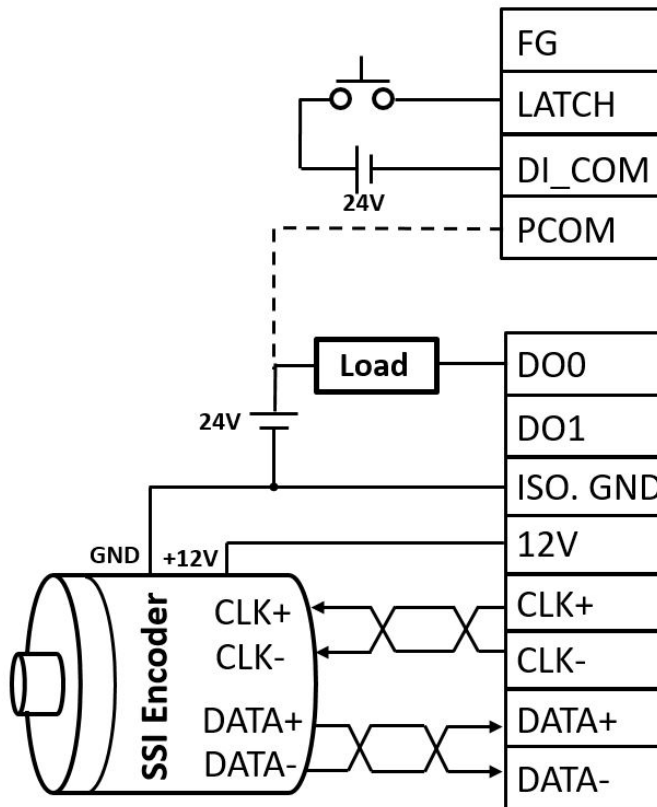


Figure 6.45 Wiring for AMAX-5082

6.3.5 Circuit Layout

6.3.5.1 SSI Input

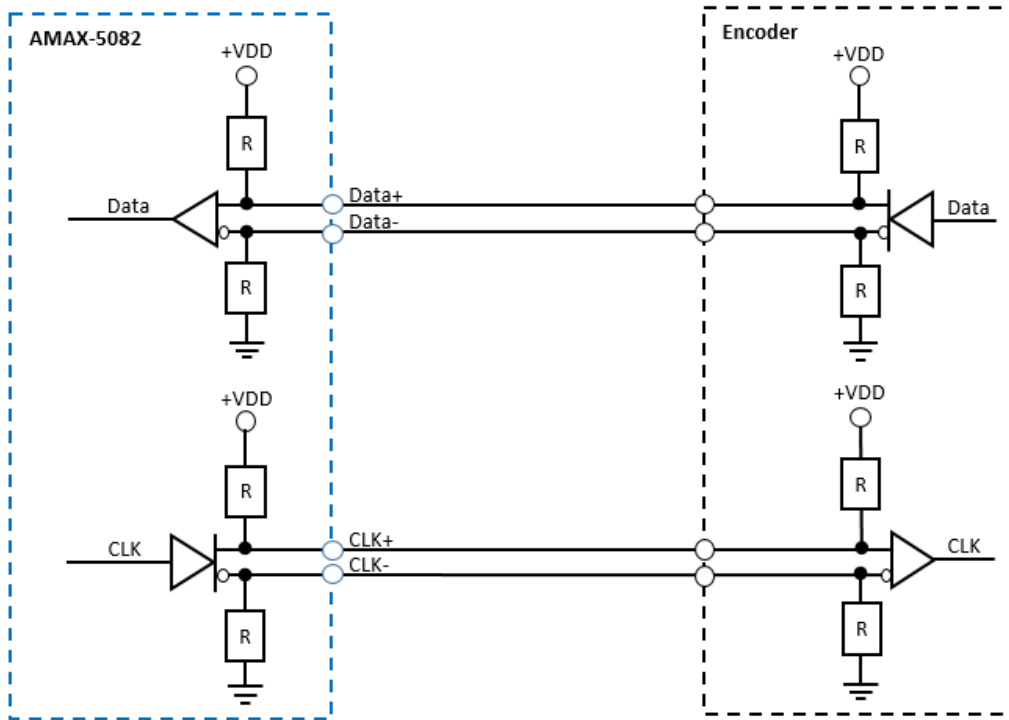


Figure 6.46 AMAX-5082 SSI Input

6.3.5.2 Digital Output

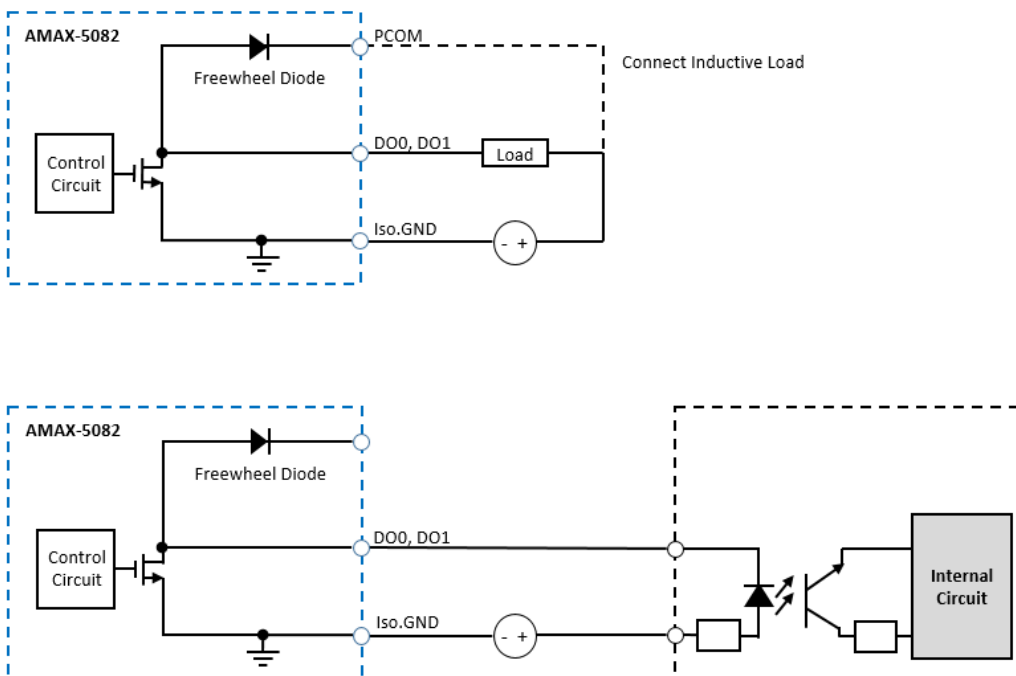


Figure 6.47 AMAX-5082 Digital Output

6.3.5.3 Latch Input

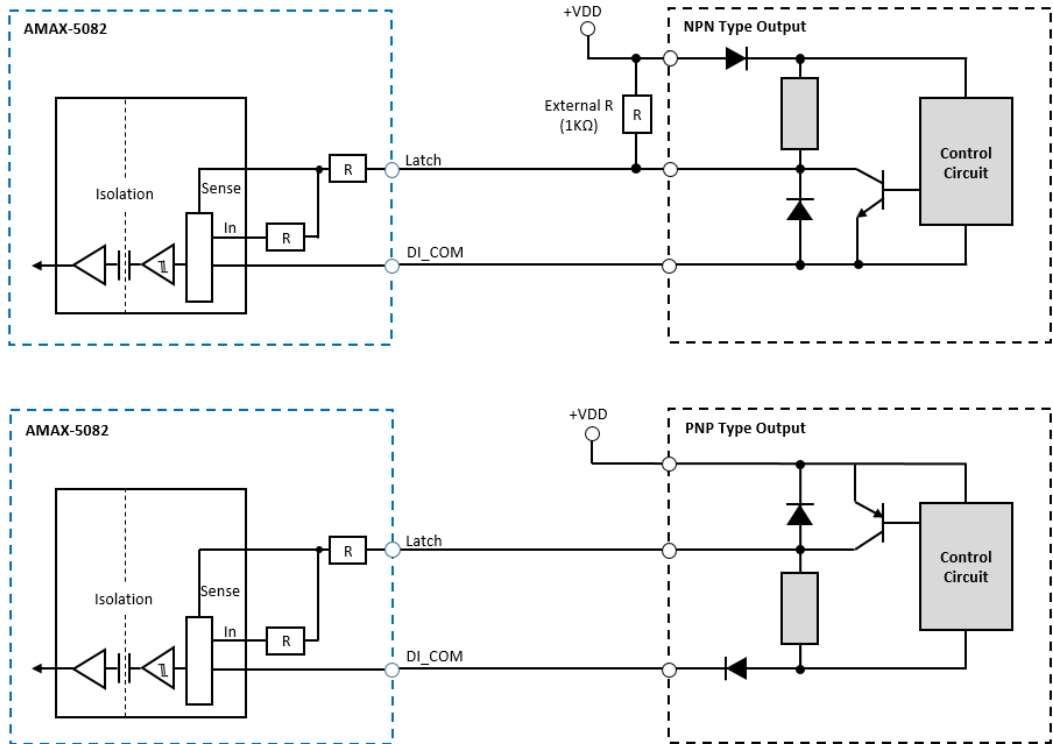


Figure 6.48 AMAX-5082 Latch Input

6.3.6 AMAX-5082 PDO Configuration

The AMAX-5082 supports latch and compare features, the PDO assignment should be defined on your EtherCAT MDevice utility. The corresponding pair of the PDO content is required before using the AMAX-5082. (Please refer to PDO assignment (0x1C10 - 0x1C13)).

For example, if you're using the **position measurement + compare output** feature, please select **0x1601** for **SM2** and **0x1A02** for **SM3**. In this way, the related PDO will be added. Figures below show how PDO should be assigned on CODESYS when using the compare output.

The screenshot displays the CODESYS configuration interface for PDO assignment. It is divided into four main sections:

- Sync Manager:** A table showing slave modules. Row 2 is highlighted with a red box and labeled "1. Sync Manager 2".

SM	Size	Type
0	0	Mailbox Out
1	8	Mailbox In
2	10	Outputs
3	0	Inputs
- PDO List:** A table listing supported PDOs. Row 16#1601 is highlighted with a blue arrow labeled "Support PDO List".

Index	Size	Name	Fla...	SM
16#1600	2.0	Position Measure and Latch Control	F	
16#1601	10.0	Position Measure and Compare Control	F	2
16#1602	10.0	Position Measure, Latch and Compare Control	F	
16#1A00	6.0	Position Measure Status	F	
16#1A01	10.0	Position Measure and Latch Status	F	
16#1A02	6.0	Position Measure and Compare Status	F	
16#1A03	10.0	Position Measure, Latch and Compare Status	F	
- PDO Assignment (16#1C12):** A list of assigned PDOs. Row 16#1601 is checked and highlighted with a red box, labeled "2. Select 0x1601".

<input type="checkbox"/>	16#1600 (excluded by 16#1601)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	16#1601
<input type="checkbox"/>	16#1602 (excluded by 16#1601)
- PDO Content (16#1601):** A table showing the content of the selected PDO. A blue arrow labeled "Support PDO Content" points to the bottom of the table.

Index	Size	Offs	Name	Type
---	0.1	0.0	---	
---	0.1	0.1	---	
---	0.1	0.2	---	
---	0.1	0.3	---	
---	0.4	0.4	---	
16#7000:09	0.1	1.0	Set_Comparison_0	BIT
16#7000:10	0.1	1.1	Set_Comparison_1	BIT
16#7000:11	0.1	1.2	Enable_D00_Comparison_Trigger	BIT
16#7000:12	0.1	1.3	Enable_D01_Comparison_Trigger	BIT
---	0.4	1.4	---	
16#7000:17	4.0	2.0	Set_Comparison_Value0	UDINT
16#7000:18	4.0	6.0	Set_Comparison_Value1	UDINT
	10.0			

Figure 6.49 PDO assignment for SM2 - CODESYS interface

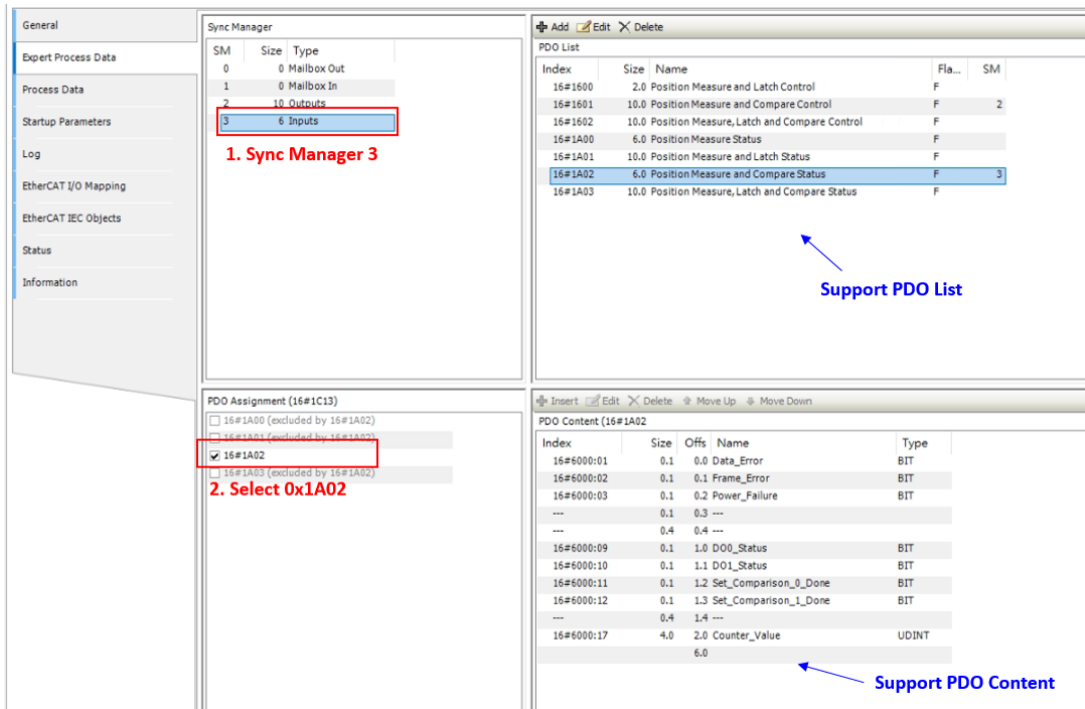


Figure 6.50 PDO assignment for SM3 - CODESYS interface

The following table shows how to select PDO assignment for different modes:

Table 6.35: PDO assignment for different modes

Name	SM2	SM3
Position Measurement	X	0x1A00
Position Measurement + Latch	0x1600	0x1A01
Position Measurement + Compare	0x1601	0x1A02
Position Measurement + Latch + Compare	0x1602	0x1A03

6.3.7 SSI Principle

Synchronous Serial Interface (SSI) is a widely used serial interface for industrial applications between a MDevice and a SubDevice. The MDevice (AMAX-5082) sends a repetitive clock pulse (CLK+, CLK-) to the SubDevice (e.g. rotary encodes), and the SubDevice sends back datagram (D+, D-) correspondingly.

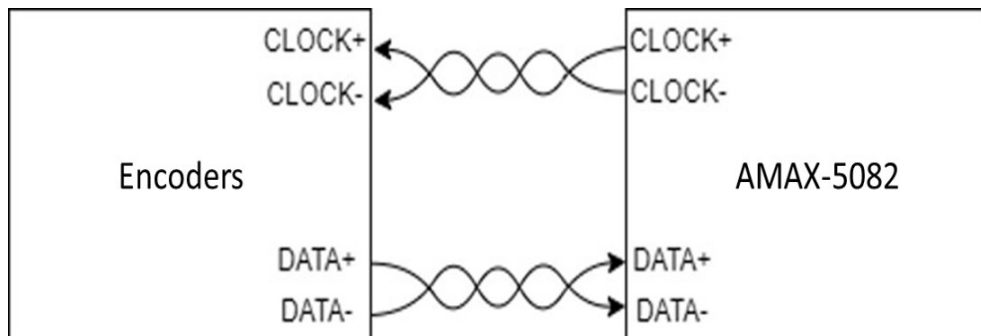


Figure 6.51 SSI block diagram

6.3.8 AMAX-5082 Encoder Features

6.3.8.1 SSI Encoder Settings and Diagnostic Information

There are few settings need to be done before you use AMAX-5082. Thus, the correct encoder's counter value can be read at **Counter_Value (0x6000:11)**.

Table 6.36: Counter Value (0x6000:11)

Name	Index
Counter_Value	0x6000:11

SSI Coding

Dual (Binary) and Gray code are both supported by AMAX-5082, the default is Gray code.

Table 6.37: SSI Coding Value (0x8000:04)

Name	Index
SSI_Coding	0x8000:04

Baudrate

The maximum data rate of SSI communication is related to the resolution and the cable length, AMAX-5082 support 4 sets of Baudrate settings: 2MHz, 1.5MHz, 1MHz and 500kHz.

Table 6.38: Baud Rate Value (0x8000:05)

Name	Index
SSI_Baudrate	0x8000:05

Resolution

The SSI encoder's resolution is decided by the sum of the single-turn and multi-turn resolution. The AMAX-5082 will interpret the datagram from encoder by the setting of SSI_Sum_Multi-turn_Single-turn between 8 ~ 32 bits.

Table 6.39: Resolution Value (0x8000:06)

Name	Index
SSI_Sum_Multi-turn_Single-turn	0x8000:06

Inhibit Time

The inhibit time is the interval that the AMAX-5082 generates the clock pulse sets, which also means the update rate of the counter's value in the SubDevice module. But one thing to be noticed, the counter's update rate also restrict by Baudrate, resolution and the monoflop time(Refer to the t_m in the figure below), so the inhibit time will auto adjust to the minimum required time in order to get the complete datagram.

Table 6.40: Inhibit Time Value (0x8000:03, 0x8000:08)

Name	Index
SSI_Inhibit_Time	0x8000:03
SSI_Inhibit_Time_Value	0x8000:08

Data Error

If the CLK line drop-out, the encoder's DATA line will stay at high level, which means the AMAX-5082 will receive 0xFFFF.... In this case, the **Data_Error (0x6000:01)** status will be raised.

Table 6.41: Data Error (0x6000:01)

Name	Index
Data_Error	0x6000:01

Frame Error

When one complete datagram is transited, the Data line should be pulled to low level for 20us after the last CLK is sent (Refer to the t_p in the diagram below). If the Data is not at low level in this period, the **Frame_Error (0x6000:02)** will be raised.

Table 6.42: Frame Error Value (0x8000:01, 0x6000:02)

Name	Index
SSI_Frame_Error	0x8000:01
Frame_Error	0x6000:02

Power Failure

If the power failure detection is enabled, the AMAX-5082 will interpret the LSB as the power failure bit(s).

Table 6.43: Power Failure Value (0x8000:02, 0x8000:07, 0x6000:03)

Name	Index
SSI_Power_Failure_Bit	0x8000:02
SSI_Error_Bit_Length	0x8000:07
Power_Failure	0x6000:03

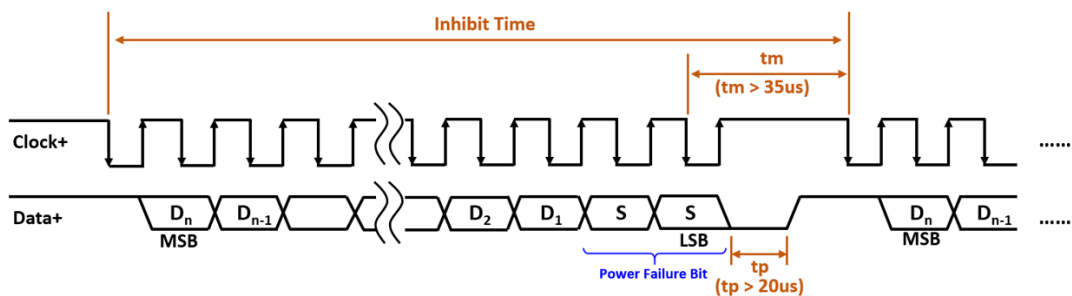


Figure 6.52 AMAX-5082 SSI Data Transmission

6.3.8.2 Latch Function

The counter values of encoder can be latch by an external signal at AMAX-5082 latch input pin. The latched counter value can be read at **Latch_Value (0x6000:12)**. The active polarity (Rising or Falling edge-triggered) of latch input signal can also be configured.

Below example shows how to latch the counter value by an external signal at rising edge:

Step 1: Enable rising edge-triggered at the address **Enable_Latch_Rising (0x7000:02)** (***Enable_Latch_External_Falling (0x7000:04)** for falling edge triggered)

Step 2: When the external latch signal is arrived, the **External_Latch_Valid (0x6000:04)** will be raised to high accordingly, which means the counter value is successfully latched by the module.

Step 3: Then, the latch values can be read at **Latch_Value (0x6000:12)**

Step 4: Before next latch signal arrives, the **Enable_Latch_External_Rising (0x7000:02)** should be toggled once to clear the **External_Latch_Valid (0x6000:04)** status.

Step 5: Once the **External_Latch_Valid (0x6000:04)** bit is low, the module is ready for the next latching signal.

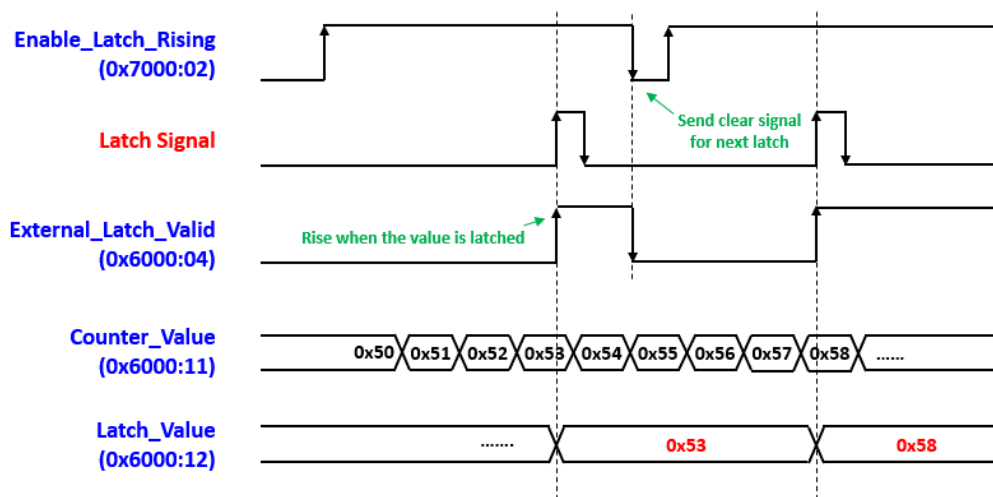


Figure 6.53 Latch Counter by Latch pin

Blue means the 0x6000, 0x7000, 0x8000 parameters.

Red means the external input signal.

The AMAX-5082 module requires processing time to interpret SSI datagram, so the encoder's actual position, counter value and the latch captured value might slightly different.

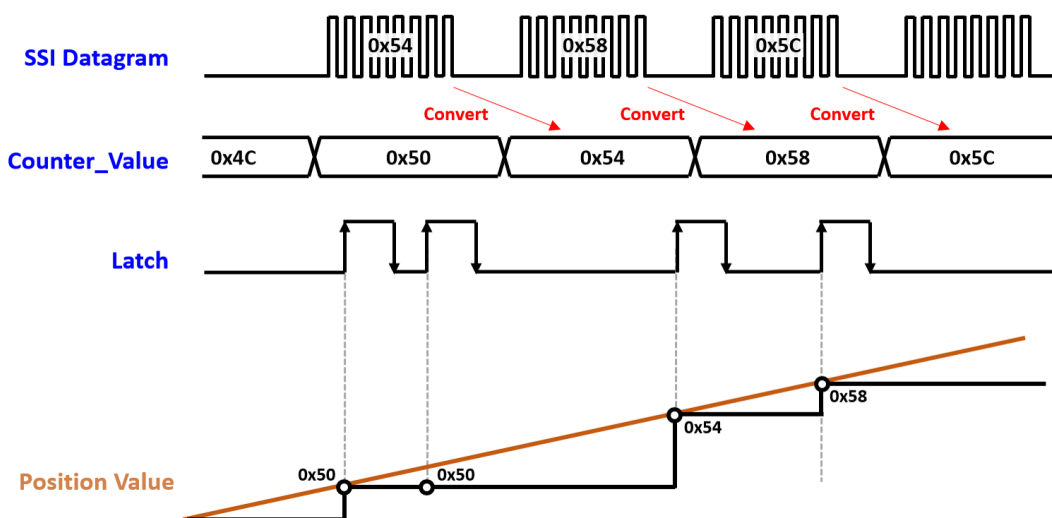


Figure 6.54 Latch Capture Value

In addition, latch input also supports digital filter with following options, it can be selected in the address of **Latch_Input_Filter_Time (0x8000:09)**.

Table 6.44: Latch Input Filter Time

Item Name	Frequency	Value
Disable	Disable	0x0000
0.3 us	1.32 MHz	0x0001 (Default)
0.6 us	654 KHz	0x0002
1.2 us	370 KHz	0x0003
2.4 us	197 KHz	0x0004
3.6 us	134 KHz	0x0005
4.8 us	101 KHz	0x0006
7.2 us	68 KHz	0x0007
9.6 us	51 KHz	0x0008
14.4 us	34 KHz	0x0009
19.2 us	26.1 KHz	0x000A
28.8 us	17.4 KHz	0x000B
38.4 us	13.1 KHz	0x000C

All related configurable parameters for latch counter are listed below:

Table 6.45: Latch Counter Configurable Parameters

Name	Index
External_Latch_Valid	0x6000:04
Counter_Value	0x6000:11
Latch_Value	0x6000:12
Enable_Latch_Rising	0x7000:02
Enable_Latch_Falling	0x7000:04
Latch_Input_Filter_Time	0x8000:09

6.3.8.3 Position Compare Output

AMAX-5082 has two different type of position compare output modes corresponding to DO0 and DO1 output pins, and these two compare output modes can be worked at the same time.

DO0 Comparison function

There are two DO0 output criteria for **DO0 comparison function**:

1. The **Counter_Value (0x6000:11)** falls in the area between the **low limit value** to the **Set_Comparison_Value0 (0x7000:11)**.

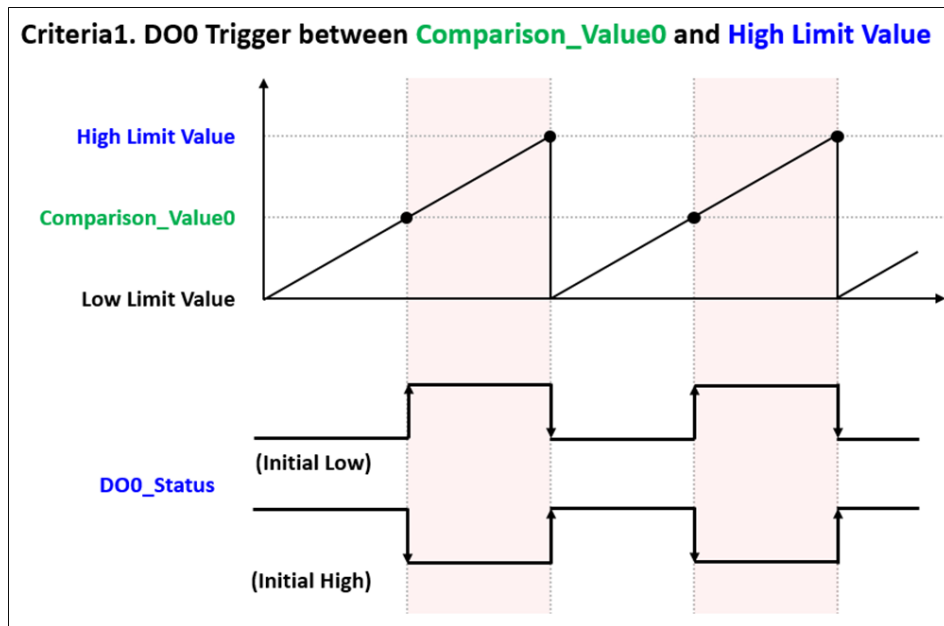


Figure 6.55 AMAX-5082 DO0 Comparison Function Criteria1

2. The **Counter_Value (0x6000:11)** falls in the area between the **Set_Comparison_Value0 (0x7000:11)** to the **high limit value**.

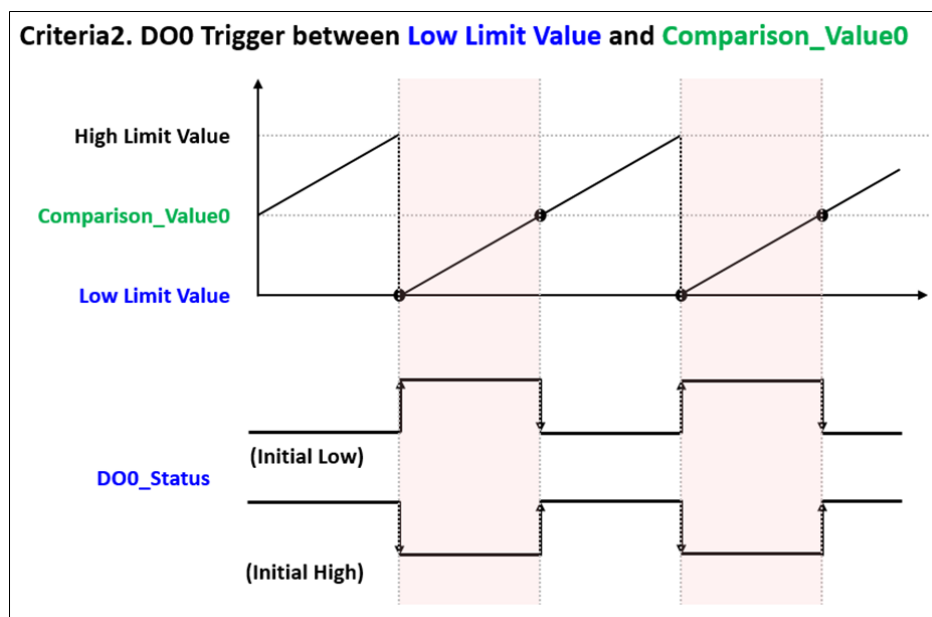


Figure 6.56 AMAX-5082 DO0 Comparison Function Criteria2

* The **low limit value** is **0**, and the **high limit value** is the **fall scale range** of the **SSI_Sum_Multi-turn_Single-turn (0x8000:06)**.

(e.g. if the overall resolution of encoder is 16 bits, then the high limit value is 6,5535)

The following steps is the example of using **DO0 Comparison function**:

Step 1: Set **DO0_Output_Trigger_Mode (0x8000:0A)** to **0**, which means the DO0 will be triggered when the counter value is between comparison value0 and low limit.

Step 2: Set **DO0_Output_Polarity(0x8000:0B)** to **0**, which means DO0's status is initial low, and will be pushed to high when it is triggered.

Step 3: Set **Comparison_Value0 (0x7000:11)** to a number between **0** and **encoder resolution**. Take **0x03** as an example.

Step 4: Set **Set_Comparison_0 (0x7000:09)** to **1** to assign comparison value to the module, then the **Set_Comparison_0_Done (0x6000:0B)** will be raised to "true" correspondingly if the value is successfully assigned.

Step 5: Set **Enable_DO0_Comparison_Trigger (0x7000:0B)** to "1", then the position comparison will be started.

Step 6: When the counter value falls in the output criteria, the **DO0_Status (0x6000:09)** will be raised to 1 along with the DO0 output.

* Note: If users need to assign a new Comparison_Value0, just toggle **Set_Comparison_0** after the value is set.

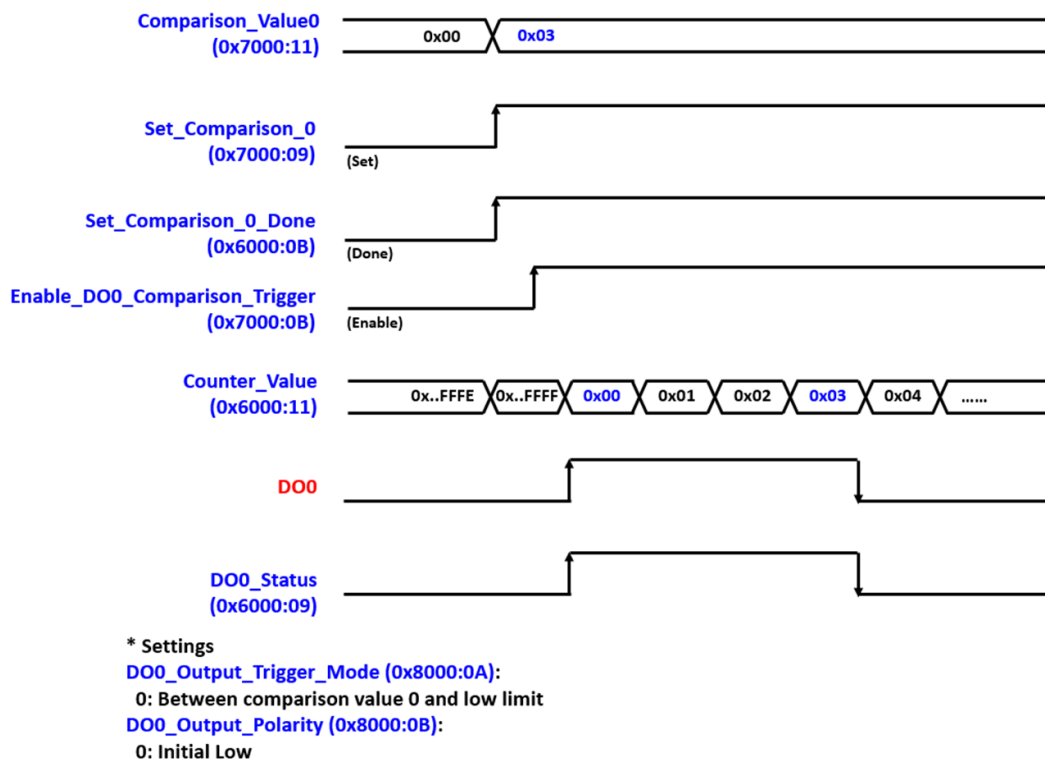


Figure 6.57 AMAX-5082 DO0 Comparison function - Timing Diagram Chart

Blue means the 0x6000, 0x7000, 0x8000 parameters.

Red means the physical output signal.

All related configurable parameters for **DO0 Comparison function** are listed below:

Table 6.46: DO0 Configurable Parameters

Name	Index
DO0_Status	0x6000:09
Set_Comparison_0_Done	0x6000:0B
Counter_Value	0x6000:11
Set_Comparison_0	0x7000:09
Enable_DO0_Comparison_Trigger	0x7000:0B
Set_Comparison_Value0	0x7000:11
SSI_Sum_Multi-turn_Single-turn	0x8000:06
Comparison_DO0_Output_Trigger_Mode	0x8000:0A
Comparison_DO0_Output_Polarity	0x8000:0B

DO1 Comparison function

DO1 output criteria is simply to compare whether the **Counter_Value (0x6000:11)** is falls in the area between **Set_Comparison_Value0 (0x7000:11)** to **Set_Comparison_Value1 (0x7000:12)**.

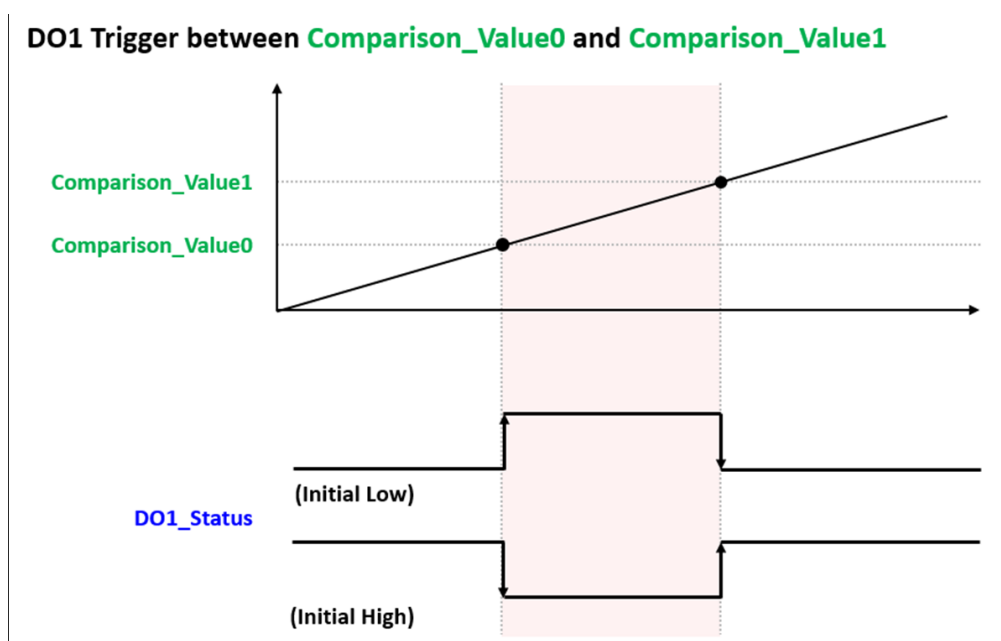


Figure 6.58 AMAX-5082 DO1 Comparison Function

The following steps is the example of using **DO1 Comparison function**:

Step 1: Set **DO1_Output_Polarity(0x8000:0C)** to **0**, which means DO1's status is initial low, and will be pushed to high when it is triggered.

Step 2: Set **Comparison_Value0 (0x7000:11)** and **Comparison_Value1 (0x7000:12)** to a number between **0** and **encoder resolution**. Take **0x03** and **0x06** as an example.

Step 3: Set **Set_Comparison_0 (0x7000:09)** and **Set_Comparison_1 (0x7000:0A)** to 1 to assign comparison value to the module, then the **Set_Comparison_0_Done (0x6000:0B)** and **Set_Comparison_1_Done (0x6000:0C)** will be raised to "true" correspondingly if the value is successfully assigned.

Step 4: Set **Enable_DO1_Comparison_Trigger (0x7000:0C)** to "1", then the position comparison will be started.

Step 5: When the counter value falls in the output criteria, the **DO1_Status (0x6000:0A)** will be raised to 1 along with the DO1 output.

* Note: If users need to assign new **Comparison_Value0** and **Comparison_Value1**, just toggle **Set_Comparison_0** and **Set_Comparison_1** after the value is set.

All related configurable parameters for **DO1 Comparison function** are listed below:

Table 6.47: DO0 Configurable Parameters

Name	Index
DO1_Status	0x6000:0A
Set_Comparison_0_Done	0x6000:0B
Set_Comparison_1_Done	0x6000:0C
Counter_Value	0x6000:11
Set_Comparison_0	0x7000:09
Set_Comparison_1	0x7000:0A
Enable_DO1_Comparison_Trigger	0x7000:0C
Set_Comparison_Value0	0x7000:11
Set_Comparison_Value1	0x7000:12
Comparison_DO1_Output_Polarity	0x8000:0C

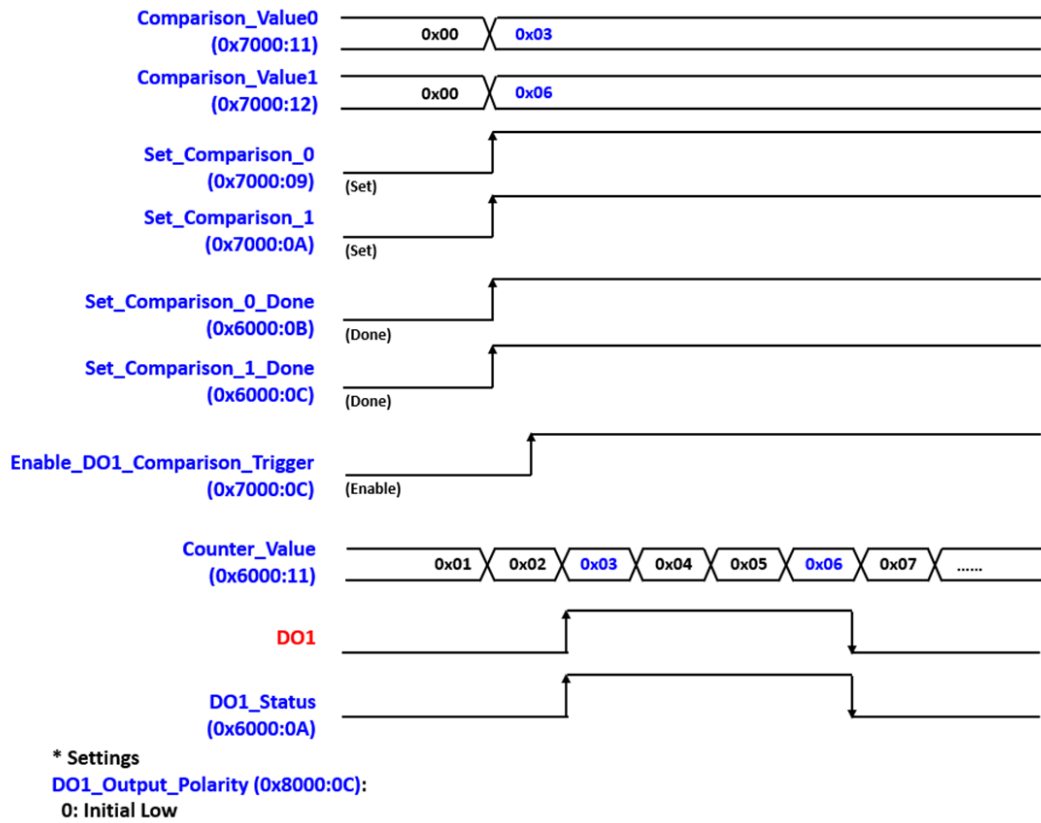


Figure 6.59 AMAX-5082 DO1 Comparison function - Timing Diagram Chart

Blue means the 0x6000, 0x7000, 0x8000 parameters.
 Red means the physical output signal.

6.3.9 AMAX-5082 Object Dictionary

6.3.9.1 Input Data

Table 6.48: Input Data (0x6000:01 - 0x6000:12)					
Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x6000:01	Data_Error ^[1]	Status of SSI data error 0: Data error do not occur. 1: Data error occur.	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:02	Frame_Error ^[1]	Status of SSI frame error 0: Frame error do not occur.	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:03	Power_Failure	Status of encoder power failure 0: Power failure do not occur. 1: Power failure occur.	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:04	External_Latch_Valid	Status of valid external latch 0: invalid external latch. 1: valid external latch.	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:09	DO0_Status	DO0 status of polarity 0: Pull low. 1: Pull high.	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:0A	DO1_Status	DO1 status of polarity 0: Pull low. 1: Pull high.	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:0B	Set_Comparison_0_Done	Set comparison value 0 status 0: Not yet. 1: Done.	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:0C	Set_Comparison_1_Done	Set comparison value 0 status 0: Not yet. 1: Done.	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:11	Counter_Value	Counter Value	UDINT	RO	0x0000 0000
0x6000:12	Latch_Value	Latch Value	UDINT	RO	0x0000 0000

[1]: For diagnosis, please refer to the next table “Data and Frame Error Types Diagnosis”

Table 6.49: Data and Frame Error Types Diagnosis

Data_Error (0x6000:01)	Frame_Error (0x6000:02)	Possible error type
Fales	Fales	If bits are shifted in the counter value despite correct CoE parameterization, this may be to do with the clock lines being swapped
Fales	True	There is an incorrect data frame, the data frame was not concluded with zero or possibly - Wire breakage in the clock lines - Incorrect parameterization in the CoE
True	Fales	SSI input error: - SSI without power supply - Broken wire at SSI data inputs D+ or D- If no data communication takes place the SSI input of the terminal is on low level.
True	True	- Broken wire at SSI data inputs D+ or D- - Data cables interchanged

6.3.9.2 Output Data

Table 6.50: Output Data (0x7000:02 - 0x7000:12)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x7000:02	Enable_Latch_Rising	Enable Latch rising trigger. 0: Disable. 1: Enable.	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x7000:04	Enable_Latch_Falling	Enable latch falling trigger. 0: Disable 1: Enable	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x7000:09	Set_Comparison_0	Set comparison value 0. 0: Clear 1: Set	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x7000:0A	Set_Comparison_1	Set comparison value 1. 0: Clear. 1: Set.	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x7000:0B	Enable_DO0_Comparison_Trigger	Enable DO0 comparison function 0: Disable. 1: Enable.	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x7000:0C	Enable_DO1_Comparison_Trigger	Enable DO1 comparison function 0: Disable. 1: Enable.	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x7000:11	Set_Comparison_Value0	Set comparison value 0 0x00~0xFFFFFFFF	UDINT	RW	0x0000 0000
0x7000:12	Set_Comparison_Value1	Set comparison value 1 0x00~0xFFFFFFFF	UDINT	RW	0x0000 0000

6.3.9.3 SSI Configuration

Table 6.51: SSI Configuration (0x8000:01 – 0x8000:0C)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x8000:01	SSI_Frame_Error	Enable/Disable SSI frame error detection 0: Disable 1: Enable (default)	UINT	RW	0x0001
0x8000:02	SSI_Power_Failure_Bit	Enable/Disable SSI power failure bit detection 0: Disable (default) 1: Enable	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x8000:03	SSI_Inhibit_Time	Enable SSI inhibit time 0: Disable (default) 1: Enable	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x8000:04	SSI_Coding	Encoder coding type 0: Dual code (Binary code) 1: Gray code (default)	UINT	RW	0x0001
0x8000:05	SSI_Baudrate	SSI baud rate 0: 2MHz 1: 1.5MHz 2: 1MHz (default) 3: 500kHz	UINT	RW	0x0002
0x8000:06	SSI_Sum_Multi-turn_Single-turn	Encoder sum of single turn and multi-turn length 8~32: 8~32 bits	UINT	RW	0x0019
0x8000:07	SSI_Error_Bit_Length	Encoder error bit length 0: 1bit (default) 1: 2bits	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x8000:08	SSI_Inhibit_Time_Value	SSI interval time value 0x0000 (default) to 0xFFFF (1 count = 1us)	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x8000:09	Latch_Input_Filter_Time	Latch input filter time ^[1]	UINT	RW	0x0001
0x8000:0A	Comparison_DO0_Output_Trigger_Mode	Comparison DO0 output trigger mode 0: Between comparison value 0 and low limit (default) 1: Between comparison value 0 and high limit	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x8000:0B	Comparison_DO0_Output_Polarity	Comparison DO0 output initial polarity 0: Initial Low (default) 1: Initial High	UINT	RW	0x0000
0x8000:0C	Comparison_DO1_Output_Polarity	Comparison DO1 output initial polarity 0: Initial Low (default) 1: Initial High	UINT	RW	0x0000

[1]: Latch input filter time index please refer to the next table "**Latch Input Filter Time**".

Table 6.52: Latch Input Filter Time

Item Name	Frequency	Value
Disable	Disable	0x0000
0.3 us	1.32 MHz	0x0001 (Default)
0.6 us	654 KHz	0x0002
1.2 us	370 KHz	0x0003
2.4 us	197 KHz	0x0004
3.6 us	134 KHz	0x0005
4.8 us	101 KHz	0x0006
7.2 us	68 KHz	0x0007
9.6 us	51 KHz	0x0008
14.4 us	34 KHz	0x0009
19.2 us	26.1 KHz	0x000A
28.8 us	17.4 KHz	0x000B
38.4 us	13.1 KHz	0x000C

6.3.9.4 Module Configuration

Table 6.53: SSI Module Configuration (0xF600:01)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0xF600:01	LocateModule	Locate LED control 0: Turn Off 1: Turn On	BOOL	RW	0x00

Chapter 7

Digital I/O Module w/
Timestamp

7.1 The Benefit of Time-stamping Digital I/O

7.1.1 The EtherCAT Data Transfer in Cycle Base

For the standard EtherCAT digital I/O module, PDO data is transferred cyclically, and the digital signal state is detected or set at a specific time in the cycle, which means the response of the I/O is restricted by the EtherCAT cycle time. There will be some limitations for both digital input and digital output in some application cases.

Take digital input as an example, if an external sensors response time is shorter than the EtherCAT cycle time, the input signal may not be detected. As shown below, if the EtherCAT cycle time is 1ms, and the sensor's input signal is 200 μ s for example, the sensors state change may be lost in this application (first pulse in the figure). Only the digital status at the moment of PDO data transfer can be detected (second pulse in the figure).

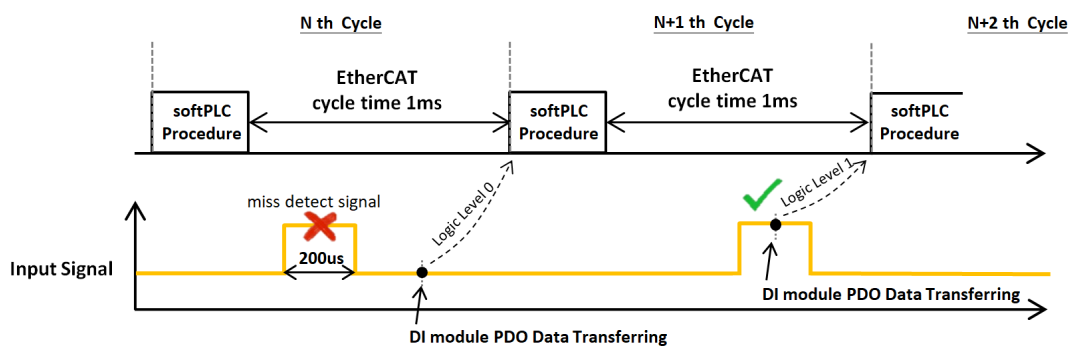


Figure 7.1 Standard Digital Input Module Signal Acquisition

Take digital output as another example, if two digital output modules are distributed to two different stations, when the MDevice sets an output signal to both modules, the actual output will have little time difference between two modules as shown in the figure below. Even though the time difference is smaller than a cycle time, it can be critical especially on the application which needs synchronized signal output.

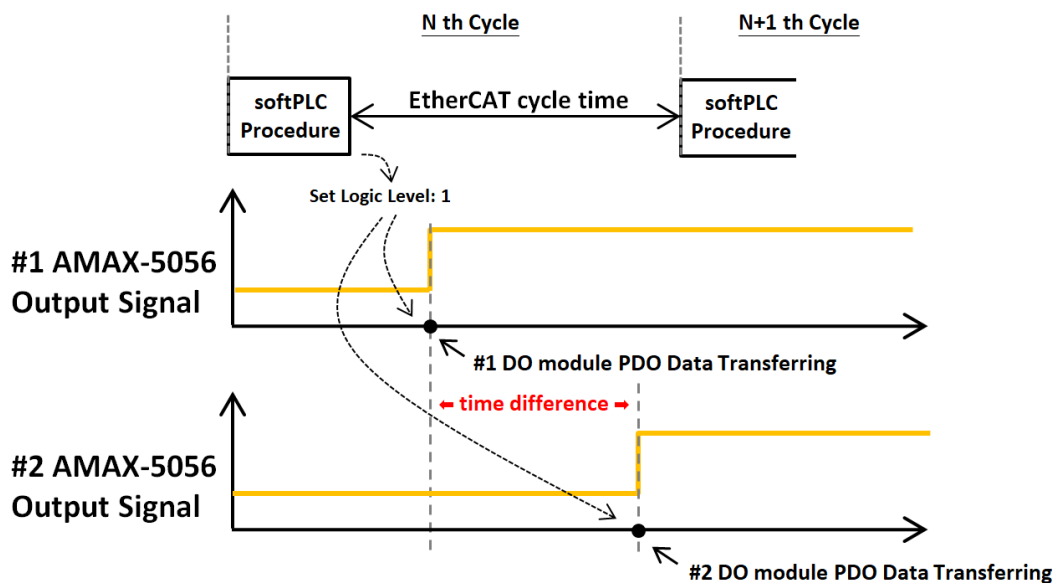


Figure 7.2 Standard Digital Output Module (SM mode)

Thus, shortening the EtherCAT cycle time is required for both scenarios. But most of the time, the limitation of the EtherCAT cycle time is restricted by the number of Sub-Device devices and the total data length of the PDOs and also, the minimum cycle times of the EtherCAT protocol which is about 100 μ s. Furthermore, shortening the EtherCAT cycle time will also increase the load of the MDevice controller since the data acquisition frequency is increased; the system resource will be occupied by the data acquisition tasks. Therefore, a time-stamping function for digital IO modules has been designed for these advance applications.

7.1.2 The EtherCAT data transfer in time base

Benefiting from the EtherCAT distributed clock mechanism, all EtherCAT SubDevice are able to synchronize to MDevice controller's system time in a 64-bits timestamp value with a resolution of 1ns. (The timestamp format is starting from 1.1.2000 00:00)

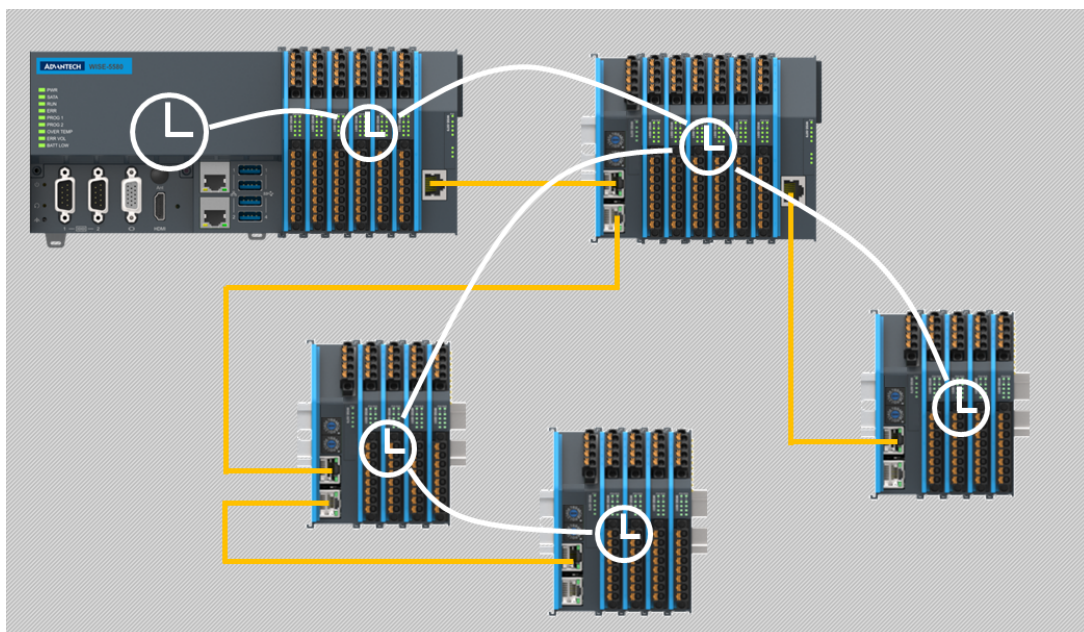


Figure 7.3 EtherCAT Distributed Clock

The time-stamped digital input/output signal transfers data via the EtherCAT bus, which makes the data exchange more precise and easier from the PLC cycle.

Digital Input with Timestamp

In order to latch the input signal, the digital input module contains a set of parameters to record the precise timestamp for each rising-edge (th) and falling-edge (tl).

One thing to be noticed, is that there is only one set of timestamp can be stored in the module, so the user should select the latching mode: Single Event or Continuous (default).

The Single Event mode only latches the first rising-edge and falling-edge timestamp and ignores any state change afterward. The Continuous mode will continuously update the latest timestamp of state change.

Each rising-edge (th) and falling-edge (tl) can be set to Single Event mode or Continuous mode independently.

Single Event Mode

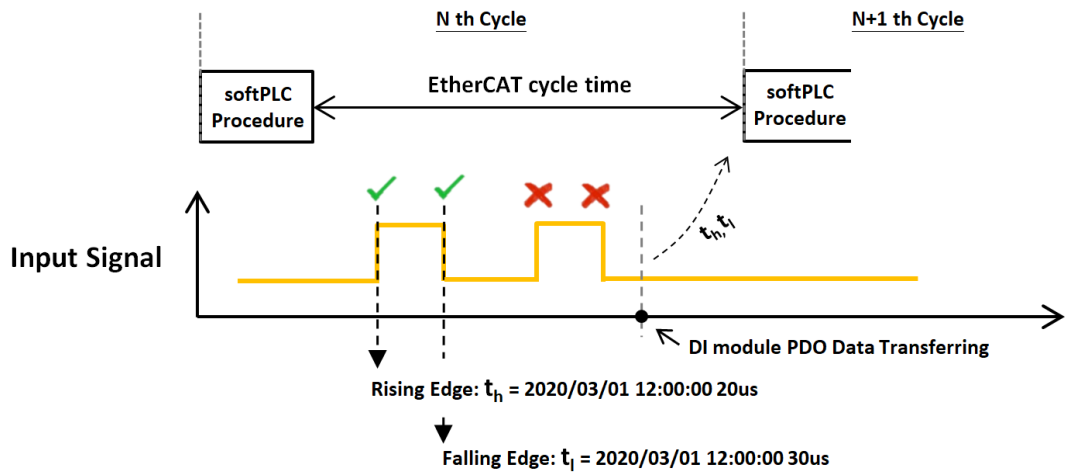


Figure 7.4 Digital Input with Timestamp - Single Event Mode

Continuous Mode

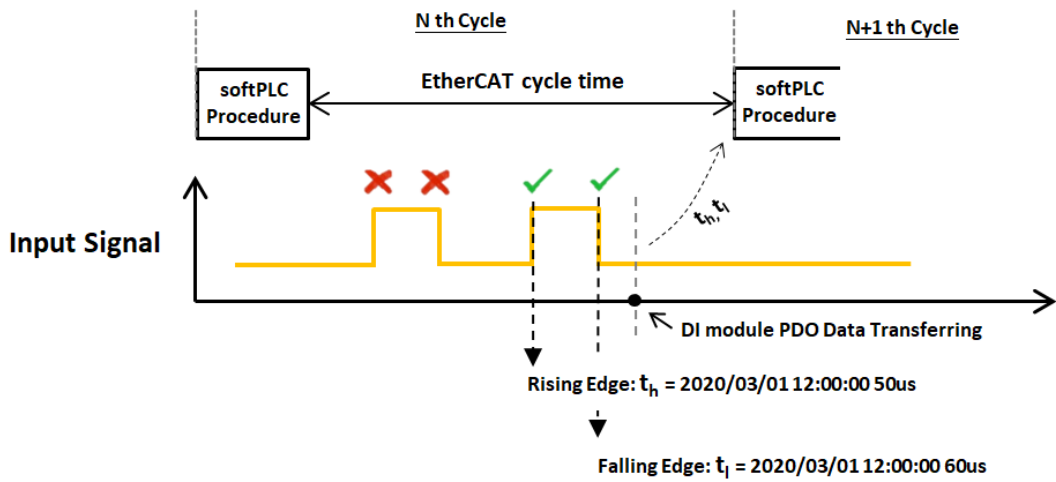


Figure 7.5 Digital Input with Timestamp - Continuous Mode

Digital Output with Timestamp

By setting Start Time and Activation to the time-stamping digital output module, the preset logic level will be activated at any specific time of the cycle as figure below. With this characteristic, the possibility of synchronizing multiple output signals can be realized.

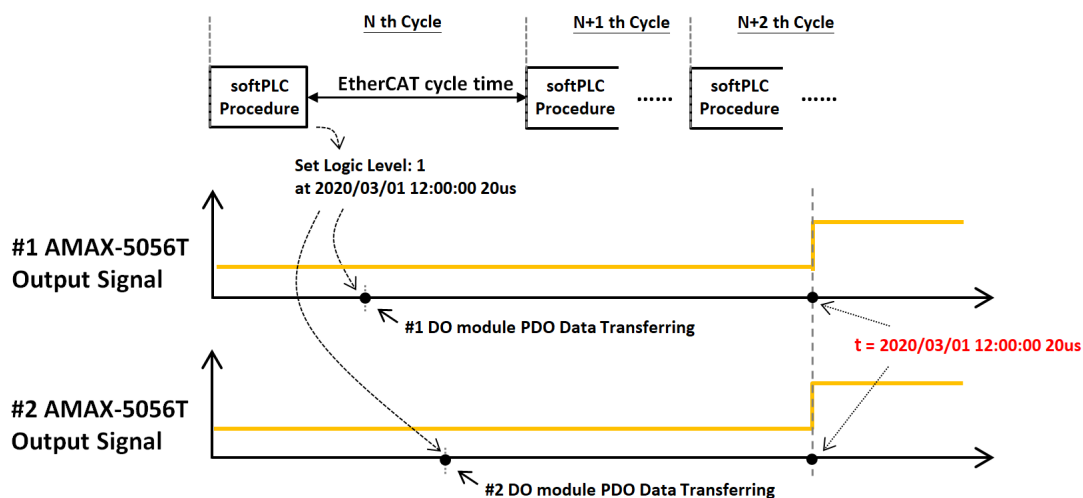


Figure 7.6 Digital Output with Timestamp

To sum up, these are the major benefits of using time-stamp technology on EtherCAT IO modules:

- Enabling the precise and deterministic IO responses.
- Releasing the data process from cycle base to time base, increasing the flexibility of cycle time of whole system.
- Reduces processor loading by reducing the data acquisition frequency.

7.2 AMAX-5051T 8-ch Digital Input Module (w/ 2-ch timestamp)

The AMAX-5051T is an 8-ch digital input module (including 2-ch timestamp DI). The timestamp enables a precise and deterministic DI latching at a resolution of 1ns. The digital input channels offer LED to indicate digital status. The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between channels. If any high voltage or current damages the channels, the whole system (other modules, and control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated.



Figure 7.7 AMAX-5051T Module

7.2.1 AMAX-5051T Specification

7.2.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P+8P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, RUN, DI status
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

7.2.1.2 Digital Input (w/ timestamp)

- **Channels:** 2 (DI0_TS~DI1_TS)
- **Digital Input:**
 - Wet Contact (only):
 - Logic level 1: 11~30 V_{DC}
 - Logic level 0: -3~5 V_{DC}
 - (similar to EN 61131-2, type 3)
- **Input Delay:** < 0.5 us
- **DI Latch:** First Edge & Last Edge DI Latch
- **Resolution Timestamp:** 1ns
- **Typical Input Current:** Logic level 1: 1.4mA~4.3mA (11V~30V)

7.2.1.3 Digital Input (w/o timestamp):

- **Channels:** 6 (DI2~DI7)
- **Digital Input:**
 - Dry Contact:
 - Logic level 1: close to Iso.GND
 - Logic level 0: open
 - Wet Contact:
 - Logic level 1: 11~30 V_{DC}
 - Logic level 0: -3~5 V_{DC}
 - (similar to EN 61131-2, type 3)
- **Input Delay:** < 10us
- **Typical Input Current:** Logic level 1: 1.4mA~4.3mA (11V~30V)

7.2.1.4 Protection

Isolation Voltage: 2,000V_{DC}

7.2.1.5 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -25~60°C (vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5~95% (non-condensing)

7.2.2 LED Indicator

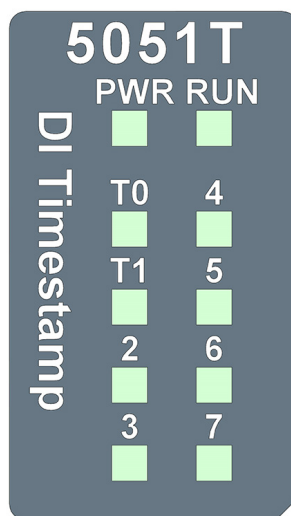


Figure 7.8 AMAX-5051T Module LED Indicator

Table 7.1: AMAX-5051T Module LED Indicator			
LED	Colour	Behaviour	Indication
PWR	Green	ON	Power On
	Orange	ON	Locating module
RUN	Green	ON	EtherCAT connected
		Blink	EtherCAT connecting
T0~1 (Time Stamp)	Green	ON	Wet Logic "1"
		OFF	Wet Logic "0"
DI2~7	Green	ON	Dry/Wet Logic "1"
		OFF	Dry/Wet Logic "0"

7.2.3 Pin Definition

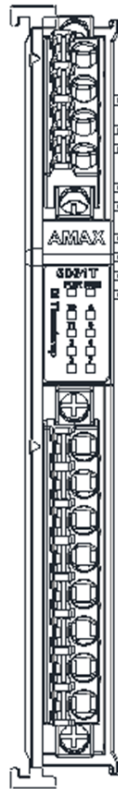


Figure 7.9 AMAX-5051T Module Front View

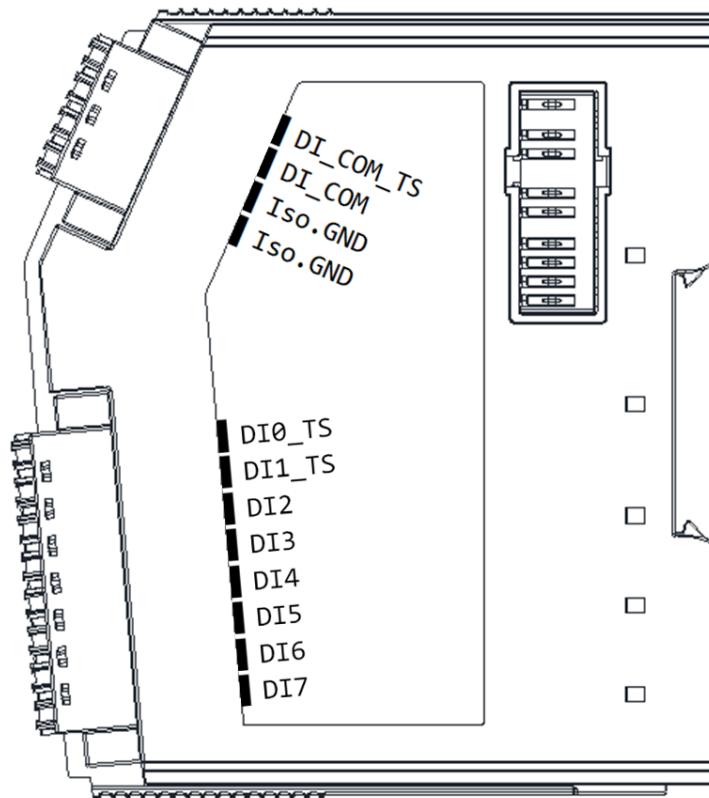


Figure 7.10 AMAX-5051T Module Side View

Table 7.2: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	DI_COM_TS
2	DI_COM
3	Iso.GND
4	Iso.GND

Table 7.3: Lower 8-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	DI0_TS
2	DI1_TS
3	DI2
4	DI3
5	DI4
6	DI5
7	DI6
8	DI7

7.2.4 Application Wiring

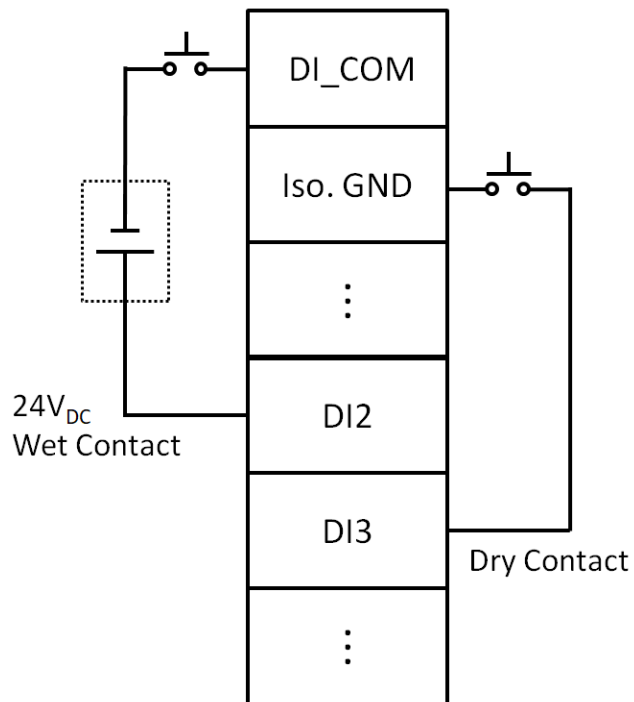


Figure 7.11 Wiring for AMAX-5051T standard DI

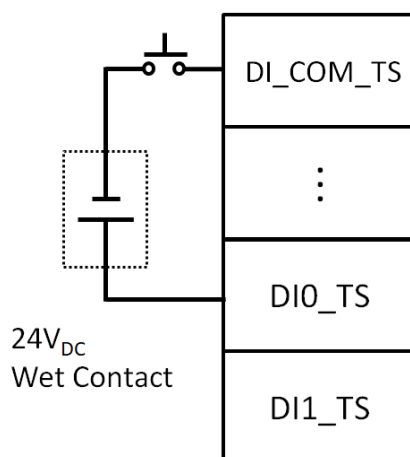


Figure 7.12 Wiring for AMAX-5051T timestamp DI

7.2.5 AMAX-5051T Object Dictionary

7.2.5.1 Time Stamp Input Data

Table 7.4: Input Data (0x1D09)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
1D09:10	SysTime	32bit/64bit System Time	UDINT	RO	0x00
1D09:AE	Status0 ^[1]	Timestamp DIO latch status Logic level 0: 0x00 Logic level 0 to 1: 0x01 Logic level 1: 0x01 Logic level 1 to 0: 0x02	USINT	RO	0x00
1D09:AF	Status1 ^[1]	Timestamp DI1 latch status Logic level 0: 0x00 Logic level 0 to 1: 0x01 Logic level 1: 0x01 Logic level 1 to 0: 0x02	USINT	RO	0x00
1D09:B0	LatchPos0 ^[2]	The time of the first/last rising signal edge of DIO	ULINT	RO	0 Dec
1D09:B8	LatchNeg0 ^[3]	The time of the first/last falling signal edge of DIO	ULINT	RO	0 Dec
1D09:C0	LatchPos1 ^[2]	The time of the first/last rising signal edge of DI1	ULINT	RO	0 Dec
1D09:C8	LatchNeg1 ^[3]	The time of the first/last falling signal edge of DI1	ULINT	RO	0 Dec

[1]: The status0 and status1 are the change record of timestamp DIO and DI1 within a cycle, only SingleEventMode will change the status. The statuses are displayed only in one EtherCAT cycle, the read of LatchPos and LatchNeg resets the status 0/1.

[2]: The LatchPos0/1 is the time of the first/last rising edge, depending on the setting of SingleEventMode or ContinuousMode.

[3]: The LatchNeg0/1 is the time of the first/last falling edge, depending on the setting of SingleEventMode or ContinuousMode. The time of LatchPos/LatchNeg is presented in the form of 64-bit timestamp.

7.2.5.2 Input Data

Table 7.5: Input Data (0x6000:01 - 0x6000:08)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x6000:01	D10	Digital Input Channel 0	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:02	D11	Digital Input Channel 1	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:03	D12	Digital Input Channel 2	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:04	D13	Digital Input Channel 3	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:05	D14	Digital Input Channel 4	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:06	D15	Digital Input Channel 5	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:07	D16	Digital Input Channel 6	BOOL	RO	0x00
0x6000:08	D17	Digital Input Channel 7	BOOL	RO	0x00

7.3 AMAX-5056T 2-ch Timestamp Digital Output Module

The AMAX-5056T is a 2-ch timestamp digital output module. The timestamp enables a precise DO sync. at a resolution of 1ns. The digital output channels offer LED to indicate digital status. The module provides 2,000 VDC optical isolation between channels. If any high voltage or current damages the channels, the whole system (other modules, and control unit) won't be affected because it is already isolated.



Figure 7.13 AMAX-5056T Module

7.3.1 AMAX-5056T Specification

7.3.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P+8P push-in terminal (#24~16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2W @ 24V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, RUN, DO status
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

7.3.1.2 Timestamp Digital Output

- **Channels:** 2
- **Digital Output:**
 - Rated Voltage: 10~30 VDC
 - Rated Current Output:
 - Logic level 1: 0.3A per channel
 - Logic level 0: 25 μ A per channel (leakage current)
- **Output Delay:** < 0.5 μ s
- **Resolution Timestamp:** 1ns

7.3.1.3 Protection

Isolation Voltage: 2,000V_{DC}

7.3.1.4 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -25~60°C (vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40~85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 5~95% (non-condensing)

7.3.2 LED Indicator

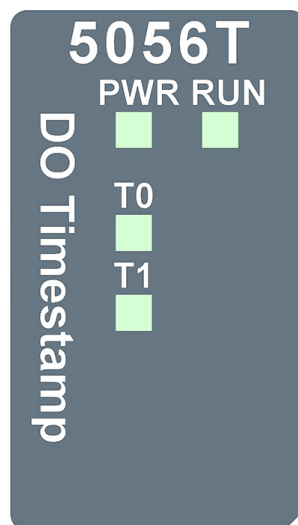


Figure 7.14 AMAX-5056T Module LED Indicator

Table 7.6: AMAX-5056T Module LED Indicator

LED	Colour	Behaviour	Indication
PWR	Green	ON	Power On
	Orange	ON	Locating module
RUN	Green	ON	EtherCAT connected
		Blink	EtherCAT connecting
T0~1 (Time Stamp)	Green	ON	Wet Logic "1"
		OFF	Wet Logic "0"

7.3.3 Pin Definition

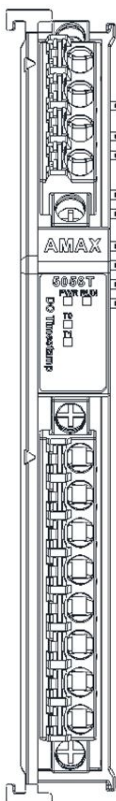


Figure 7.15 AMAX-5056T Module Front View

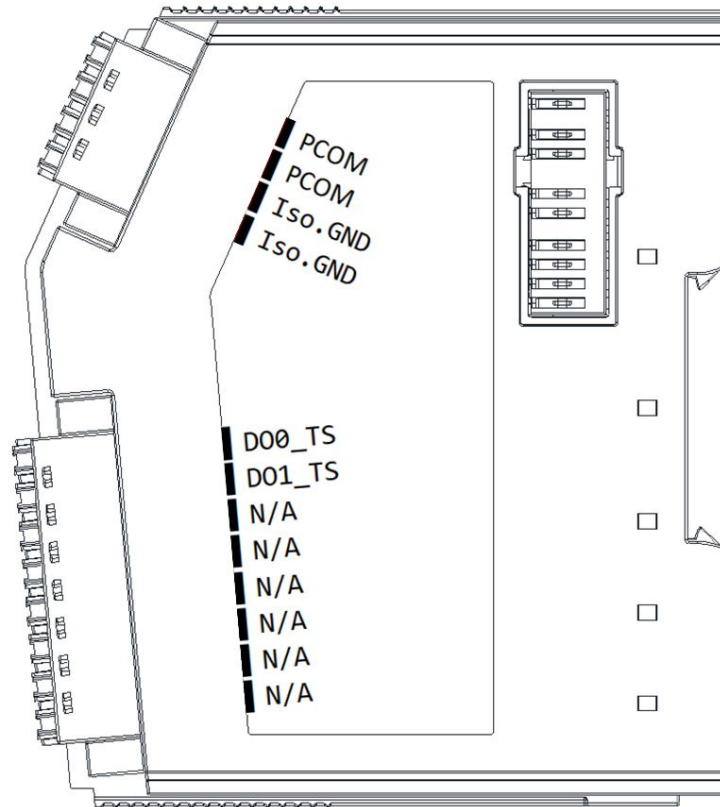


Figure 7.16 AMAX-5056T Module Side View

Table 7.7: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	PCOM
2	PCOM
3	Iso.GND
4	Iso.GND

Table 7.8: Lower 8-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	DIO_TS
2	DI1_TS
3	N/A
4	N/A
5	N/A
6	N/A
7	N/A
8	N/A

7.3.4 Application Wiring

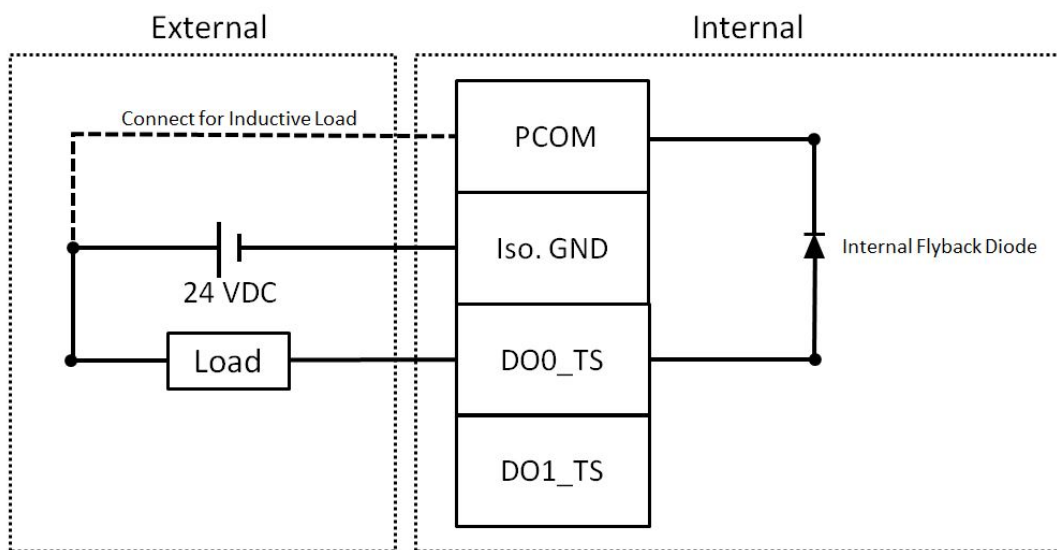


Figure 7.17 Wiring for AMAX-5056T timestamp DI

7.3.5 AMAX-5056T Object Dictionary

7.3.5.1 Input Data

Table 7.9: Input Data (0x1D09:10)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x1D09:10	SysTime	32bit System Time	ULINT	RO	0 Dec

7.3.5.2 Output Data

Table 7.10: Output Data (0x1D09:81, 0x1D09:90)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x1D09:81	Active	Active	USINT	RW	0x00
0x1D09:90	StartTime	Output start time	ULINT	RW	0 Dec

7.3.5.3 Digital Output Data

Table 7.11: Digital Output Data (0x3001:01, 0x3001:02)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x3001:01	DO0	Digital Output Channel 0	BOOL	RW	0x00
0x3001:02	DO1	Digital Output Channel 1	BOOL	RW	0x00

Chapter 8

AMAX-5090 1-port
Isolated RS-232/422/
485 Communication
EtherCAT Slice IO
Module

8.1 AMAX-5090 1-port Isolated RS-232/422/485 Communication EtherCAT Slice IO Module

This module is a versatile 1-port Isolated RS-232/422/485 Communication EtherCAT Slice IO Module designed for industrial applications. It offers seamless data transfer with Tx/D and Rx/D channels, full/half-duplex capabilities, and supports UART and Modbus RTU interfaces for easy integration into existing systems. Key specifications include a 1,000-byte receive and transmit buffer, a broad range of baud rates (1,200 to 115,200 bps), and robust performance. With an isolation voltage of 2,000 VDC and compliance with RoHS standards, this module operates reliably in demanding environments and ensures high-speed data processing.



Figure 8.1 AMAX-5090 Module

8.1.1 MAX-5090 Specification

8.1.1.1 General

- **Certification:** CE, FCC class A, cTUVus
- **Connector:** Pluggable 4P+8P push-in terminal (#24 ~ 16 AWG)
- **Module Enclosure:** Polycarbonate
- **Power Consumption:** 2W @ 24 V_{DC}
- **Protocol:** EtherCAT
- **Transmission Rate:** 100Mbps
- **LED Indicator:** PWR, R/E, TxD, RxD
- **Weight:** Approx. 80g

8.1.1.2 Serial Port

- **Port:** 1
- **Interfaces:** UART (RS-232, RS-422, RS-485), Modbus RTU
- **Data Transfer Channels:** TxD and RxD, Full/Half Duplex
- **Termination Resistor:** Typ. 120 Ω, default turn off
- **Data Buffer:** 1,000 bytes receive buffer, 1,000 bytes transmit buffer
- **Data Baud Rates:**
 - 1,200 bps
 - 2,400 bps
 - 4,800 bps
 - 9,600 bps(Default)
 - 19,200 bps
 - 38,400 bps
 - 57,600 bps
 - 115,200 bps
- **Minimum EtherCAT Cycle Time for Different Mode:**
 - COM Standard 22 bytes 100 μs
 - COM Standard 5 bytes 100 μs
 - COM Standard 3 bytes 100 μs
 - COM Legacy 22 bytes 100 μs
 - COM Legacy 5 bytes 100 μs
 - COM Legacy 3 bytes 100 μs
 - COM Modbus 30 bytes 100 μs
 - COM Modbus 100 bytes 200 μs
 - COM Modbus 260 bytes 400 μs
 - Only Transmit 30 bytes 100 μs
 - Only Receive 30 bytes 100 μs
 - Transmit and Receive 30 bytes 100 μs

8.1.1.3 Protection

- **Isolation Voltage:** 2,000 V_{DC}

8.1.1.4 Environment

- **Operation Temperature:** -20 ~ 60°C (Vertical mounted)
- **Storage Temperature:** -40 ~ 85°C
- **Relative Humidity:** 95% (non-condensing)

8.1.2 LED Indicator

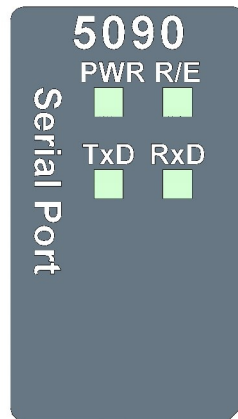


Figure 8.2 AMAX-5090 Module LED Indicator

Table 8.1: AMAX-5090 Module LED Indicator

LED	Colour	Behaviour	Indication
PWR	Green	ON	Power On
	Orange	ON	Locating Module
R/E	Green	ON Blink	EtherCAT Connected EtherCAT Connecting
	Red	ON Blink	Module Abnormal ^[1]
TxD	Green	ON	Stand By
		Blink	Data in Transmission
RxD	Green	ON	Stand By
		Blink	Data in Transmission

[1]: The cause may be a disconnection or malfunction of the previous (on the left of this module) or this module. Please contact Advantech RMA Centre for further assistance.

8.1.3 Pin Definition

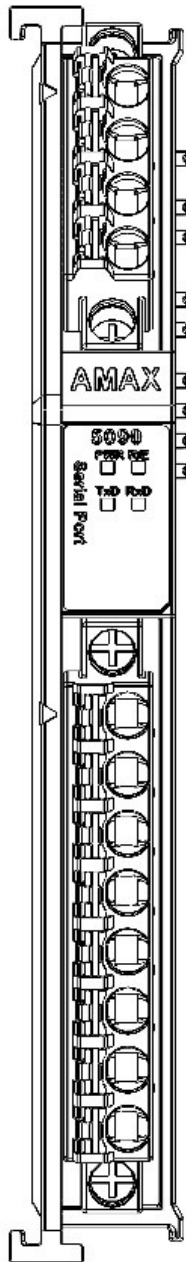


Figure 8.3 AMAX-5090 Module Front View

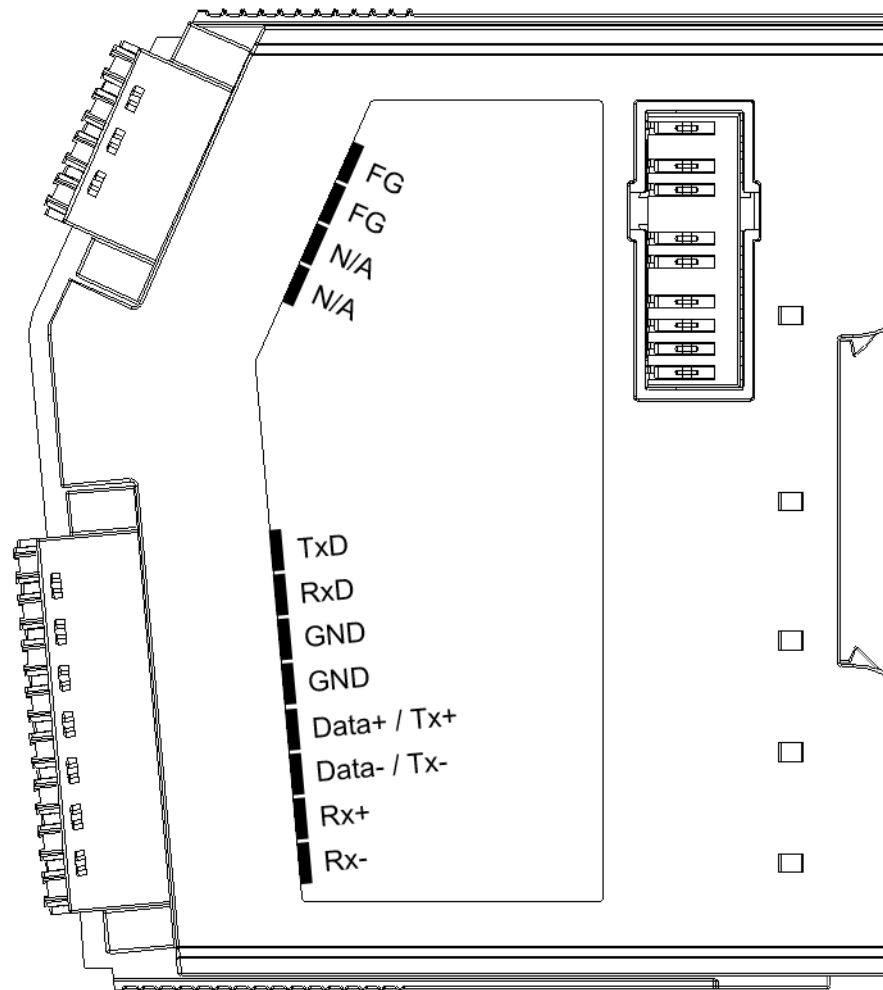


Figure 8.4 AMAX-5090 Module Side View

Table 8.2: Upper 4-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	FG
2	FG
3	N/A
4	N/A

Table 8.3: Lower 8-Pin Connector

Pin Number (Top to Bottom)	Pin Definition
1	TxD
2	RxD
3	GND
4	GND
5	Data+ / Tx+
6	Data- / Tx-
7	Rx+
8	Rx-

8.1.4 Application Wiring

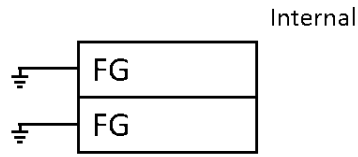


Figure 8.5 Wiring for AMAX-5090 Upper Connector

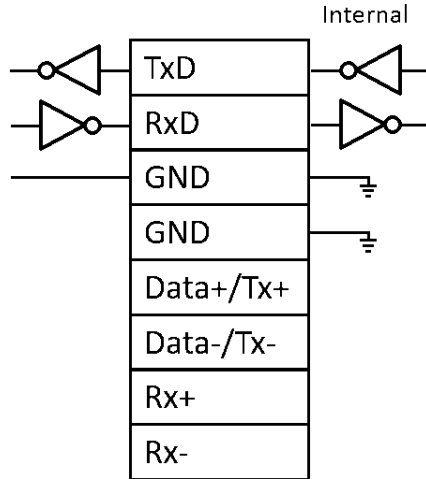


Figure 8.6 Wiring for AMAX-5090 RS-232 Lower Connector

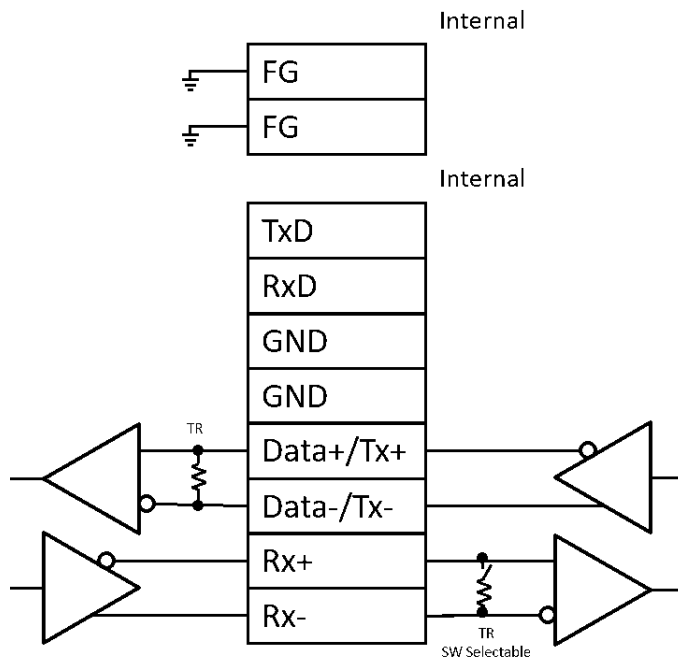


Figure 8.7 Wiring for AMAX-5090 RS-422/RS-485 Full Duplex Lower Connector

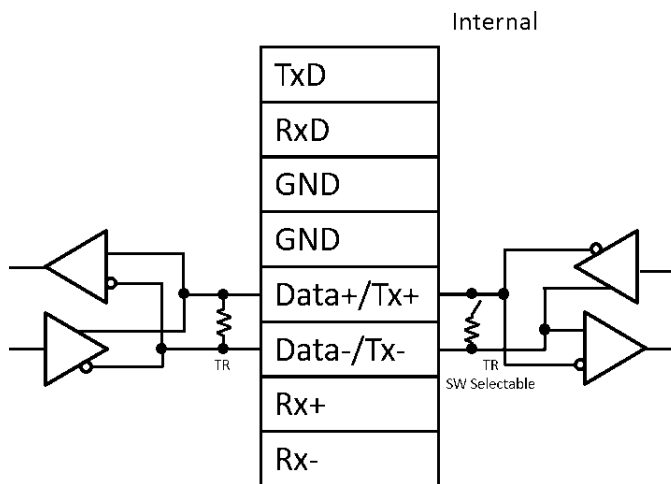


Figure 8.8 Wiring for AMAX-5090 RS-485 Half Duplex Lower Connector

8.1.5 EtherCAT Object Dictionary

8.1.5.1 Object Dictionary Type

Table 8.4: Object Dictionary Type

Object Dictionary Index	Description
0x6000 ~ 0x6013	COM Inputs
0x7000 ~ 0x7013	COM Outputs
0x8000	COM Settings
0xA000 ~ 0xA001	COM Diagnosis
0xF000 ~ 0xF050	Module & Slot Information
0xF600	Other

8.1.5.2 Object Dictionary List

8.1.5.2.1 COM Inputs

■ 0x6000

Table 8.5: List

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data Type	Flag	Default	Auto Save
0x6000:01	Status__Transmit accepted	COM Outputs data transmission completion flag	BOOL	RO	0	N
0x6000:02	Status__Receive request	COM Inputs data reception request flag	BOOL	RO	0	N
0x6000:03	Status__Init accepted	COM function initialization completion flag	BOOL	RO	0	N
0x6000:04	Status__Buffer full	COM Receive Buffer overflow flag	BOOL	RO	0	N
0x6000:05	Status__Parity error	COM parity error	BOOL	RO	0	N
0x6000:06	Status__Framing error	COM framing error	BOOL	RO	0	N
0x6000:07	Status__Overrun error	COM Overrun error	BOOL	RO	0	N

Table 8.5: List

0x6000:08	Status__Receive ready	COM Inputs data reception update completion flag	BOOL	RO	0	N
0x6000:09	Status__Transmit ready	COM Outputs data transmission placement completion flag	BOOL	RO	0	N
0x6000:0A	Status__Receive end	COM reception timeout flag	BOOL	RO	0	N
0x6000:0B	Status__Receive condition end	COM reception condition end flag	BOOL	RO	0	N
0x6000:11	Status__Input length	COM Inputs data length	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x6000:13	Status__Transmit buffer data length	COM Transmit Buffer data quantity	UINT16	RO	0	N
0x6000:14	Status__Receive buffer data length	COM Receive Buffer data quantity	UINT16	RO	0	N
0x6001:11	Status by 1 bytes	COM Status 1 Byte	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x6001:13	Status by 2 bytes	COM Status 2 Byte	UINT16	RO	0	N
0x6002:01	Status__Modbus CRC error	Modbus CRC error	BOOL	RO	0	N
0x6002:02	Status__Modbus Feedback error	Modbus receive packet error	BOOL	RO	0	N
0x6005:01~03	Data In 0~2	COM Inputs data content space	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x6006:01~05	Data In 0~4	COM Inputs data content space	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x6007:01~16	Data In 0~21	COM Inputs data content space	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x6010:11	Modbus__Slave ID	Modbus Feedback Slave ID number	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x6010:12	Modbus__Function code	Modbus Feedback function command	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x6010:13	Modbus__Start address	Modbus Feedback starting Register position	UINT16	RO	0	N
0x6010:14	Modbus__Point count	Modbus Feedback number of Registers	UINT16	RO	0	N
0x6010:15	Modbus__Error code	Modbus Feedback error code	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x6010:16	Modbus__Byte count	Modbus Feedback byte count	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x6011:01~64	Modbus__Data In 0~99	Modbus Feedback data content space	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x6012:01~64	Modbus__Data In 100~199	Modbus Feedback data content space	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x6013:01~3C	Modbus__Data In 200~259	Modbus Feedback data content space	UINT8	RO	0	N

Table 8.6: Detail

Hex Code	Description
0x6000:01	Status__Transmit accepted
Comment	
COM Outputs Data transmission completion flag/Data transmission request flag. Both completion and request flags toggle. When Status__Transmit accepted and Ctrl__Transmit request are different, COM Outputs data is copied to the Transmit Buffer. After copying, Status__Transmit accepted flag toggles to match. For the next data transmission, set Ctrl__Transmit request and Status__Transmit accepted to different states. When the Transmit Buffer has data, it sends output to the COM port device. If "Enable send FIFO data continuous" is enabled, Ctrl__Send continues must be set to 1 to send output to the COM port device.	
Hex Code	Description
0x6000:02	Status__Receive request
Comment	
COM Inputs Data reception request flag / Data reception completion flag. Both completion and request flags toggle. Data from the COM port device is placed into the Receive Buffer. When the Receive Buffer has data, Status__Receive request toggles and the data is copied to the COM Inputs data space. Status__Receive request toggles again, indicating new data is available for the EtherCAT Master. After copying the data, set Ctrl__Receive accepted and Status__Receive request to the same state. If "Enable transfer rate optimization" is enabled, Status__Receive request toggles on timeout, indicating new data in the COM Inputs data space.	
Hex Code	Description
0x6000:03	Status__Init accepted
Comment	
COM Initialization Completion flag / Initialization request flag. When Ctrl__Init request is 1, COM functions and related data are reset, setting Status__Init accepted to 1. For the next reset, set Ctrl__Init request from 0 to 1.	
Hex Code	Description
0x6000:04	Status__Buffer full
Comment	
COM Receive Buffer Overflow flag. Raised when the Receive Buffer exceeds the "Rx buffer full notification" setting. Can be cleared by "Init request".	
Hex Code	Description
0x6000:05	Status__Parity error
Comment	
COM Parity Error. Check COM port device Data frame matches "0x8000:13 Data frame" setting.	
Hex Code	Description
0x6000:06	Status__Framing error
Comment	
COM Framing Error.	

Table 8.6: Detail

Hex Code	Description
0x6000:07	Status__Overrun error
Comment	
COM Overrun Error.	
Hex Code	Description
0x6000:08	Status__Receive ready
Comment	
COM Inputs Data reception update completion flag.	
Hex Code	Description
0x6000:09	Status__Transmit ready
Comment	
COM Outputs Data transmission entry completion flag.	
Hex Code	Description
0x6000:0A	Status__Receive end
Comment	
COM Receive Timeout Flag. For "Only Receive 30 bytes" and "Transmit and Receive 30 bytes" modes. Raised when "Enable transfer rate optimization" is enabled and timeout exceeds "Rx optimization bit of time out" value. Cleared by Ctrl__Init request or when Receive Buffer is read to empty.	
Hex Code	Description
0x6000:0B	Status__Receive condition end
Comment	
COM Receive Condition End Flag. For "Only Receive 30 bytes" and "Transmit and Receive 30 bytes" modes. Raised when "Rx condition end mode" condition is met. Cleared by Ctrl__Init request or Ctrl__Receive accepted falling edge.	
Hex Code	Description
0x6000:11	Status__Input length
Comment	
COM Inputs Data Length. Valid length in COM return data space for "COM Standard 22 bytes", "COM Standard 5 bytes", "COM Standard 3 bytes", "COM Legacy 22 bytes", "COM Legacy 5 bytes", "COM Legacy 3 bytes" modes.	
Hex Code	Description
0x6000:13	Status__Transmit buffer data length
Comment	
COM Transmit Buffer Data Length. Amount of data in Transmit Buffer.	
Hex Code	Description
0x6000:14	Status__Receive buffer data length

Table 8.6: Detail**Comment**

COM Receive Buffer Data Length. Amount of data in Receive Buffer.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x6001:11	Status by 1 byte
-----------	------------------

Comment

COM Status 1 Byte. For "COM Legacy 3 bytes" and "COM Legacy 5 bytes" modes.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x6001:13	Status by 2 bytes
-----------	-------------------

Comment

COM Status 2 Byte. For "COM Legacy 22 bytes" mode.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x6002:01	Status__Modbus CRC error
-----------	--------------------------

Comment

Modbus CRC Error. CRC error in received Modbus packet.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x6002:02	Status__Modbus Feedback error
-----------	-------------------------------

Comment

Modbus Feedback Error. Error in received Modbus packet format.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x6005:01~03	Data In 0~2
--------------	-------------

Comment

COM Inputs Data Space. For "COM Standard 3 bytes" and "COM Legacy 3 bytes" modes. COM return data space from EtherCAT Slave to EtherCAT Master.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x6006:01~05	Data In 0~4
--------------	-------------

Comment

COM Inputs Data Space. For "COM Standard 5 bytes" and "COM Legacy 5 bytes" modes. COM return data space from EtherCAT Slave to EtherCAT Master.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x6007:01~16	Data In 0~21
--------------	--------------

Comment

COM Inputs Data Space. For "COM Standard 22 bytes" and "COM Legacy 22 bytes" modes. COM return data space from EtherCAT Slave to EtherCAT Master.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x6010:11	Modbus__Slave ID
-----------	------------------

Table 8.6: Detail**Comment**

Modbus Feedback Slave ID. Slave ID in COM port device return data.

Hex Code	Description
0x6010:12	Modbus__Function code

Comment

Modbus Feedback Function Code. Function code in COM port device return data.

Hex Code	Description
0x6010:13	Modbus__Start address

Comment

Modbus Feedback Start Register. Start Register address in COM port device return data.

Hex Code	Description
0x6010:14	Modbus__Point count

Comment

Modbus Feedback Register Count. Register count in COM port device return data.

Hex Code	Description
0x6010:15	Modbus__Error code

Comment

Modbus Feedback Error Code. Error code in COM port device return data.

Hex Code	Description
0x6010:16	Modbus__Byte count

Comment

Modbus Feedback Byte Count. Byte count in COM port device return data.

Hex Code	Description
0x6011:01~64	Modbus__Data In 0~99

Comment

Modbus Feedback Data Space. For "Modbus 30 bytes", "Modbus 100 bytes", "Modbus 260 bytes" modes. COM return data space from EtherCAT Slave to EtherCAT Master.

Hex Code	Description
0x6012:01~64	Modbus__Data In 100~199

Comment

Modbus Feedback Data Space. For "Modbus 100 bytes", "Modbus 260 bytes" modes. COM return data space from EtherCAT Slave to EtherCAT Master.

Hex Code	Description
0x6013:01~3C	Modbus__Data In 200~259

Comment

Table 8.6: Detail

Modbus Feedback Data Space. For "Modbus 260 bytes" mode. COM return data space from EtherCAT Slave to EtherCAT Master.

8.1.5.2.2 COM Outputs

■ 0x7000

Table 8.7: List

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default	Auto Save
0x7000:01	Ctrl__Transmit request	COM Outputs data transmission request flag	BOOL	RO	0	N
0x7000:02	Ctrl__Receive accepted	COM Inputs data reception completion flag	BOOL	RO	0	N
0x7000:03	Ctrl__Init request	COM function initialization request flag	BOOL	RO	0	N
0x7000:04	Ctrl__Send continues	COM start continuous transmission flag	BOOL	RO	0	N
0x7000:11	Ctrl__Output length	COM Outputs data length	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x7000:12	Ctrl__Receive condition data length	COM Outputs condition end flag data length	UINT16	RO	0	N
0x7001:11	Control by 1 bytes	COM Control 1 Byte	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x7001:13	Control by 2 bytes	COM Control 2 Byte	UINT16	RO	0	N
0x7005:01~03	Data Out 0~2	COM Outputs data content space	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x7006:01~05	Data Out 0~4	COM Outputs data content space	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x7007:01~16	Data Out 0~21	COM Outputs data content space	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x7010:11	Modbus__Slave ID	Modbus Command Slave ID number	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x7010:12	Modbus__Function code	Modbus Command function command	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x7010:13	Modbus__Start address	Modbus Command starting Register position	UINT16	RO	0	N
0x7010:14	Modbus__Point count	Modbus Command number of Registers	UINT16	RO	0	N
0x7010:15	Modbus__Byte count	Modbus Command byte count	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x7011:01~64	Modbus__Data Out 0~99	Modbus Command data content space	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x7012:01~64	Modbus__Data Out 100~199	Modbus Command data content space	UINT8	RO	0	N
0x7013:01~3C	Modbus__Data Out 200~259	Modbus Command data content space	UINT8	RO	0	N

Table 8.8: Detail

Hex Code	Description
0x7000:01	Ctrl__Transmit request
Comment	
COM Outputs Data transmission completion flag / Data transmission request flag. Both completion and request flags toggle. When Status__Transmit accepted and Ctrl__Transmit request are different, COM Outputs data is copied to the Transmit Buffer. After copying, Status__Transmit accepted flag toggles to match. For the next data transmission, set Ctrl__Transmit request and Status__Transmit accepted to different states. When the Transmit Buffer has data, it sends output to the COM port device. If "Enable send FIFO data continuous" is enabled, Ctrl__Send continues must be set to 1 to send output to the COM port device.	
Hex Code	Description
0x7000:02	Ctrl__Receive accepted
Comment	
COM Inputs Data reception request flag / Data reception completion flag. Both completion and request flags toggle. Data from the COM port device is placed into the Receive Buffer. When the Receive Buffer has data, Status__Receive request toggles and the data is copied to the COM Inputs data space. Status__Receive request toggles again, indicating new data is available for the EtherCAT Master. After copying the data, set Ctrl__Receive accepted and Status__Receive request to the same state. If "Enable transfer rate optimization" is enabled, Status__Receive request toggles on timeout, indicating new data in the COM Inputs data space.	
Hex Code	Description
0x7000:03	Ctrl__Init request
Comment	
COM Initialization Completion flag / Initialization request flag. When Ctrl__Init request is 1, COM functions and related data are reset, setting Status__Init accepted to 1. For the next reset, set Ctrl__Init request from 0 to 1.	
Hex Code	Description
0x7000:04	Ctrl__Send continues
Comment	
COM Start Continuous Transmission. When "Enable send FIFO data continuous" is enabled, set Send continues to 1 to start transmitting data in the Transmit Buffer to the COM port.	
Hex Code	Description
0x7000:11	Ctrl__Output length
Comment	
COM Outputs Data Length. Valid length in the COM sending data space, applicable for "COM Standard 22 bytes", "COM Standard 5 bytes", "COM Standard 3 bytes", "COM Legacy 22 bytes", "COM Legacy 5 bytes", "COM Legacy 3 bytes" modes.	
Hex Code	Description
0x7000:12	Ctrl__Receive condition data length

Table 8.8: Detail**Comment**

COM Outputs Condition End Flag Data Length. Valid length in the COM sending data space. When "Rx condition end mode" is set to Data Length mode and the COM port Rx Buffer has data, the Master will copy the data to the PDO space. If the copied length matches the data length, the Receive condition end flag will be raised, and copying to the PDO space will stop.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x7001:11	Control by 1 byte
-----------	-------------------

Comment

COM Control 1 Byte. Applicable for "COM Legacy 3 bytes" and "COM Legacy 5 bytes" modes.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x7001:13	Control by 2 bytes
-----------	--------------------

Comment

COM Control 2 Bytes. Applicable for "COM Legacy 22 bytes" mode.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x7005:01~03	Data Out 0~2
--------------	--------------

Comment

COM Outputs Data Space. For "COM Standard 3 bytes" and "COM Legacy 3 bytes" modes, EtherCAT Master sends COM data to EtherCAT Slave.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x7006:01~05	Data Out 0~4
--------------	--------------

Comment

COM Outputs Data Space. For "COM Standard 5 bytes" and "COM Legacy 5 bytes" modes, EtherCAT Master sends COM data to EtherCAT Slave.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x7007:01~16	Data Out 0~21
--------------	---------------

Comment

COM Outputs Data Space. For "COM Standard 22 bytes" and "COM Legacy 22 bytes" modes, EtherCAT Master sends COM data to EtherCAT Slave.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x7010:11	Modbus__Slave ID
-----------	------------------

Comment

Modbus Command Slave ID. Slave ID sent to the COM port device.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x7010:12	Modbus__Function code
-----------	-----------------------

Comment

Modbus Command Function Code. Function code sent to the COM port device.

Table 8.8: Detail

Hex Code	Description
0x7010:13	Modbus__Start address
Comment	
Modbus Command Start Register. Start Register address sent to the COM port device.	
Hex Code	Description
0x7010:14	Modbus__Point count
Comment	
Modbus Command Register Count. Register count sent to the COM port device.	
Hex Code	Description
0x7010:15	Modbus__Byte count
Comment	
Modbus Command Byte Count. Byte count sent to the COM port device.	
Hex Code	Description
0x7011:01~64	Modbus__Data Out 0~99
Comment	
Modbus Command Data Space. For "Modbus 30 bytes", "Modbus 100 bytes", "Modbus 260 bytes" modes, EtherCAT Master sends COM data to EtherCAT Slave.	
Hex Code	Description
0x7012:01~64	Modbus__Data Out 100~199
Comment	
Modbus Command Data Space. For "Modbus 100 bytes" and "Modbus 260 bytes" modes, EtherCAT Master sends COM data to EtherCAT Slave.	
Hex Code	Description
0x7013:01~3C	Modbus__Data Out 200~259
Comment	
Modbus Command Data Space. For "Modbus 260 bytes" mode, EtherCAT Master sends COM data to EtherCAT Slave.	

8.1.5.2.3 COM Setting

■ 0x8000

Table 8.9: List

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default	Auto Save
0x8000:01	Enable send FIFO data continuous	Enable continuous data transmission feature	BOOL	RW	0	Y
0x8000:02	Enable transfer rate optimization	Enable transfer rate optimization feature	BOOL	RW	0	Y
0x8000:03	Enable terminal resistor	Enable terminal resistor	BOOL	RW	0	Y
0x8000:11	COM port interface	COM port interface	UINT16	RW	0	Y
0x8000:12	Baudrate	COM port baud rate	UINT16	RW	3	Y
0x8000:13	Data frame	COM port data frame	UINT16	RW	2	Y
0x8000:14	Rx buffer full notification	COM port Receive Buffer overflow notification	UINT16	RW	1000	Y
0x8000:15	Rx optimization bit of time out	COM port Receive timeout setting	UINT8	RW	40	Y
0x8000:17	Rx condition end mode	COM port Receive end condition flag mode	UINT16	RW	0	Y
0x8000:18	Rx condition terminal clear ASCII	COM port Receive end character flag ASCII code setting	UINT8	RW	0	Y

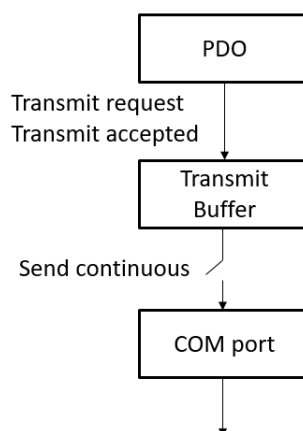
Table 8.10: Detail

Hex Code	Description
0x8000:01	Enable send FIFO data continuous

Comment

Enable the continuous transmission feature. When this feature is enabled, if there is data in the Transmit Buffer, it will not be immediately output to the COM port device. The data will only be output when the COM control raises the Send Continues signal. This feature can reduce latency in data transmission through the COM port.

0: OFF, 1: ON

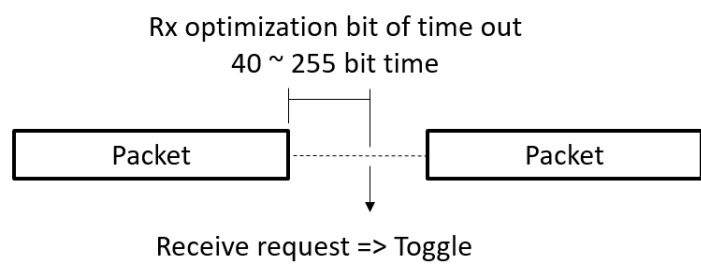


Hex Code	Description
0x8000:02	Enable transfer rate optimization

Table 8.10: Detail

Comment

Enable the transfer rate optimization feature. When this feature is enabled, the counter will continue counting, and the COM port receiving data will clear the counting time. If no data is received and the time exceeds the "Rx optimization bit of time out" setting, the Receive request flag will be toggled. This feature can be used to determine whether the packet data reception is complete, and the PDO "Status__Receive end" flag will also be raised. When switching between "Modbus 30 bytes," "Modbus 100 bytes," and "Modbus 260 bytes" modules, the "Enable transfer rate optimization" feature will be automatically enabled.
0: OFF, 1: ON



Hex Code	Description
0x8000:03	Enable terminal resistor

Comment

Enable Terminal Resistor. Applicable for COM port interface - RS-485 Half / RS-422/485 Full.
0: OFF, 1: ON

Hex Code	Description
0x8000:11	COM port interface

Comment

COM Port Interface. Settings for the COM port interface:
0: RS-232, 1: RS-485 Half, 2: RS-422/485 Full

Hex Code	Description
0x8000:12	Baudrate

Comment

COM Port Baud Rate. Settings for the COM port baud rate:
0: 1200 bps
1: 2400 bps
2: 4800 bps
3: 9600 bps
4: 19.2 kbps
5: 38.4 kbps
6: 57.6 kbps
7: 115.2 kbps

Baud rate	Actual byte duration
1200 bps	8.333 ms
2400 bps	4.167 ms
4800 bps	2.083 ms
9600 bps	1.042 ms
19.2 kbps	520.833 μs
38.4 kbps	260.417 μs

Table 8.10: Detail

57.6 kbps	173.611 μ s
115.2 kbps	86.806 μ s

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x8000:13	Data frame
-----------	------------

Comment

COM Port Data Frame. Settings for the COM port data format:

- 0: 7E1 (7 data bits, 1 stop bit, EVEN parity)
- 1: 7O1 (7 data bits, 1 stop bit, ODD parity)
- 2: 8N1 (8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity)
- 3: 8E1 (8 data bits, 1 stop bit, EVEN parity)
- 4: 8O1 (8 data bits, 1 stop bit, ODD parity)
- 5: 7N2 (7 data bits, 2 stop bit, no parity)
- 6: 7E2 (7 data bits, 2 stop bit, EVEN parity)
- 7: 7O2 (7 data bits, 2 stop bit, ODD parity)
- 8: 8N2 (8 data bits, 2 stop bit, no parity)
- 9: 8E2 (8 data bits, 2 stop bit, EVEN parity)
- 10: 8O2 (8 data bits, 2 stop bit, ODD parity)

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x8000:14	Rx buffer full notification
-----------	-----------------------------

Comment

COM Port Receive Buffer Overflow Notification. When the number of data in the Receive Buffer exceeds the overflow notification setting value, the Buffer full flag will be raised.

Value: 0~1000

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x8000:15	Rx optimization bit of time out
-----------	---------------------------------

Comment

COM Port Receive Time Out Time Setting. Setting the receive time out time, the value unit is the number of bits, so the actual time out time is related to the Baud rate.

Value: 40~255 bits

Baud rate	Rx optimization bit of time out for 40~255 bit
1200 bps	333.32~2124.92 ms
2400 bps	166.68~1062.59 ms
4800 bps	83.32~531.17 ms
9600 bps	41.68~265.71 ms
19.2 kbps	20.83~132.81 ms
38.4 kbps	10.42~66.41 ms
57.6 kbps	6.94~44.27 ms
115.2 kbps	3.47~22.14 ms

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0x8000:17	Rx condition end mode
-----------	-----------------------

Comment

Table 8.10: Detail

COM Port Receive Condition End Flag Mode. This function only supports "Only Receive" and "Transmit and Receive" modes. The mode settings are:

0: No Mode

1: Terminal Clear. The Receive condition end flag will be raised based on the COM port Rx character capture. This character is set by SDO "Rx condition terminal clear ASCII".

2: Data Length. The Receive condition end flag will be raised based on the COM port Rx length capture. This length is set by PDO "Ctrl__Receive condition data length".

Hex Code	Description
0x8000:18	Rx condition terminal clear ASCII

Comment

COM Port Receive Condition End Character Flag ASCII Code Setting. When the COM port Rx Buffer has data, and the Master tries to receive PDO data, if the received character matches the set character, the Receive condition end flag will be raised, and copying to the PDO space will stop.

8.1.5.2.4 COM Diagnosis

■ **0xA000**

Table 8.11: List

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data Type	Flags	Default	Auto Save
0xA000:01	Rx Buffer overflow	COM Receive Buffer exceeds max size	BOOL	RO	0	N
0xA000:02	Parity error	COM Parity error	BOOL	RO	0	N
0xA000:03	Framing error	COM Framing error	BOOL	RO	0	N
0xA000:04	Overrun error	COM Overrun error	BOOL	RO	0	N
0xA000:05	Break error	COM Break error	BOOL	RO	0	N
0xA000:06	Rx Buffer full	COM Receive Buffer overflow	BOOL	RO	0	N
0xA000:07	Modbus CRC error	Modbus CRC error	BOOL	RO	0	N
0xA000:08	Modbus Feedback error	Modbus receive packet error	BOOL	RO	0	N
0xA000:11	COM Warning code	COM warning code	UINT16	RO	0	N
0xA000:12	COM Module mode	Current COM Module mode	UINT16	RO	0	N
0xA000:13	COM Port interface	Current COM port interface	UINT16	RO	0	N
0xA000:14	Baudrate	Current COM port baud rate	UINT16	RO	0	N
0xA000:15	Data frame	Current COM port data format	UINT16	RO	0	N
0xA000:16	Data bytes in send buffer	Current COM Transmit Buffer data count	UINT16	RO	0	N
0xA000:17	Data bytes in receive buffer	Current COM Receive Buffer data count	UINT16	RO	0	N
0xA000:18	Rx optimization time-out count	Current COM port time-out count	UINT32	RO	0	N
0xA000:19	Rx not op data count	Current COM port non-OP data count	UINT32	RO	0	N

Table 8.11: List

0xA001:11	Simulation Cycle time (us)	Simulation Cycle time for Quality calculation	BOOL	RW	100	N
0xA001:12	Simulation Module mode	Simulation Module mode for Quality calculation	BOOL	RW	1	N
0xA001:13	Simulation Data frame	Simulation COM port data format for Quality calculation	BOOL	RW	2	N
0xA001:14	Simulation Baudrate	Simulation COM port baud rate for Quality calculation	BOOL	RW	3	N
0xA001:15	Simulation Quality	Simulation Quality calculation result	BOOL	RO	11358	N

Table 8.12: Detail

Hex Code	Description
0xA000:01	Rx Buffer overflow
Comment	
COM Receive Buffer exceeds the maximum buffer size. This flag is raised when the Receive buffer exceeds the maximum allowable count of 1000, and can be cleared via "Init request".	
Hex Code	Description
0xA000:02	Parity error
Comment	
COM parity error. When a parity error occurs, check if the COM port device's data frame matches the settings in "0x8000:13 Data frame".	
Hex Code	Description
0xA000:03	Framing error
Comment	
COM framing error. The received character has an invalid stop bit.	
Hex Code	Description
0xA000:04	Overrun error
Comment	
COM overrun error. Tx or Rx UART FIFO overflow occurred.	
Hex Code	Description
0xA000:05	Break error
Comment	
COM break error. RX exceeds the character transmission time (start bit + data bits + parity + stop bits).	
Hex Code	Description
0xA000:06	Rx Buffer full

Table 8.12: Detail

Comment

COM Receive Buffer overflow. This flag is raised when the Receive Buffer data count exceeds the "Rx buffer full notification" setting. It can be cleared via "Init request".

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0xA000:07	Modbus CRC error
-----------	------------------

Comment

Modbus CRC error. A CRC error occurred in the received Modbus packet.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0xA000:08	Modbus Feedback error
-----------	-----------------------

Comment

Modbus packet reception error. The received Modbus packet may not conform to the format.

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0xA000:11	COM Warning_code
-----------	------------------

Comment

COM warning codes. When a warning occurs, the COM function cannot be activated, and both the COM Control and Status become invalid. Troubleshooting is required, and the codes are as follows:

Warning Code	Description
--------------	-------------

0x0000	No warning
0x1000	Invalid PDO type
0x1100	Invalid RXPDO channel
0x1101	Invalid TXPDO channel
0x2100	COM function not initialized
0x2101	Incorrect COM interface mode PDO
0x2102	No RXPDO for COM
0x2103	No TXPDO for COM
0x2104	Incorrect number of RXPDOs for COM
0x2105	Incorrect number of TXPDOs for COM
0x2106	Mismatch between RXPDO and TXPDO values for COM
0x2107	Mismatch between the number of RXPDOs and TXPDOs for COM

Hex Code	Description
----------	-------------

0xA000:12	COM Module mode
-----------	-----------------

Comment

Current COM Module. The COM Module is as follows:

Module Code	Description
-------------	-------------

0	No Module
1	Standard 22 Bytes
2	Standard 5 Bytes
3	Standard 3 Bytes

Table 8.12: Detail

4	Legacy 22 Bytes
5	Legacy 5 Bytes
6	Legacy 3 Bytes
7	Modbus 30 Bytes
8	Modbus 100 Bytes
9	Modbus 260 Bytes
10	Only Transmit Action 30 Bytes
11	Only Receive Action 30 Bytes

Hex Code	Description
0xA000:13	COM Port interface

Comment

Current COM port interface:

- 0: RS-232
- 1: RS-485 Half
- 2: RS-422/485 Full

Hex Code	Description
0xA000:14	Baud rate

Comment

Current COM port baud rate:

- 0: 1200 bps
- 1: 2400 bps
- 2: 4800 bps
- 3: 9600 bps
- 4: 19.2 kbps
- 5: 38.4 kbps
- 6: 57.6 kbps
- 7: 115.2 kbps

Hex Code	Description
0xA000:15	Data frame

Comment

Current COM port data format. The COM port data format is as follows:

- 0: 7E1 (7 data bits, 1 stop bit, EVEN parity)
- 1: 7O1 (7 data bits, 1 stop bit, ODD parity)
- 2: 8N1 (8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity)
- 3: 8E1 (8 data bits, 1 stop bit, EVEN parity)
- 4: 8O1 (8 data bits, 1 stop bit, ODD parity)
- 5: 7N2 (7 data bits, 2 stop bit, no parity)
- 6: 7E2 (7 data bits, 2 stop bit, EVEN parity)
- 7: 7O2 (7 data bits, 2 stop bit, ODD parity)
- 8: 8N2 (8 data bits, 2 stop bit, no parity)
- 9: 8E2 (8 data bits, 2 stop bit, EVEN parity)
- 10: 8O2 (8 data bits, 2 stop bit, ODD parity)

Hex Code	Description
0xA000:16	Data bytes in send buffer

Comment

Table 8.12: Detail

Current COM Transmit Buffer data quantity. Can be cleared via "Init request."

Hex Code	Description
0xA000:17	Data bytes in receive buffer

Comment

Current COM Receive Buffer data quantity. Can be cleared via "Init request."

Hex Code	Description
0xA000:18	Rx optimization timeout count

Comment

Current COM port timeout count. When "Enable transfer rate optimization" is activated, this value increments with each timeout event. Can be cleared via "Init request."

Hex Code	Description
0xA000:19	Rx not op data count

Comment

Current COM port Receive non-OP data quantity. When the Slave receives data at the COM port while not in OP mode, the data is discarded and not placed in the Receive Buffer. This value records the quantity of discarded data and can only be cleared by a power cycle of the AMAX-5090.

8.1.5.2.5 Quality Simulation■ **0xA001****Table 8.13: List**

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default	Auto Save
0xA001:11	Simulation Cycle time (us)	The cycle time data for simulation quality	BOOL	RW	100	N
0xA001:12	Simulation Module mode	The module mode setting for simulation quality	BOOL	RW	1	N
0xA001:13	Simulation Data frame	The COM port data frame format for simulation quality	BOOL	RW	2	N
0xA001:14	Simulation Baudrate	The COM port baud rate for simulation quality	BOOL	RW	3	N
0xA001:15	Simulation Quality	Simulation quality	BOOL	RO	11358	N

Table 8.14: Detail

Hex Code	Description
0xA001:11	Simulation Cycle time (us)

Comment

Simulate the computation of Quality's Cycle time data, with the unit being microseconds (us).

Hex Code	Description
0xA001:12	Simulation Module mode

Comment

Simulate the computation of Quality's Module mode settings, which affect the PDO size. The settings are as follows:

0	No Module
1	Standard 22 Bytes
2	Standard 5 Bytes
3	Standard 3 Bytes
4	Legacy 22 Bytes
5	Legacy 5 Bytes
6	Legacy 3 Bytes
7	Modbus 30 Bytes
8	Modbus 100 Bytes
9	Modbus 260 Bytes
10	Only Transmit Action 30 Bytes
11	Only Receive Action 30 Bytes
12	Transmit and Receive Action 30 Bytes

Hex Code	Description
0xA001:13	Simulation Data frame

Comment

Simulated Calculation of Quality for COM Port Data Format.

0	7E1 (7 data bits, 1 stop bit, EVEN parity)
1	7O1 (7 data bits, 1 stop bit, ODD parity)
2	8N1 (8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity)
3	8E1 (8 data bits, 1 stop bit, EVEN parity)
4	8O1 (8 data bits, 1 stop bit, ODD parity)
5	7N2 (7 data bits, 2 stop bit, no parity)
6	7E2 (7 data bits, 2 stop bit, EVEN parity)
7	7O2 (7 data bits, 2 stop bit, ODD parity)
8	8N2 (8 data bits, 2 stop bit, no parity)
9	8E2 (8 data bits, 2 stop bit, EVEN parity)
10	8O2 (8 data bits, 2 stop bit, ODD parity)

Hex Code	Description
0xA001:14	Simulation Baudrate

Comment

Table 8.14: Detail

Simulated Calculation of Quality for COM Port Baud Rate. Settings as Follows:
 0: 1200 bps
 1: 2400 bps
 2: 4800 bps
 3: 9600 bps
 4: 19.2 kbps
 5: 38.4 kbps
 6: 57.6 kbps
 7: 115.2 kbps

Hex Code	Description
0xA001:15	Simulation Quality
Comment	

Simulated Calculation of Quality
 This Quality describes the simulation of the relationship between EtherCAT transmission speed and COM port transmission speed. The optimal COM port settings can be determined through preliminary simulation. The formula is as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Cycle time (us)} * \text{PDO size} * \text{DataFrame size}}{500 * \text{BaudRate}} * 100 - 100 = \text{Quality}$$

If Quality is greater than 0, it indicates that the module settings make the EtherCAT transmission speed faster than the COM port transmission speed. This can cause the Transmit Buffer to fill up quickly or intermittently, resulting in non-continuous data output from the COM port. Since the EtherCAT transmission speed is faster, the Receive Buffer can immediately return data without overflow or data loss issues. The larger the Quality value, the more pronounced this phenomenon becomes.

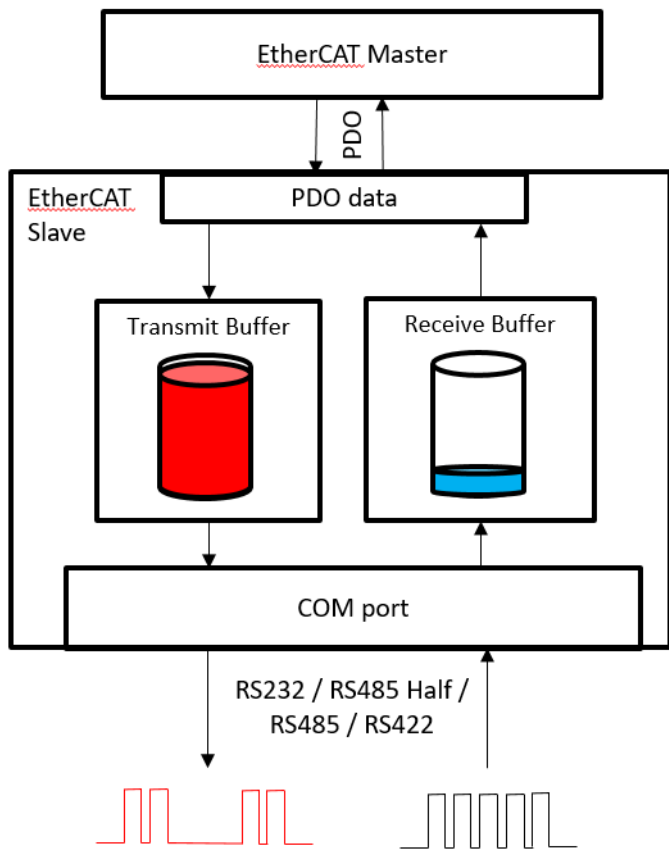


Table 8.14: Detail

Conversely, if Quality is less than 0, it indicates that the module settings make the COM port transmission speed faster than the EtherCAT transmission speed. In this case, the COM port can keep up with the output, and the Transmit Buffer will not experience overflow or filling up. However, since the COM port transmission speed is faster, data will quickly or intermittently accumulate in the Receive Buffer, leading to a higher risk of overflow, which can result in data loss or data being discarded. The smaller the Quality value, the more pronounced this phenomenon becomes.

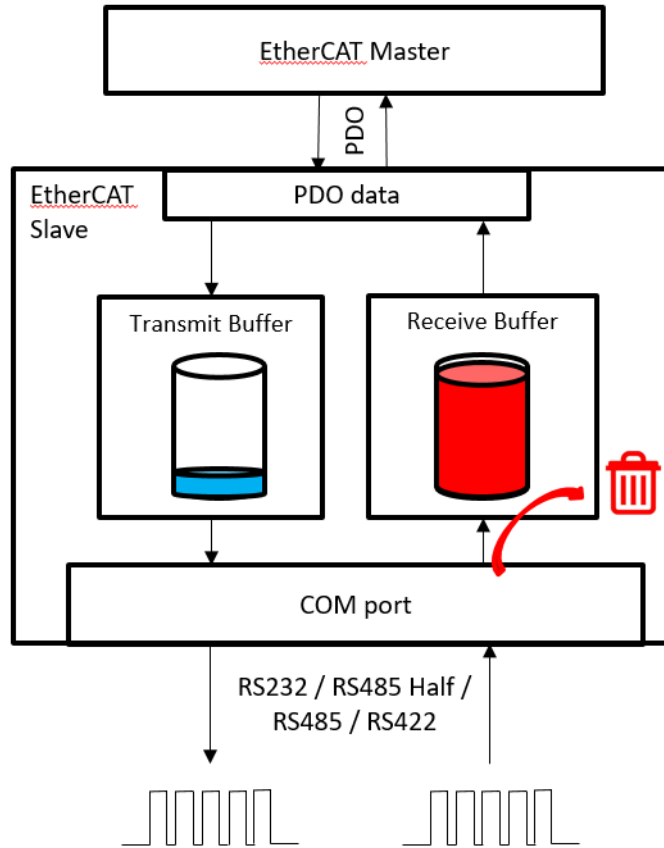
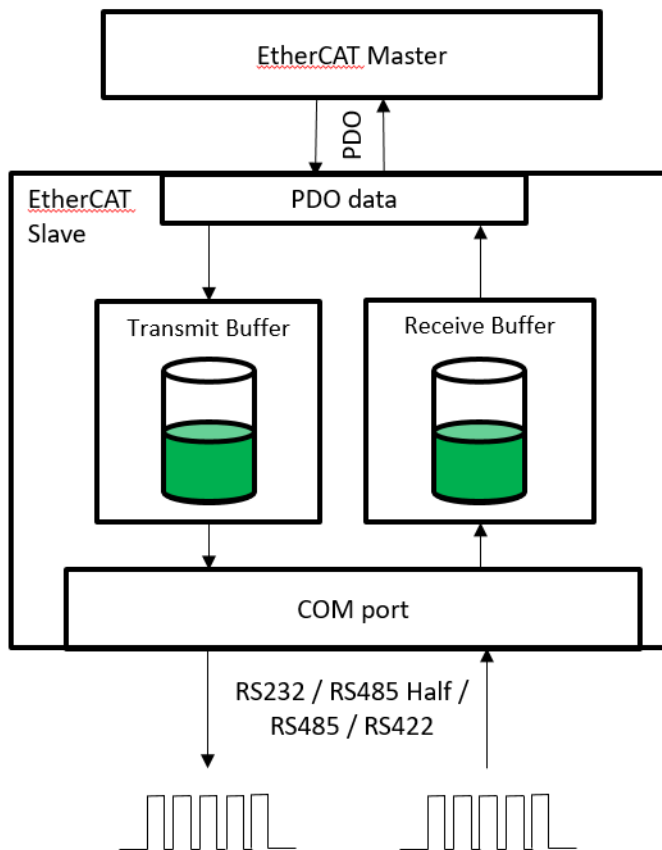


Table 8.14: Detail

If the effective data size per transmission is ≤ 1000 bytes, the Transmit/Receive Buffer will not experience overflow or filling up, and the Quality value can be used as a reference without affecting data accuracy. If the effective data size per transmission is > 1000 bytes, the Quality value should be as close to 0 as possible, aligning the EtherCAT transmission speed with the COM port transmission speed. This will help avoid intermittent data transmission issues or data loss during reception.



Hex Code	Description
0xF600:01	LocateModule
Comment	
Find the module location. Locate light control.	
0: OFF	
1: ON	

8.1.5.2.6 Device Function

■ List

Table 8.15: 0xFXXX

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default	Auto Save
0xF030:01	Configured Modules Ident List	Configured Module ID	UINT32	RW	0x00005090	N
0xF050:01	Detected Modules Ident List	Detected Module ID	UINT32	RO	0x00005090	N
0xF600:01	LocateModule	Locate Light	BOOL	RW	0	N

Table 8.16: Detail

Hex Code	Description
0xF030:01	Configured Modules Ident List
Comment	
Set Module ID. The IDs are as follows:	
0x00005090	COM Standard 22 bytes
0x00015090	COM Standard 5 bytes
0x00025090	COM Standard 3 bytes
0x00035090	COM Legacy 22 bytes
0x00045090	COM Legacy 5 bytes
0x00055090	COM Legacy 3 bytes
0x00065090	COM Modbus 30 bytes
0x00075090	COM Modbus 100 bytes
0x00085090	COM Modbus 260 bytes
Hex Code	
Description	
0xF050:01	Detected Modules Ident List
Comment	
Detect Module ID. The IDs are as follows:	
0x00005090	COM Standard 22 bytes
0x00015090	COM Standard 5 bytes
0x00025090	COM Standard 3 bytes
0x00035090	COM Legacy 22 bytes
0x00045090	COM Legacy 5 bytes
0x00055090	COM Legacy 3 bytes
0x00065090	COM Modbus 30 bytes
0x00075090	COM Modbus 100 bytes
0x00085090	COM Modbus 260 bytes

8.1.6 COM

8.1.6.1 COM Modules and Interfaces

AMAX-5090 provides 4 modules with 12 different interfaces: COM Standard 22 bytes, COM Standard 5 bytes, COM Standard 3 bytes, COM Legacy 22 bytes, COM Legacy 5 bytes, COM Legacy 3 bytes, COM Modbus 30 bytes, COM Modbus 100 bytes, COM Modbus 260 bytes, Only Transmit 30 bytes, Only Receive 30 bytes, Transmit and Receive 30 bytes.

Slot	Module	PDO Number	Description	PDO Total Size	Remark	
COM Application Mode	Standard by item	0x1600 / 0x1A00	→ COM Standard RxPDO-Map 22 bytes Outputs / COM Standard TxPDO-Map 22 bytes Inputs	→ 24 bytes + 24 bytes = total 48 bytes	→ Standard 22 bytes	
		0x1601 / 0x1A01	→ COM Standard RxPDO-Map 5 bytes Outputs / COM Standard TxPDO-Map 5 bytes Inputs	→ 7 bytes + 7 bytes = total 14 bytes	→ Standard 5 bytes	
		0x1602 / 0x1A02	→ COM Standard RxPDO-Map 3 bytes Outputs / COM Standard TxPDO-Map 3 bytes Inputs	→ 5 bytes + 5 bytes = total 10 bytes	→ Standard 3 bytes	
	Legacy by bytes	0x1603 / 0x1A03	→ COM Legacy RxPDO-Map 22 bytes Outputs / COM Legacy TxPDO-Map 22 bytes Inputs	→ 24 bytes + 24 bytes = total 48 bytes	→ Legacy 22 bytes	
		0x1604 / 0x1A04	→ COM Legacy RxPDO-Map 5 bytes Outputs / COM Legacy TxPDO-Map 5 bytes Inputs	→ 6 bytes + 6 bytes = total 12 bytes	→ Legacy 5 bytes	
		0x1605 / 0x1A05	→ COM Legacy RxPDO-Map 3 bytes Outputs / COM Legacy TxPDO-Map 3 bytes Inputs	→ 4 bytes + 4 bytes = total 8 bytes	→ Legacy 3 bytes	
	Specific action	0x1606 / 0x1A06	→ COM Only Transmit RxPDO-Map 30 bytes Outputs / COM Only Transmit TxPDO-Map 30 bytes Inputs	→ 32 bytes + 3 bytes = total 35 bytes	→ Only Transmit 30 bytes	
		0x1607 / 0x1A07	→ COM Only Receive RxPDO-Map 30 bytes Outputs / COM Only Receive TxPDO-Map 30 bytes Inputs	→ 3 bytes + 34 bytes = total 37 bytes	→ Only Receive 30 bytes	
		0x1608 / 0x1A08	→ COM Transmit and Receive RxPDO-Map 30 bytes Outputs / COM Transmit and Receive TxPDO-Map 30 bytes Inputs	→ 34 bytes + 37 bytes = total 71 bytes	→ Transmit and Receive 30 bytes	
	Modbus	COM Modbus RxPDO-Map 30 bytes Outputs / COM Modbus TxPDO-Map 30 bytes Inputs	0x1610 / 0x1A10	→ COM Modbus RxPDO-Map 30 bytes Outputs / COM Modbus TxPDO-Map 30 bytes Inputs	→ 38 bytes + 40 bytes = total 78 bytes	→ Modbus 30 bytes
			0x1615 / 0x1A15	→ COM Modbus RxPDO-Map 100 bytes Outputs / COM Modbus TxPDO-Map 100 bytes Inputs	→ 108 bytes + 110 bytes = total 218 bytes	→ Modbus 100 bytes
		COM Modbus RxPDO-Map 260 bytes Outputs / COM Modbus TxPDO-Map 260 bytes Inputs	0x1610 / 0x1A10	→ COM Modbus RxPDO-Map 260 bytes Outputs / COM Modbus TxPDO-Map 260 bytes Inputs	→ 268 bytes + 270 bytes = total 538 bytes	→ Modbus 260 bytes
0x1611 / 0x1A11			→ COM Modbus RxPDO-Map 260 bytes Outputs / COM Modbus TxPDO-Map 260 bytes Inputs	→ 268 bytes + 270 bytes = total 538 bytes	→ Modbus 260 bytes	
0x1612 / 0x1A12		→ COM Modbus RxPDO-Map 260 bytes Outputs / COM Modbus TxPDO-Map 260 bytes Inputs	→ 268 bytes + 270 bytes = total 538 bytes	→ Modbus 260 bytes		
0x1613 / 0x1A13		→ COM Modbus RxPDO-Map 260 bytes Outputs / COM Modbus TxPDO-Map 260 bytes Inputs	→ 268 bytes + 270 bytes = total 538 bytes	→ Modbus 260 bytes		

8.1.6.1.1 COM Interfaces

Below are the supported Cycle times for each interface mode:

Table 8.17:

Object Index	Min Cycle time
COM Standard 22 bytes	100 us
COM Standard 5 bytes	100 us
COM Standard 3 bytes	100 us
COM Legacy 22 bytes	100 us
COM Legacy 5 bytes	100 us
COM Legacy 3 bytes	100 us
Modbus 30 bytes	100 us
Modbus 100 bytes	200 us
Modbus 260 bytes	400 us
Only Transmit 30 Bytes	100 us
Only Receive 30 Bytes	100 us
Transmit and Receive 30 Bytes	100 us

Table 8.18:

Module Name	Description	Send continuous	Transfer rate optimization	Rx condition end mode
COM Standard 22 bytes	Transmit and receive data with polarity handshake; data content undefined.	V	V	
COM Standard 5 bytes	Transmit and receive data with polarity handshake; data content undefined.	V	V	
COM Standard 3 bytes	Transmit and receive data with polarity handshake; data content undefined.	V	V	
COM Legacy 22 bytes	Transmit and receive data with polarity handshake; combines Control/Status into byte; data undefined.	V	V	
COM Legacy 5 bytes	Transmit and receive data with polarity handshake; combines Control/Status into byte; data undefined.	V	V	
COM Legacy 3 bytes	Transmit and receive data with polarity handshake; combines Control/Status into byte; data undefined.	V	V	
Modbus 30 bytes	Transmit and receive data with Rising Edge & Falling Edge behavior; half-duplex; Modbus formatted data.	V	Auto Enable	
Modbus 100 bytes	Transmit and receive data with Rising Edge & Falling Edge behavior; half-duplex; Modbus formatted data.	V	Auto Enable	
Modbus 260 bytes	Transmit and receive data with Rising Edge & Falling Edge behavior; half-duplex; Modbus formatted data.	V	Auto Enable	
Only Transmit 30 Bytes	Only transmit data with Rising Edge & Falling Edge behavior; data content undefined.	V		
Only Receive 30 Bytes	Only receive data with Rising Edge & Falling Edge behavior; data content undefined.	V	V	
Transmit and Receive 30 Bytes	Transmit and receive data with Rising Edge & Falling Edge behavior; data content undefined.	V	V	V

For setting the interfaces, generally, interfaces could be split into 4 different interfaces: COM Standard, COM Legacy, COM Modbus and Specific. In order to simplify the set process, we add the plug device function in this module. For the CODESYS, select "Plug Device" and select the interface after right click AMAX-5090 "COM Application Mode".

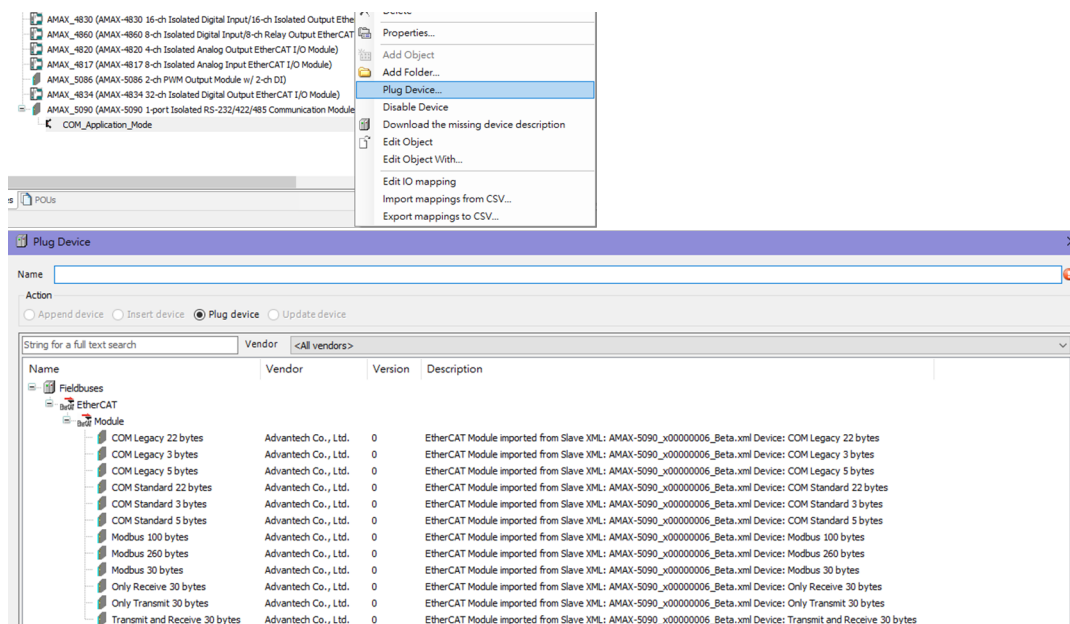


Figure 8.9 AMAX-5090 with CODESYS Plug Device

Users select the Module based on their desired COM application type. The Slave determines the current COM interface configuration based on the Module selected for the COM Application Mode Slot. COM Application Mode includes 9 types of Modules: COM Legacy 22 bytes, COM Legacy 5 bytes, Legacy 3 bytes, COM Standard 22 bytes, COM Standard 5 bytes, Standard 3 bytes, Modbus 30 bytes, Modbus 100 bytes, Modbus 260 bytes, Only Transmit 30 Bytes, Only Receive 30 Bytes, and Transmit and Receive 30 Bytes. When the EtherCAT status changes from PreOP to SafeOP, the Module settings are updated.

The AMAX-5090 is divided into several PDOs based on the interface mode. Each mode consists of one or more pairs of 0x16XX and 0x1AXX.

If your software doesn't support the plug device function, the PDO setting please refer the following table.

PDO List

Table 8.19: COM Interface PDO assignment (0x1600 - 0x1610, 0x1A00 - 0x1A10)

PDO 0x16 Index (hex)	PDO 0x1A Index (hex)	Description	Meaning
0x1600	0x1A00	COM Standard Rx/Tx PDO-Map 22 bytes Outputs/Inputs	Standard 22 bytes
0x1601	0x1A01	COM Standard Rx/Tx PDO-Map 5 bytes Outputs/Inputs	Standard 5 bytes
0x1602	0x1A02	COM Standard Rx/Tx PDO-Map 3 bytes Outputs/Inputs	Standard 3 bytes
0x1603	0x1A03	COM Legacy Rx/Tx PDO-Map 22 bytes Outputs/Inputs	Legacy 22 bytes
0x1604	0x1A04	COM Legacy Rx/Tx PDO-Map 5 bytes Outputs/Inputs	Legacy 5 bytes
0x1605	0x1A05	COM Legacy Rx/Tx PDO-Map 3 bytes Outputs/Inputs	Legacy 3 bytes

Table 8.19: COM Interface PDO assignment (0x1600 - 0x1610, 0x1A00 - 0x1A10)

0x1606	0x1A06	COM Only Transmit Rx/Tx PDO-Map 30 bytes Outputs/Inputs	Only Transmit 30 bytes
0x1607	0x1A07	COM Only Receive Rx/Tx PDO-Map 30 bytes Outputs/Inputs	Only Receive 30 bytes
0x1608	0x1A08	COM Transmit and Receive Rx/Tx PDO-Map 30 bytes Outputs/Inputs	Transmit and Receive 30 bytes
0x1610	0x1A10	COM Modbus Rx/Tx PDO-Map 30 bytes Outputs/Inputs	Modbus 30 bytes
0x1615	0x1A15		
0x1610	0x1A10	COM Modbus Rx/Tx PDO-Map 100 bytes Outputs/Inputs	Modbus 100 bytes
0x1614	0x1A14		
0x1610	0x1A10	COM Modbus Rx/Tx PDO-Map 260 bytes Outputs/Inputs	Modbus 260 bytes
0x1611	0x1A11		
0x1612	0x1A12		
0x1613	0x1A13		

8.1.6.2 COM Port Interface and Baud Rate Parameter

AMAX-5090 provides four different COM port interfaces: RS-232, RS-422 full duplex, RS-485 half duplex, and RS-485 full duplex. Before we start configuring the CoE (CAN Over EtherCAT) parameters, we should confirm the device interface connected to AMAX-5090. Please ensure that AMAX-5090 and the device have the same interface, mode, and configuration. The COM port interfaces at CoE 0x8000:11, and the values for each mode are provided in the following table.

Table 8.20: Setting COM Port Interface (0x8000:11)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x8000:11	COM port interface	0: RS-232 1: RS-485 half duplex 2: RS-422 / RS-485	UINT	RW	0x0000

The baud rate can be set at CoE 0x8000:12, the value of each mode please refer following table.

Table 8.21: Setting Baud Rate (0x8000:12)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x8000:12	Baud rate	0: 1,200 bps 1: 2,400 bps 2: 4,800 bps 3: 9,600 bps 4: 19,200 bps 5: 38,400 bps 6: 57,600 bps 7: 115,200 bps	UINT	RW	0x0000

We recommend not turn on this parameter in the first communication test to prevent the signal loss. The internal terminal resistor connection can be switched by software at address 0x8000:03, please refer to the following table.

Table 8.22: Enable Terminal Resistor (0x8000:03)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x8000:03	Enable terminal resistor	0: Off 1: On	BOOL	RW	0x00

For COM port interface RS-485 Half/RS-422_485 Full only.

8.1.6.3 UART Data Frame Parameter

AMAX-5090 offering 10 different UART Data Packet mode, for each mode's configuration and total bits please refer the following tables.

Table 8.23: Setting Data Frame (0x8000:13)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x8000:13	Data Frame	0: 7E1 (7 data bits, 1 stop bit, even parity) 1: 7O1 (7 data bits, 1 stop bit, odd parity) 2: 8N1 (8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity) 3: 8E1 (8 data bits, 1 stop bit, even parity) 4: 8O1 (8 data bits, 1 stop bit, odd parity) 5: 7N2 (7 data bits, 2 stop bits, no parity) 6: 7E2 (7 data bits, 2 stop bits, even parity) 7: 7O2 (7 data bits, 2 stop bits, odd parity) 8: 8N2 (8 data bits, 2 stop bits, no parity) 9: 8E2 (8 data bits, 2 stop bits, even parity) 10: 8O2 (8 data bits, 2 stop bits, odd parity)	UINT	RW	0x0002

Table 8.24: Data Packet Size for Different Data Frame at 0x8000:13

Parameter	Start Bits	Data Frame Bits	Parity Bits	Stop Bits	Total Bits
0: 7E1	1	7	1	1	10
1: 7O1	1	7	1	1	10
2: 8N1	1	8	0	1	10
3: 8E1	1	8	1	1	11
4: 8O1	1	8	1	1	11
5: 7N2	1	7	0	2	10
6: 7E2	1	7	1	2	11
7: 7O2	1	7	1	2	11
8: 8N2	1	8	0	2	11
9: 8E2	1	8	1	2	12
10: 8O2	1	8	1	2	12

8.1.6.4 Data Transmission Buffer Behaviour

AMAX-5090 will transform the EtherCAT and UART data to enhance the functionality of EtherCAT. Setting the baud rate, data packet size and EtherCAT cycle time is the key points for the Transmit and Receive Buffer. The data will be lost if baud rate, data packet size and EtherCAT cycle time not perfectly match. For example, if the EtherCAT cycle time is too fast for the baud rate and data packet size too small, it will cause the transmit buffer to run out of space very quickly. However, AMAX-5090 will inform the Main Device when the transmit buffer is out of space, preventing it from receiving data from the Main Device. The transmission diagram please refers the following figure.

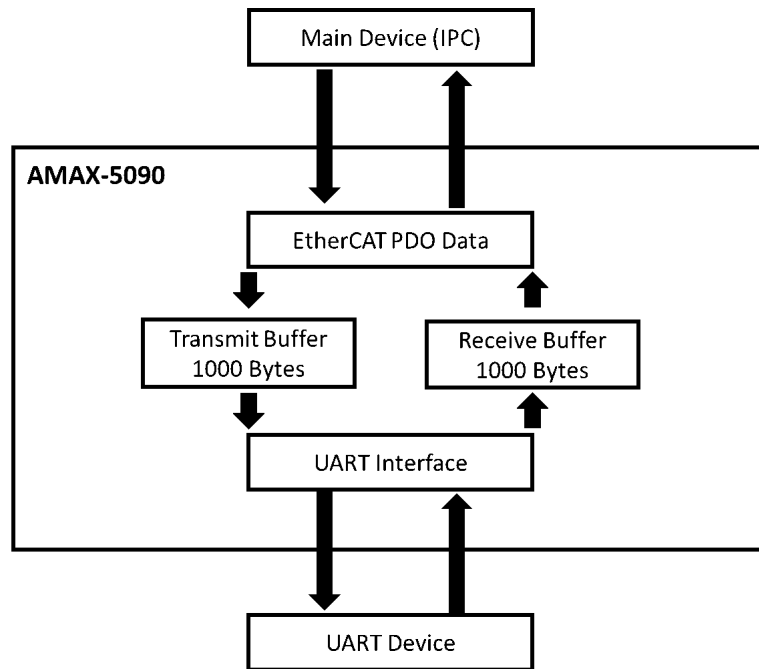


Figure 8.10 AMAX-5090 transmission diagram

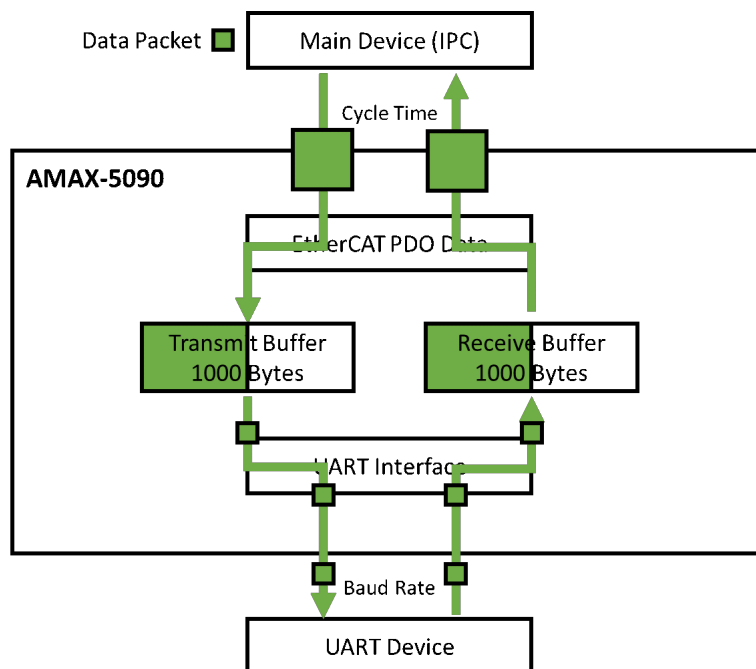


Figure 8.11 Transmit Buffer Space Balance

Regarding the UART baud rate and EtherCAT transmission speed could refer the following table.

Table 8.25: UART Baud Rate for different Packet Size Comparison

Baud Rate (bps)	1 Bytes (ms)	22 Bytes (ms)	30 Bytes (ms)	100 Bytes (ms)	260 Bytes (ms)
1,200	6.6666	146.6667	200.0000	666.6667	1733.3333
2,400	3.3333	73.3333	100.0000	333.3333	866.6667
4,800	1.6667	36.6667	50.0000	166.6667	433.3333
9,600	0.8333	18.3333	25.0000	83.3333	216.6667
19,200	0.4167	9.1667	12.5000	41.6667	108.3333
38,400	0.2083	4.5833	6.2500	20.8333	54.1667
57,600	0.1389	3.0556	4.1667	13.8889	36.1111
115,200	0.0694	1.5278	2.0833	6.9444	18.0556

Table 8.26: EtherCAT Transmission Rate for different Packet Size Comparison

EtherCAT Transmission (bps)	1 Bytes (ms)	22 Bytes (ms)	30 Bytes (ms)	100 Bytes (ms)	260 Bytes (ms)
100,000,000	0.0001	0.0018	0.0024	0.0080	0.0208

Scenario 1: Prompt EtherCAT Cycle Time with UART Low-speed Baud Rate

In this scenario, AMAX-5090 will notify the Main Device to prevent any data loss when the Transmit Buffer is out of space.

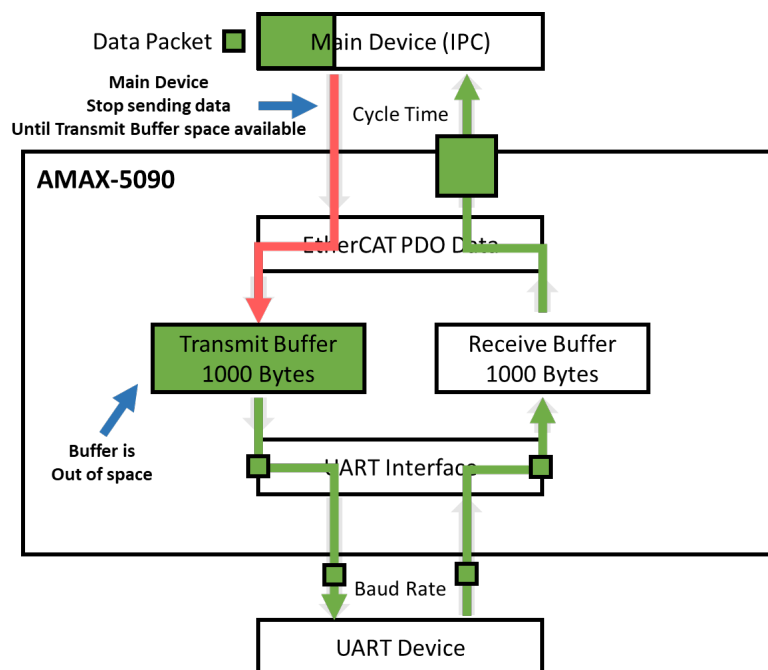


Figure 8.12 Transmit Buffer Out of Space

Scenario 2: Prompt UART Baud Rate with Low-speed EtherCAT Cycle Time

In this scenario, AMAX-5090 will notify the Main Device via CoE parameter A000:01 when the Receive Buffer is out of space. But the data from UART Device will loss when Receive buffer is out of space.

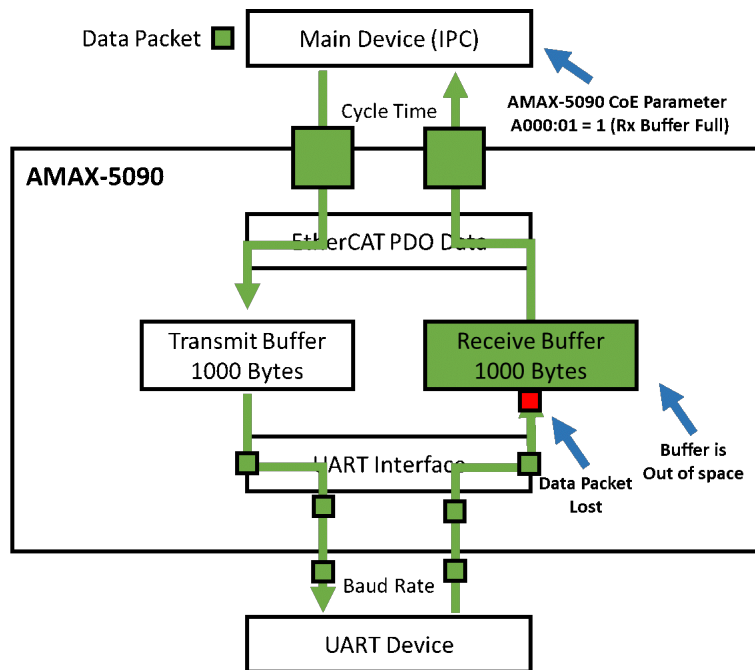


Table 8.27: Rx Buffer CoE parameters (0x8000:13)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Data type	Flags	Default value
0x8000:14	Rx buffer full notification	Customize the Rx buffer alarm value (0~1000 bytes)			
0x8000:15	Rx Optimization bit of time out	Setting receive time out parameter 1.2 kbps: 333.32 ~ 2124.92 ms 2.4 kbps: 166.68 ~ 1062.59 ms 4.8 kbps: 83.32 ~ 531.17 ms 9.6 kbps: 41.68 ~ 265.71 ms 19.2 kbps: 20.83 ~ 132.81 ms 38.4 kbps: 10.42 ~ 66.41 ms 57.6 kbps: 6.94 ~ 44.27 ms 115.2 kbps: 3.47 ~ 22.14 ms			
0x8000:17	Rx condition end mode	Only support for "Only Receive" & "Transmit and Receive" mode. Setting the COM port flag of receive mode. 0: no mode 1: terminal clear 2: data length			

Table 8.27: Rx Buffer CoE parameters (0x8000:13)

0x8000:18	Rx condition terminal clear ASCII	Setting COM port flag of receive end ASCII code. Cancel duplicate from Rx buffer to Main Device when the ASCII code is same in this parameter
-----------	-----------------------------------	--

8.1.6.5 Data Buffer Quality Simulation Function

AMAX-5090 provides a buffer quality simulation function to evaluate the current baud rate, data packet size and EtherCAT cycle time. The data buffer quality could be calculated by following equation.

$$\frac{\text{Cycle time (us)} \times \text{PDO size(Bytes)} \times \text{Data frame size(Bits)}}{500 \times \text{Baud rate(bps)}} \times 100 - 100 = \text{Quality}$$

Parameter Definition:

Cycle time (us): EtherCAT cycle time (us)

PDO size (bytes): EtherCAT PDO is the COM Interface, e.g. Standard 22 Bytes, Modbus 260 Bytes

Data frame size (bits): UART data frame bits, e.g. 1 start bit + 7 data frame bits + 1 parity bit + 1 stop bit = 10 bits

Baud rate (bps): UART Baud rate

For example:

Cycle time (us): 200

PDO size (bytes): 30

Data frame size (bits): 10

Baud rate (bps): 9600

$$\frac{200 \times 30 \times 10}{500 \times 9600} \times 100 - 100 = -99$$

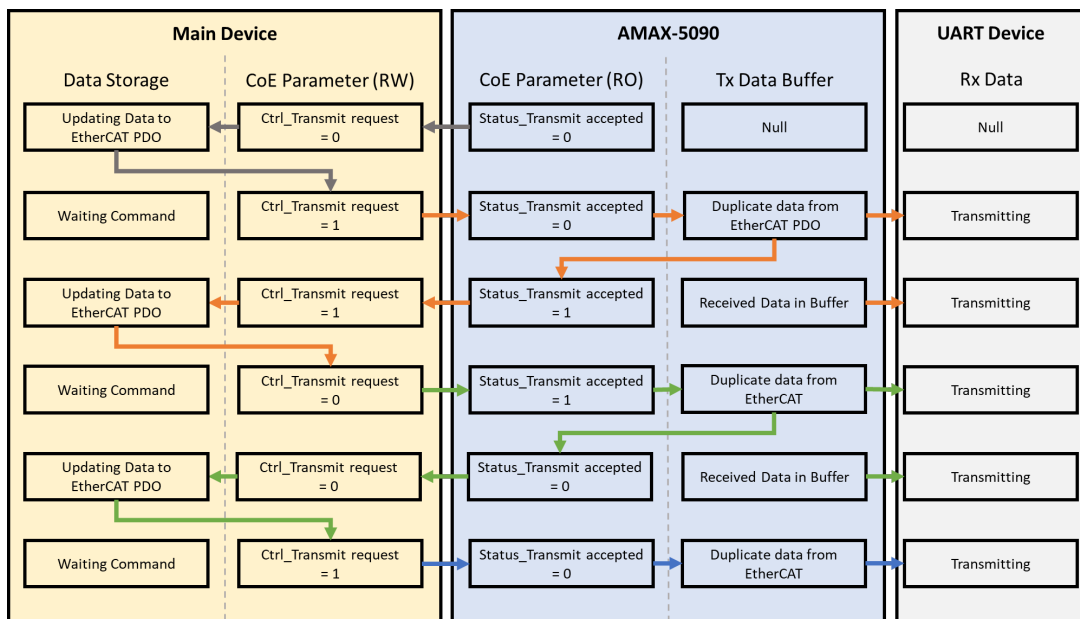
8.1.7 Data Transmission Control

In this section we will introduction how to manage the data package transition from UART device to EtherCAT MainDevice. In order to control the AMAX-5090 sending the data when UART data was ready, we should set the Transmit and Status to prevent any incomplete data has been send to MainDevice. Next, we will provide some different COM interface scenarios.

8.1.7.1 Standard and Legacy COM interfaces

In the Standard and Legacy COM interfaces each mode has 3 different data length: 22 bytes, 5 bytes, and 3 bytes. Next figure will show how transmit and receive data with AMAX-5090 and UART device.

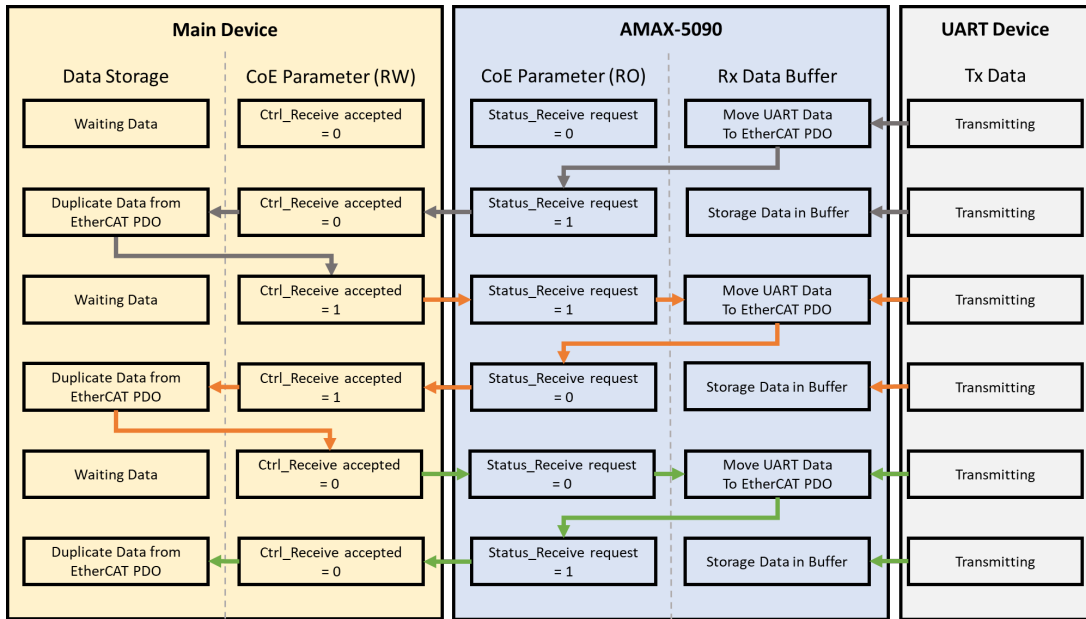
8.1.7.1.1 Standard and Legacy Transmit Control/Status



COM Standard and Legacy Transmit Diagram

In data transmit to the UART device, the default for CoE values Ctrl_Transmit request and Status_Transmit accepted is 0. When the Ctrl_Transmit request is equal to Status_Transmit accepted value, the data in Main Device will be updated to EtherCAT PDO then Ctrl_Transmit request be set the revers value compare to original value (e.g. from 0 to 1, from 1 to 0). Next, AMAX-5090 will duplicate data to Tx data buffer and set Status_Transmit accepted value revers. Overall, when Ctrl_Transmit request parameter is equal to Status_Transmit accepted, it will trigger the data transmission from AMAX-5090 to Main Device; when Ctrl_Transmit request parameter is NOT equal to Status_Transmit accepted, it will trigger next data requirement from Main Device to AMAX-5090.

8.1.7.1.2 Standard and Legacy Receive Control/Status

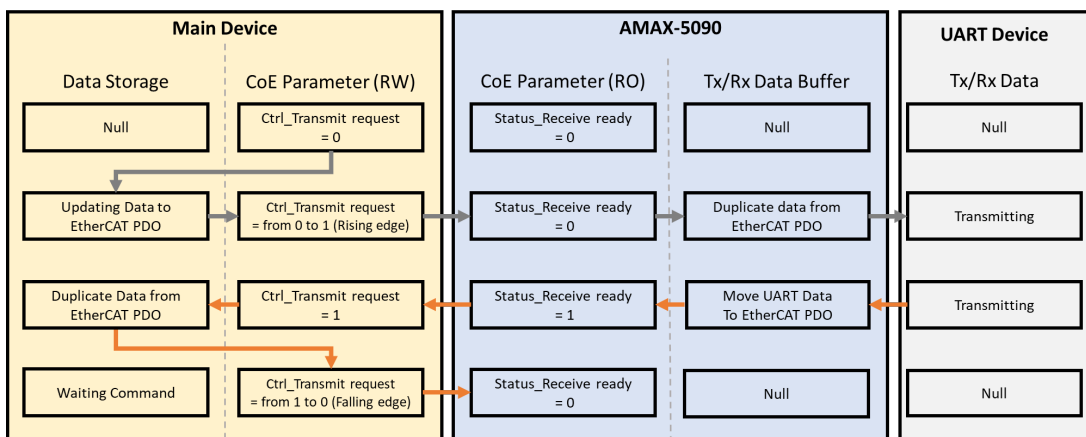


COM Standard and Legacy Receive Diagram

In data receive to the UART device, the default for CoE values Ctrl_Receive accepted and Status_Receive request is 0. The AMAX-5090 always receive UART device data and storage in Rx Data Buffer. When the Ctrl_Receive accepted is NOT equal to Status_Receive request value, the data in AMAX-5090 Rx data buffer will be updated to EtherCAT PDO then Ctrl_Receive accepted be set the revers value compare to original value (e.g. from 0 to 1, from 1 to 0). Next, data will be duplicated data from EtherCAT PDO to storage in Main Device and set Status_Receive request value revers. Overall, when Ctrl_Receive accepted parameter is NOT equal to Status_Receive request, it will trigger the data transmission from AMAX-5090 to Main Device; when Ctrl_Receive accepted parameter is equal to Status_Receive request, it will trigger next data requirement from AMAX-5090 Rx data buffer to the Main Device.

8.1.7.2 Modbus/RTU COM interfaces

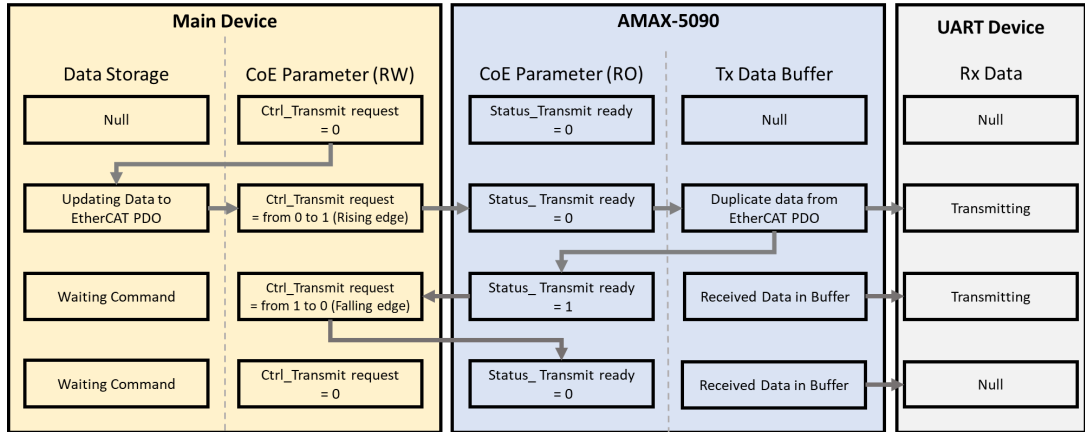
In the Modbus COM interfaces, there are 3 different data length: 30 bytes, 100 bytes, and 260 bytes. Next figure will show how transmit and receive data with AMAX-5090 and UART device.



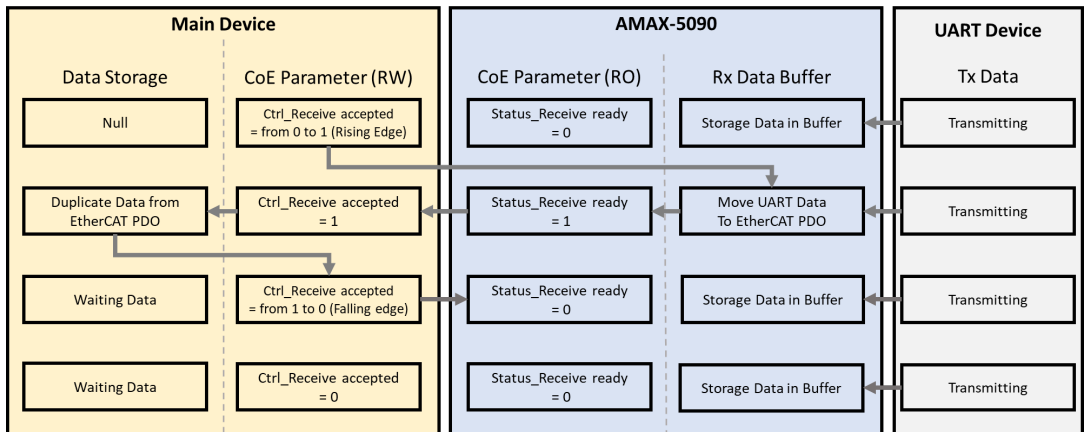
8.1.7.3 Transmit and Receive COM Interfaces

In the Transmit and Receive COM interfaces, there are 3 different data length: 3 Only Transmit 30 bytes, Only Receive 30 bytes, Transmit and Receive 30 bytes. Next figure will show how transmit and receive data with AMAX-5090 and UART device.

8.1.7.3.1 Only Transmit/Transmit and Receive Interface Transmit



8.1.7.3.2 Only Receive/Transmit and Receive Interface Receive



Appendix **A**

WatchDog Config &
PDO Assign

A.1 Watch Dog Configuration

Table A.1: Watch Dog Configuration (0x0400, 0x0410, 0x0420)

Index (hex)	Name	Meaning	Flags	Default value
0x0400	Multiplier	Number of 25 MHz tics (minus 2) that represent the basic watchdog increment.	RW	0x09C2 2498 (Dec)
0x0410	PDI	Watchdog starts counting again with every PDI access.	RW	0x03E8 1000 (Dec)
0x0420	SM ^[1]	The watchdog for all SyncManagers.	RW	0x03E8 1000 (Dec)

[1]: Watchdog will be disabled when the value is set to 0. Please know the risk if you disable the Watchdog, MainDevice won't receive the notifications when the modules disconnected. For the output value in different Watchdog states please refer to the next table "**Module's Output Value in Different Watchdog Configurations**"

Table A.2: Module's Output Value in Different Watchdog Configurations

Register Setting	Output State in OP mode	Disconnect	Next PDO
WDT=1000us	High	Low	High
	Low	Low	Low
WDT=Disable	High	High	High
	Low	Low	Low

A.2 PDO Assignment

A.2.1 Power Input and Coupler

A.2.1.1 AMAX-5001 PDO Assignment

Table A.3: AMAX-5001 PDO Assignment (SM3: 0x1A00)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)
0x1A00	32	Inputs process data mapping	0x6000:01 Over_Voltage_1
			0x6000:02 Under_Voltage_1
			0x6000:03 Over_Voltage_2
			0x6000:04 Under_Voltage_2
			0x6000:05 Over_Current
			0x6000:06 DI0
			0x6000:07 DI1
			0x6000:08 DI2
			0x6000:09 DI3
			0x6000:11 Voltage_1
			0x6000:12 Voltage_2
			0x6000:13 Current

A.2.1.2 AMAX-5074 PDO Assignment

Table A.4: AMAX-5074 PDO Assignment (SM3: 0x1A00)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)	
0x1A00	24	Inputs process data mapping	0x6000:01	Over_Voltage_1
			0x6000:02	Under_Voltage_1
			0x6000:03	Over_Voltage_2
			0x6000:04	Under_Voltage_2
			0x6000:05	Over_Current
			0x6000:06	Device_ID
			0x6000:11	Voltage_1
			0x6000:12	Voltage_2
			0x6000:13	Current

A.2.2 Analog Input and Output

A.2.2.1 AMAX-5015 PDO Assignment

Table A.5: AMAX-5015 PDO Assignment (SM3: 0x1A00 – 0x1A03)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)	
0x1A0n	10	Analog Input Channel <i>n</i> process data mapping	0x60n0:01	Aln_BurnOut
			0x60n0:02	Aln_OverRange
			0x60n0:03	Aln_UnderRange
			0x60n0:11	Aln_Raw
			0x60n0:13	Aln_Scale

n: Range from 0 to 3 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.3.

A.2.2.2 AMAX-5017C PDO Assignment

Table A.6: AMAX-5017C PDO Assignment (SM3: 0x1A00 – 0x1A05)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)	
0x1A0n	4	Analog Input Channel <i>n</i> process data mapping	0x60n0:01	Aln_BurnOut
			0x60n0:02	Aln_OverRange
			0x60n0:03	Aln_UnderRange
			0x60n0:11	Aln

n: Range from 0 to 5 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.5.

A.2.2.3 AMAX-5017V PDO Assignment

Table A.7: AMAX-5017V PDO Assignment (SM3: 0x1A00 – 0x1A05)

Index(hex)	Size(byte)	Name	PDO Content(hex)
0x1A0n	4	Analog Input Channel <i>n</i> process data mapping	0x60n0:11 Aln

n: Range from 0 to 5 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.5.

A.2.2.4 AMAX-5017H PDO Assignment

Table A.8: AMAX-5017H PDO Assignment (SM3: 0x1A00 – 0x1A03)

Index(hex)	Size(byte)	Name	PDO Content(hex)
0x1A0n	4	Analog Input Channel <i>n</i> process data mapping	0x60n0:11 <i>Aln</i>

n: Range from 0 to 3 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.3.

A.2.2.5 AMAX-5018 PDO Assignment

Table A.9: AMAX-5018 PDO Assignment (SM3: 0x1A00 – 0x1A05)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)
0x1A0n	10	Analog Input Channel <i>n</i> process data mapping	0x60n0:01 <i>Aln_BurnOut</i>
			0x60n0:02 <i>Aln_OverRange</i>
			0x60n0:03 <i>Aln_UnderRange</i>
			0x60n0:11 <i>Aln_Raw</i>
			0x60n0:13 <i>Aln_Scale</i>

n: Range from 0 to 5 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.5.

A.2.2.6 AMAX-5024 PDO Assignment

Table A.10: AMAX-5024 PDO Assignment (SM2: 0x1600 – 0x1603, SM3: 0x1A00 – 0x1A03)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)
0x160n	4	Analog Output Channel <i>n</i> process data mapping	0x70n0:11 <i>AOn</i>
0x1A0n	4	Read Analog Output Channel <i>n</i> process data mapping	0x60n0:01 <i>AOn_BurnOut</i>
			0x60n0:11 <i>AOn</i>

n: Range from 0 to 3 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.3.

A.2.3 Digital Input and Output

A.2.3.1 AMAX-5051 PDO Assignment

Table A.11: AMAX-5051 PDO Assignment (SM0: 0x1A00)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)
0x1A00	1	Digital Input	0x3001:01 D10
			0x3001:02 D11
			0x3001:03 D12
			0x3001:04 D13
			0x3001:05 D14
			0x3001:06 D15
			0x3001:07 D16
			0x3001:08 D17

A.2.3.2 AMAX-5052 PDO Assignment

Table A.12: AMAX-5052 PDO Assignment (SM0: 0x1A00)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)
0x1A00	2	Digital Input	0x3001:01 D10
			0x3001:02 D11
			0x3001:03 D12
			0x3001:04 D13
			0x3001:05 D14
			0x3001:06 D15
			0x3001:07 D16
			0x3001:08 D17
			0x3002:01 D18
			0x3002:02 D19
			0x3002:03 D110
			0x3002:04 D111
			0x3002:05 D112
			0x3002:06 D113
			0x3002:07 D114
0x3002:08 D115			

A.2.3.3 AMAX-5056 PDO Assignment

Table A.13: AMAX-5056 PDO Assignment (SM0: 0x1600)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)
0x1600	1	Digital Output	0x3101:01 DO0
			0x3101:02 DO1
			0x3101:03 DO2
			0x3101:04 DO3
			0x3101:05 DO4
			0x3101:06 DO5
			0x3101:07 DO6
			0x3101:08 DO7

A.2.3.4 AMAX-5056SO PDO Assignment

Table A.14: AMAX-5056SO PDO Assignment (SM0: 0x1600)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)
0x1600	1	Digital Output	0x3101:01 DO0
			0x3101:02 DO1
			0x3101:03 DO2
			0x3101:04 DO3
			0x3101:05 DO4
			0x3101:06 DO5
			0x3101:07 DO6
			0x3101:08 DO7

A.2.3.5 AMAX-5057 PDO Assignment

Table A.15: AMAX-5057 PDO Assignment (SM0: 0x1600, SM1: 0x1601)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)
0x1600	1	Digital Output Port 0	0x3101:01 DO0
			0x3101:02 DO1
			0x3101:03 DO2
			0x3101:04 DO3
			0x3101:05 DO4
			0x3101:06 DO5
			0x3101:07 DO6
			0x3101:08 DO7
0x1601	1	Digital Output Port 1	0x3102:01 DO8
			0x3102:02 DO9
			0x3102:03 DO10
			0x3102:04 DO11
			0x3102:05 DO12
			0x3102:06 DO13
			0x3102:07 DO14
			0x3102:08 DO15

A.2.3.6 AMAX-5057SO PDO Assignment

Table A.16: AMAX-5057SO PDO Assignment (SM0: 0x1600, SM1: 0x1601)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)
0x1600	1	Digital Output Port 0	0x3101:01 DO0
			0x3101:02 DO1
			0x3101:03 DO2
			0x3101:04 DO3
			0x3101:05 DO4
			0x3101:06 DO5
			0x3101:07 DO6
			0x3101:08 DO7
0x1601	1	Digital Output Port 1	0x3102:01 DO8
			0x3102:02 DO9
			0x3102:03 DO10
			0x3102:04 DO11
			0x3102:05 DO12
			0x3102:06 DO13
			0x3102:07 DO14
			0x3102:08 DO15

A.2.3.7 AMAX-5060 PDO Assignment

Table A.17: AMAX-5060 PDO Assignment (SM2: 0x1600 – 0x1603, SM3: 0x1A00 – 0x1A01)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)
0x160 <i>n</i>	0.1	Digital Output Channel <i>n</i>	0x70n0:01 DOn
0x1A0 <i>k</i>	0.1	Digital Input Channel <i>k</i>	0x60k0:01 DI <i>k</i>

n: Range from 0 to 3 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.3.

k: Range from 0 to 1 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.1.

A.2.4 Counter and Encoder

A.2.4.1 AMAX-5080 PDO Assignment

Table A.18: AMAX-5080 PDO Assignment (SM2: 0x1600 – 0x1601, SM3: 0x1A00 – 0x1A01)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)
0x160 <i>n</i>	6	ENC Output Channel <i>n</i> process data mapping	0x70 <i>n</i> :01 COn_Set_Counter
			0x70 <i>n</i> :02 COn_Enable_Latch_Z
			0x70 <i>n</i> :03 COn_Enable_Latch_External
			0x70 <i>n</i> :11 COn_Set_Counter_Value
0x1A0 <i>n</i>	14	ENC Input Channel <i>n</i> process data mapping	0x60 <i>n</i> :01 CIn_Set_Counter_Done
			0x60 <i>n</i> :02 CIn_Latch_Z_Valid
			0x60 <i>n</i> :03 CIn_Latch_External_Valid
			0x60 <i>n</i> :04 CIn_Over_Flow
			0x60 <i>n</i> :05 CIn_Under_Flow
			0x60 <i>n</i> :09 CIn_Status_of_Input_A
			0x60v0:0A CIn_Status_of_Input_B
			0x60 <i>n</i> :0B CIn_Status_of_Input_Z
			0x60 <i>n</i> :0C CIn_Status_of_External_Latch
			0x60 <i>n</i> :11 CIn_Counter_Value
0x60 <i>n</i> :12 CIn_Latch_Value			
0x60 <i>n</i> :13 CIn_Frequency_Value			

n: range from 0 to 1 refer to Ch.0 to Ch.1

A.2.4.2 AMAX-5081 PDO Assignment

Table A.19: AMAX-5081 PDO SM2 Assignment (0x1600 – 0x1604, Selectable)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)	
0x1600 ^[1]	6	Position Measure Control	0x7000:03	Set_Counter
			0x7000:11	Set_Counter_Value
0x1601 ^[1]	6	Position Measure and Latch Control	0x7000:01	Enable_Latch_Z
			0x7000:02	Enable_Latch_External_Rising
			0x7000:03	Set_Counter
			0x7000:04	Enable_Latch_External_Falling
			0x7000:0C	Enable_Reset_Latch_Value
			0x7000:11	Set_Counter_Value
0x1602 ^[1]	10	Position Measure and Compare Control	0x7000:03	Set_Counter
			0x7000:09	Set_Position_Compare_Offset
			0x7000:0A	Set_Position_Compare_Direction
			0x7000:0B	Enable_Position_Compare
			0x7000:0C	Enable_Reset_Latch_Value
			0x7000:11	Set_Counter_Value
0x1603 ^[1]	6	Pulse Gate Control	0x7000:03	Set_Counter
			0x7000:11	Set_Counter_Value
0x1604 ^[1]	2	Pulse Train Control	0x7001:01	Enable_Pulse_Train_Output

[1]: 0x1600 to 0x1604 are mutually exclusive, the control mode should align with 0x1C13.

Table A.20: AMAX-5081 PDO SM2 Assignment Comparison (0x1600 – 0x1603, Selectable)

Index (hex)	Name	SM2 Index			
		0x1600	0x1601	0x1602	0x1603
0x7000:01	Enable_Latch_Z		V		
0x7000:02	Enable_Latch_External_Rising		V		
0x7000:03	Set_Counter	V	V	V	V
0x7000:04	Enable_Latch_External_Falling		V		
0x7000:09	Set_Position_Compare_Offset			V	
0x7000:0A	Set_Position_Compare_Direction			V	
0x7000:0B	Enable_Position_Compare			V	
0x7000:0C	Enable_Reset_Latch_Value		V	V	
0x7000:11	Set_Counter_Value	V	V	V	V
0x7000:12	Set_Position_Compare_Offset_Value			V	

Table A.21: AMAX-5081 PDO SM3 Assignment (0x1A00 – 0x1A05, Selectable)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)
0x1A00 ^[1]	6	Position Measure Status	0x6000:03 Set_Counter_Done
			0x6000:04 Under_Flow
			0x6000:05 Over_Flow
			0x6000:09 Status_of_Input_A
			0x6000:0A Status_of_Input_B
			0x6000:0B Status_of_Input_Z
			0x6000:0D Status_of_External_Latch
			0x1C32:00 Status_Sync_Error
			0x6000:10 TxPDO_Toggle
			0x6000:11 Counter_Value
			0x1A01 ^[1]
0x6000:02 Latch_External_Valid			
0x6000:03 Set_Counter_Done			
0x6000:04 Under_Flow			
0x6000:05 Over_Flow			
0x6000:08 Reset_Latch_Value_Valid			
0x6000:09 Status_of_Input_A			
0x6000:0A Status_of_Input_B			
0x6000:0B Status_of_Input_Z			
0x6000:0D Status_of_External_Latch			
0x1C32:00 Status_Sync_Error			
0x6000:10 TxPDO_Toggle			
0x6000:11 Counter_Value			
0x6000:12 Latch_Value			
0x1A02 ^[1]	10	Position Measure and Compare Status	0x6000:03 Set_Counter_Done
			0x6000:04 Under_Flow
			0x6000:05 Over_Flow
			0x6000:06 Set_Position_Compare_Offset_Done
			0x6000:07 Enable_Position_Compare_Done
			0x6000:08 Reset_Latch_Value_Valid
			0x6000:09 Status_of_Input_A
			0x6000:0A Status_of_Input_B
			0x6000:0B Status_of_Input_Z
			0x6000:0D Status_of_External_Latch
			0x1C32:00 Status_Sync_Error
			0x6000:10 TxPDO_Toggle
0x6000:11 Counter_Value			
0x6000:12 Latch_Value			

Table A.21: AMAX-5081 PDO SM3 Assignment (0x1A00 – 0x1A05, Selectable)

			0x6000:03	Set_Counter_Done
			0x6000:04	Under_Flow
			0x6000:05	Over_Flow
			0x6000:03	Set_Counter_Done
			0x6000:09	Status_of_Input_A
0x1A03 ^[1]	6	Pulse Gate Status	0x6000:0A	Status_of_Input_B
			0x6000:0B	Status_of_Input_Z
			0x6000:0D	Status_of_External_Latch
			0x1C32:00	Status_Sync_Error
			0x6000:10	TxPDO_Toggle
			0x6000:11	Counter_Value
0x1A04 ^[1]	2	Pulse Train Status	0x6001:01	Enable_Pulse_Train_Out- put_Done
0x1A05	4	Frequency Status	0x6002:01	Frequency_Value

[1]: 0x1A00 to 0x1A04 are mutually exclusive, the control mode should align with 0x1C12.

Table A.22: AMAX-5081 PDO SM3 Assignment Comparison (0x1A00 – 0x1A03, Selectable)

Index (hex)	Name	SM3 Index			
		0x1A00	0x1A01	0x1A02	0x1A03
0x6000:01	Latch_Z_Valid		V		
0x6000:02	Latch_External_Valid		V		
0x6000:03	Set_Counter_Done	V	V	V	V
0x6000:04	Under_Flow	V	V	V	V
0x6000:05	Over_Flow	V	V	V	V
0x6000:06	Set_Position_Compare_Offset_- Done			V	
0x6000:07	Enable_Position_Compare_Done			V	
0x6000:08	Reset_Latch_Value_Valid		V	V	
0x6000:09	Status_of_Input_A	V	V	V	V
0x6000:0A	Status_of_Input_B	V	V	V	V
0x6000:0B	Status_of_Input_Z	V	V	V	V
0x6000:0D	Status_of_External_Latch	V	V		V
0x6000:10	TxPDO_Toggle	V	V	V	V
0x6000:11	Counter_Value	V	V	V	V
0x6000:12	Latch_Value		V	V	
0x1C32:00	Status_Sync_Erro	V	V	V	V

A.2.4.3 AMAX-5082 PDO Assignment

Table A.23: AMAX-5082 PDO SM2 Assignment (0x1600 – 0x1602, Selectable)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)	
0x1600 ^[1]	2	Position Measure and Latch Control	0x7000:02	Enable_Latch_Rising
			0x7000:04	Enable_Latch_Falling
0x1601 ^[1]	10	Position Measure and Compare Control	0x7000:09	Set_Comparison_0
			0x7000:0A	Set_Comparison_1
			0x7000:0B	Enable_DO0_Comparison_Trigger
			0x7000:0C	Enable_DO1_Comparison_Trigger
			0x7000:11	Set_Comparison_Value0
			0x7000:12	Set_Comparison_Value1
0x1602 ^[1]	10	Position Measure, Latch and Compare Control	0x7000:02	Enable_Latch_Rising
			0x7000:04	Enable_Latch_Falling
			0x7000:09	Set_Comparison_0
			0x7000:0A	Set_Comparison_1
			0x7000:0B	Enable_DO0_Comparison_Trigger
			0x7000:0C	Enable_DO1_Comparison_Trigger
			0x7000:11	Set_Comparison_Value0
			0x7000:12	Set_Comparison_Value1

[1]: 0x1600 to 0x1602 are mutually exclusive, the control mode should align with 0x1C13.

Table A.24: AMAX-5082 PDO SM2 Assignment Comparison (0x1600 – 0x1602, Selectable)

Index (hex)	Name	SM2 Index		
		0x1600	0x1601	0x1602
0x7000:02	Enable_Latch_Rising	V		V
0x7000:04	Enable_Latch_Falling	V		V
0x7000:09	Set_Comparison_0		V	V
0x7000:0A	Set_Comparison_1		V	V
0x7000:0B	Enable_DO0_Comparison_Trigger		V	V
0x7000:0C	Enable_DO1_Comparison_Trigger		V	V
0x7000:11	Set_Comparison_Value0		V	V
0x7000:12	Set_Comparison_Value1		V	V

Table A.25: AMAX-5082 PDO SM3 Assignment (0x1A00 – 0x1A03, Selectable)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)
0x1A00 [1]	6	Position Measure Status	0x6000:01 Data_Error
			0x6000:02 Frame_Error
			0x6000:03 Power_Failure
			0x6000:11 Counter_Value
0x1A01 [1]	10	Position Measure and Latch Status	0x6000:01 Data_Error
			0x6000:02 Frame_Error
			0x6000:03 Power_Failure
			0x6000:04 External_Latch_Valid
			0x6000:11 Counter_Value
0x1A02 [1]	6	Position Measure and Compare Status	0x6000:12 Latch_Value
			0x6000:01 Data_Error
			0x6000:02 Frame_Error
			0x6000:03 Power_Failure
			0x6000:09 DO0_Status
			0x6000:0A DO1_Status
			0x6000:0B Set_Comparison_0_Done
0x6000:0C Set_Comparison_1_Done			
0x1A03 [1]	10	Position Measure, Latch and Compare Status	0x6000:11 Counter_Value
			0x6000:01 Data_Error
			0x6000:02 Frame_Error
			0x6000:03 Power_Failure
			0x6000:04 External_Latch_Valid
			0x6000:09 DO0_Status
			0x6000:0A DO1_Status
			0x6000:0B Set_Comparison_0_Done
			0x6000:0C Set_Comparison_1_Done
			0x6000:11 Counter_Value
0x6000:12 Latch_Value			

[1]: 0x1A00 to 0x1A03 are mutually exclusive, the control mode should align with 0x1C12.

Table A.26: AMAX-5082 PDO SM3 Assignment Comparison (0x1A00 – 0x1A03, Selectable)

Index (hex)	Name	SM3 Index			
		0x1A00	0x1A01	0x1A02	0x1A03
0x6000:01	Data_Error	V	V	V	V
0x6000:02	Frame_Error	V	V	V	V
0x6000:03	Power_Failure	V	V	V	V
0x6000:04	External_Latch_Valid		V		V
0x6000:09	DO0_Status			V	V
0x6000:0A	DO1_Status			V	V
0x6000:0B	Set_Comparison_0_Done			V	V
0x6000:0C	Set_Comparison_1_Done			V	V
0x6000:11	Counter_Value	V	V	V	V
0x6000:12	Latch_Value		V		V

A.2.5 Digital IO with Timestamp

A.2.5.1 AMAX-5051T PDO Assignment

Table A.27: AMAX-5051T PDO SM0 Assignment (0x1A00 – 0x1A15, Partial Selectable)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)	
0x1A00	0.1	Channel 0	0x6000:01	DI0
0x1A01	0.1	Channel 1	0x6000:02	DI1
0x1A02	0.1	Channel 2	0x6000:03	DI2
0x1A03	0.1	Channel 3	0x6000:04	DI3
0x1A04	0.1	Channel 4	0x6000:05	DI4
0x1A05	0.1	Channel 5	0x6000:06	DI5
0x1A06	0.1	Channel 6	0x6000:07	DI6
0x1A07	0.1	Channel 7	0x6000:08	DI7
0x1A10 ^[1]	2	Latch	0x1D09:AE	Status0
			0x1D09:AF	Status1
0x1A11 ^[1]	6	Latch	0x1D09:AE	Status0
			0x1D09:B0	LatchPos0
			0x1D09:AE	Status0
0x1A12 ^[1]	18	Latch	0x1D09:B0	LatchPos0
			0x1D09:B8	LatchNeg0
			0x1D09:AE	Status0
			0x1D09:AF	Status1
0x1A13 ^[1]	34	Latch	0x1D09:B0	LatchPos0
			0x1D09:B8	LatchNeg0
			0x1D09:C0	LatchPos1
			0x1D09:C8	LatchNeg1
0x1A14 ^[2]	4	SysTime	0x1D09:10	SysTime
0x1A15 ^[2]	8	SysTime	0x1D09:10	SysTime

[1]: 0x1A10 to 0x1A13 are selectable and mutually exclusive.

[2]: 0x1A14 to 0x1A15 are selectable and mutually exclusive.

Table A.28: AMAX-5051T PDO SM1&SM2 Assignment (0x1A10 – 0x1A15, Selectable)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)	
0x1A10 ^[1]	2	Latch	0x1D09:AE	Status0
			0x1D09:AF	Status1
0x1A11 ^[1]	6	Latch	0x1D09:AE	Status0
			0x1D09:B0	LatchPos0
0x1A12 ^[1]	18	Latch	0x1D09:AE	Status0
			0x1D09:B0	LatchPos0
			0x1D09:B8	LatchNeg0
0x1A13 ^[1]	34	Latch	0x1D09:AE	Status0
			0x1D09:AF	Status1
			0x1D09:B0	LatchPos0
			0x1D09:B8	LatchNeg0
			0x1D09:C0	LatchPos1
0x1A14 ^[2]	4	SysTime	0x1D09:10	SysTime
0x1A15 ^[2]	8	SysTime	0x1D09:10	SysTime

[1]: 0x1A10 to 0x1A13 are selectable and mutually exclusive. Only can be selected either SM1 or SM2.

[2]: 0x1A14 to 0x1A15 are selectable and mutually exclusive. Only can be selected either SM1 or SM2.

A.2.5.2 AMAX-5056T PDO Assignment

Table A.29: AMAX-5056T PDO SM0 Assignment (0x1610, Selectable)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)	
0x1610	1	DC Sync Activate	0x1D09:81	Activate

Table A.30: AMAX-5056T PDO SM1 Assignment (0x1611, Selectable)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)	
0x1611	10	DC Sync Activate	0x1D09:90	StartTime

Table A.31: AMAX-5056T PDO SM2 Assignment (0x1600 - 0x1601)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)	
0x1600	0.1	Channel 0	0x3001:01	DO0
0x1601	0.1	Channel 1	0x3001:02	DO1

Table A.32: AMAX-5056T PDO SM3 Assignment (0x1A00, Selectable)

Index (hex)	Size (byte)	Name	PDO Content (hex)	
0x1A00	8	SysTime	0x1D09:10	SysTime

www.advantech.com

Please verify specifications before quoting. This guide is intended for reference purposes only.

All product specifications are subject to change without notice.

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form or by any means, such as electronically, by photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior written permission from the publisher.

All brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

© Advantech Co., Ltd. 2024